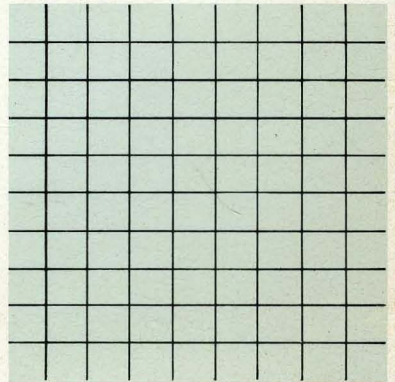
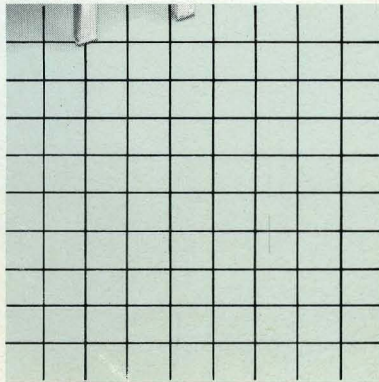
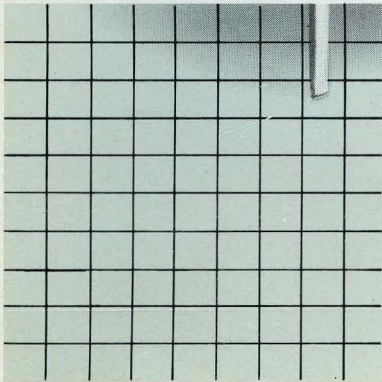
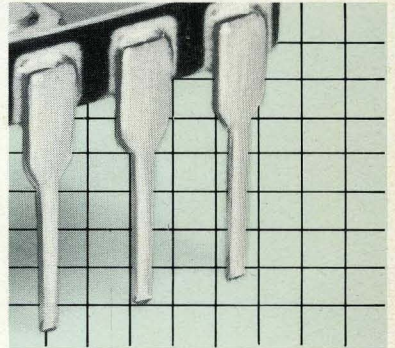
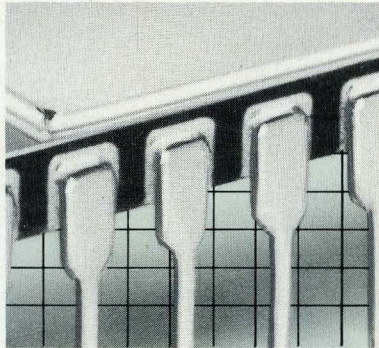
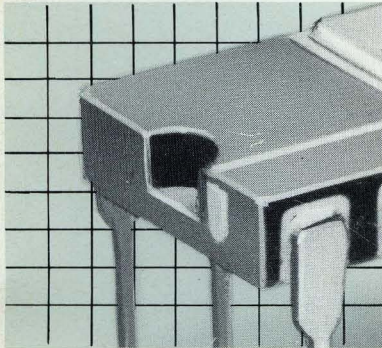
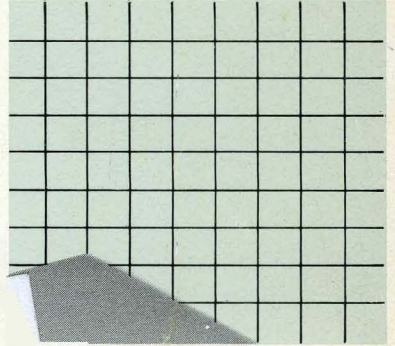
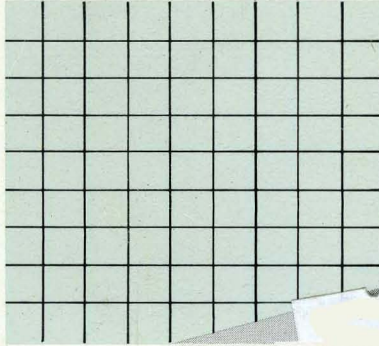
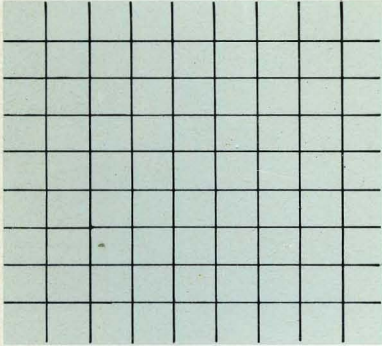


STANDARD  
MICROSYSTEMS  
CORPORATION

# Data CATALOG

1979



PRICE \$2.50





# PART NUMBER INDEX

PART NUMBER	PAGE	PART NUMBER	PAGE
COM 1553A	18-19	COM 5036	128-129
COM 1671	20-35	COM 5036T	128-129
FDC 1771	—	CRT 5037	78-85
FDC 1791	—	COM 5046	130-131
COM 1863	36	COM 5046T	130-131
COM 2017	37-44	CRT 5057	78-85
COM 2017H	37-44	FDC 7003	178-179
KR 2376XX	152-155	CRT 7004A	104-108
COM 2502	37-44	CRT 7004B	104-108
COM 2502H	37-44	CRT 7004C	104-108
COM 2601	45-52	CRT 8002A	94-103
COM 2651	53-54	CRT 8002B	94-103
FDC 3400	170-177	CRT 8002C	94-103
CCC 3500	180-187	COM 8004	67
KR 3600XX	156-163	COM 8017	68-75
CG 4103	110-113	COM 8018	36
ROM 4732	166-169	COM 8046	136-137
SR 5015XX	114-117	COM 8046T	136-137
SR 5015-80	114-117	COM 8116	138-139
SR 5015-81	114-117	COM 8116T	138-139
SR 5015-133	114-117	COM 8126	140-141
COM 5016	124-125	COM 8126T	140-141
COM 5016T	124-125	COM 8136	142-143
SR 5017	118-121	COM 8136T	142-143
SR 5018	118-121	COM 8146	144-145
COM 5025	55-66	COM 8146T	144-145
COM 5026	126-127	COM 8251A	76
COM 5026T	126-127	COM 8502	68-75
CRT 5027	78-85	CRT 96364A/B	86-93

# FUNCTIONAL INDEX



## Data Communication Products

Part Number	Name	Description	Max Baud Rate	Power Supplies	Package	Page
COM 1553A <sup>(1)</sup>	MIL-STD-1553A UART	MIL-STD 1553 (Manchester) Interface Controller	1 MB	+5	40 DIP	18-19
COM 1671	ASTRO	Asynchronous/Synchronous Transmitter/Receiver, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1X or 32X clock	1 MB	+5, -5, +12	40 DIP	20-35
COM 1863 <sup>(1)</sup>	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit, enhanced distortion margin	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	36
COM 2017	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	25 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2017H	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2502	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 2 stop bit	25 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2502H	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2601	USRT	Universal Synchronous Receiver/Transmitter, STR, BSC, Bi-sync compatible	250 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	45-52
COM 2651 <sup>(1)</sup>	USART/PCI	Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex; 5-8 Data bits; 1, 1½, 2 stop bit, 1X, 16X, 64X clock	1 MB	+5	28 DIP	53-54
COM 5025	Multi-Protocol USRT	SDLC, HDLC, ADCCP, Bi-sync, DDCMP compatible, automatic bit stuffing/stripping, frame detection/generation, CRC generation/checking, sync detection	1.5 MB	+5, +12	40 DIP	55-66
COM 8004 <sup>(1)</sup>	32 Bit CRC Generator/Checker	Companion device to COM 5025 for 32 bit CRC	2.0 MB	+5	20 DIP	67
COM 8017	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	68-75
COM 8018 <sup>(1)</sup>	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit, enhanced distortion margin	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	36
COM 8251A <sup>(1)</sup>	USART/PCI	Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex, 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	64 KB (sync) 9.6 KB (async)	+5	28 DIP	76
COM 8502	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	68-75

(1) For future release



# CRT Display

## VTAC® TIMING CONTROLLERS

SECTION I

Part #	Description	Features	Display Format	Max Clock	Power Supplies	Package	Page
CRT 5027	provides all of the timing and control for interlaced and non-interlaced CRT display		programmable	4 MHz	+5, +12	40 DIP	78-86
CRT 5037		balanced beam interlace					
CRT 5057 <sup>(1)</sup>		line-lock					
CRT 96364/B <sup>(1)</sup>	complete CRT processor	on-chip cursor and write control	64 column 16 row	1.6 MHz	+5	28 DIP	86-93

<sup>(1)</sup>For future release

## VDAC™ DISPLAY CONTROLLERS

Part #	Description	Display	Attributes	Max Clock	Power Supply	Package	Page
CRT 8002A <sup>(2,3)</sup>	provides complete display and attributes control for alphanumeric and graphics display. Consists of 7x11x128 character generator, video shift register, latches, graphics and attributes circuits	7x11 dot matrix, wide graphics, thin graphics, on-chip cursor	reverse video blank blink underline strike-thru	20 MHz	+5	28 DIP	94-103
CRT 8002B <sup>(2,3)</sup>				15 MHz			
CRT 8002C <sup>(2,3)</sup>				10 MHz			

<sup>(2)</sup>Also available as CRT 8002A,B,C—001 Katakana  
CRT 8002A,B,C—003 8X7 dot matrix

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed

## CHARACTER GENERATORS

Part #	Description	Max Frequency	Power Supply	Package	Page
CRT 7004A <sup>(3)</sup>	7x11x128 character generator, latches, video shift register	20 MHz	+5	24 DIP	104-108
CRT 7004B <sup>(3)</sup>		15 MHz			
CRT 7004C <sup>(3)</sup>		10 MHz			

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed



# Printer

## CHARACTER GENERATOR

Part Number	Description	Scan	Max Access Time	Power Supplies	Package	Page
CG 4103 <sup>(3)</sup>	5x7x64	Column	1.2 μsec	+5, -12 or ±12	28 DIP	110-113

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed

## SHIFT REGISTER

Part Number	Description	Feature	Max Clock Freq.	Power Supply.	Package	Page
SR 5015-XX	Quad Static Shift Register Mask Programmable Length	Load, Recirculate, Shift Controls,	1 MHz	+5	16 DIP	114-117
SR 5015-80	Quad 80 Bit Static					
SR 5015-81	Quad 81 Bit Static					
SR 5015-133	Quad 133 Bit Static					
SR 5017	Quad 81 Bit	Shift Left/Shift Right, Recirculate Controls, Asynch- ronous clear	1 MHz	+5	16 DIP	118-121
SR 5018	Quad 133 Bit					



# Baud Rate Generator

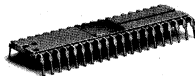
All Baud Rate Generators are programmable dividers capable of providing 16 output frequencies\* for UARTs or USARTs from either an on-chip crystal oscillator or an external frequency input. "T" versions utilize an external frequency input only. Dual Baud Rate Generators provide two out-

put frequencies simultaneously for full duplex communication.

Baud Rate Generators providing all standard baud rates from various popular crystal frequencies are available. In addition the baud rate generator may be custom mask programmed for other divisors.

\*except as noted

Part #	Description	Features	Power Supplies	Package	Page
COM 5016	Dual Baud Rate Generator	On-chip oscillator or external frequency input	+5, +12	18 DIP	124-125
COM 5016T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	External frequency input	+5, +12	18 DIP	124-125
COM 5026	Single Baud Rate Generator	On-chip oscillator or external frequency input	+5, +12	14 DIP	126-127
COM 5026T	Single Baud Rate Generator	External frequency input	+5, +12	14 DIP	126-127
COM 5036	Dual Baud Rate Generator	COM 5016 with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	18 DIP	128-129
COM 5036T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	COM 5016T with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	18 DIP	128-129
COM 5046	Single Baud Rate Generator	COM 5026 with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	14 DIP	130-131
COM 5046T	Single Baud Rate Generator	COM 5026T with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	14 DIP	130-131
COM 8046	Single Baud Rate Generator	32 baud rates; 1X, 16X, 32X clock outputs; single +5 volt supply	+5	16 DIP	136-137
COM 8046T	Single Baud Rate Generator	COM 8046 with external frequency input only	+5	16 DIP	136-137
COM 8116	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5016	+5	18 DIP	138-139
COM 8116T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5016T	+5	18 DIP	138-139
COM 8126	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5026	+5	14 DIP	140-141
COM 8126T	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5026T	+5	14 DIP	140-141
COM 8136	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5036	+5	18 DIP	142-143
COM 8136T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5036T	+5	18 DIP	142-143
COM 8146	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5046	+5	14 DIP	144-145
COM 8146T	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5046T	+5	14 DIP	144-145



# Keyboard Encoder

Part #	No. of Keys	Modes	Features	Standard Fonts		Power Supplies	Package	Page
				Suffix	Description			
KR-2376 XX <sup>(3)</sup>	88	3	2 Key Rollover	-ST	ASCII	+5, -12	40 DIP	152-155
KR-3600 XX <sup>(3)</sup>	90	4	2 Key or N Key Rollover	-ST -STD -PRO	ASCII ASCII Binary Sequential	+5, -12	40 DIP	156-163

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed

# Microprocessor Peripheral



## ROM

Part Number	Description	Access Time	Power Supply	Package	Page
ROM 4732 <sup>(3)</sup>	32K ROM; 32,768 bits organized 4096x8	450 nsec	+5	24 DIP	166-169

<sup>3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed



## FLOPPY DISK

Part Number	Description	Sector Format	Density	IBM Compatible	Write Pre-compensation	Power Supplies	Package	Page
FDC 1771 <sup>(1)</sup>	Floppy Disk Controller/Formatter	Soft	Single	Yes	No	+5	40 DIP	—
FDC 1791 <sup>(1)</sup>	Floppy Disk Controller/Formatter	Soft	Double	Yes	External	+5	40 DIP	—
FDC 3400	Floppy Disk Data Handler provides serial/parallel interface, sync detection	Hard	N.A.	N.A.	No	+5, -12	40 DIP	170-177
FDC 7003 <sup>(1)</sup>	Floppy Disc Controller/Formatter	Soft	Double	Yes	Internal	+5	40 DIP	178-179



## CASSETTE/CARTRIDGE

Part Number	Description	Max Data Rate	Features	Power Supply	Package	Page
CCC 3500	Cassette/Cartridge Data Handler	250K bps	Sync byte detection, Read While Write	+5, -12	40 DIP	180-187

<sup>2)</sup>For future release



# SMC CROSS REFERENCE GUIDE

Description	SMC Part #	AMI	E.A.	Fairchild	G.I.	Harris	Intel	Inter:
UART (1½ SB)**	COM 2017	S1883	—	—	AY 5-1013A	—	—	—
UART (1, 2 SB)**	COM 2502	S1863	—	—	AY 5-1013	—	—	—
UART (N-Channel)**	COM 8017	S6850*	—	—	AY 3-1015	HM6402	—	IM64C
UART (N-Channel)**	COM 8502		—	—	AY 3-1015	HM6403*	8251*	IM640
UART (CMOS)**	COM 6402	—	—	—	—	HM6402	—	IM64C
USR/T	COM 2601	S2350*	—	—	—	—	—	—
ASTRO	COM 1671	—	—	—	—	—	8251*	—
Multi-Protocol	COM 5025	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dual Baud Rate Gen.	COM 5016/36 COM 8116/36	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Single Baud Rate Gen.	COM 5026/46 COM 8126/46	—	—	F4702*	—	HD4702* HD6405*	—	—
88 Key KB Encoder	KR 2376	—	—	—	AY 5-2376	—	—	—
90 Key KB Encoder	KR 3600	—	EA2007* 2030* 2007*	—	AY 5-3600	—	—	—
Character Generator	CRT 7004	S8564*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Character Generator	CRT 8002	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Character Generator	CG 4100	S8499	—	—	RO 5-2240S*	—	—	—
Shift Register	SR 5015	S2182/3/5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shift Register	SR 5017	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CRT Controller	CRT 5027	—	—	—	—	—	8275*	—
ROM	ROM 4732	S68322	8332	—	RO 3-9332	—	2332	—

\*Functional Equivalent

MOS chnology	Mostek	Motorola	National	NEC	Plessey	Signetics	Solid State Scientific	Synertec	T.I.	W.D.
-	-	-	MM5303*	HPD369*	-	-	-	-	TMS6011	TR1602
-	-	-	-	-	-	2536	-	-	-	TR1402
-	-	MC6850*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	TR1863
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	TR1983*
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	SCP1854	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	INS1671	-	-	2651*	-	-	-	UC1671
-	-	-	-	HPD379*	-	2652	-	-	-	SD1933*
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	BR1941L
-	-	MC14411*	MM5307*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CS1009*	-	-	MM5740*	HPD364*	MP3802*	-	-	-	TMS5001	-
-	-	MCM66700* MC6570*	DM8678*	-	-	2609*	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CS1004* CS2027*	MK2002	MC1132*	M5240	-	-	-	-	-	TMS4103	-
-	MK1002*	-	5054*	-	-	2532*	-	-	TMS3113* TMS3114*	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	MC6845*	DP8350*	-	-	-	-	6545*	TMS9927	-
-	-	-	-	$\mu$ PD2332	-	2632	-	SY2332	TMS4732	-

\*\*Most UART's are interchangeable; consult the factory for detailed information on interchangeability.

# Innovation in microelectronic technology is the key to growth at Standard Microsystems.

Since its inception, Standard Microsystems has been a leader in creating new technology for metal oxide semiconductor large scale integrated (MOS/LSI) circuits.

For example, while the first MOS/LSI processes were P-channel, it was recognized very early that an N-channel process would greatly improve switching speeds and circuit density. However, the fundamental problem of parasitic currents needed to be solved. The research and development staff at Standard Microsystems recognized this problem and directed its energy toward the development of its now-famous COPLAMOS<sup>®</sup> technology. COPLAMOS<sup>®</sup> defines a self-aligned, field-doped, locally oxidized structure which produces high-speed, high-density N-channel IC's.

In addition, on-chip generation of substrate bias, also pioneered by Standard Microsystems, when added to the COPLAMOS<sup>®</sup> technology, results in the ability to design dense, high-speed, low-power N-channel MOS integrated circuits through the use of one external power supply voltage.

Again recognizing a need and utilizing its staff of qualified process experts, Standard Microsystems developed the CLASP<sup>®</sup> process. The need was for fast turnaround, easily programmable semi-custom LSI technology. The development was CLASP<sup>®</sup>, a process that utilizes ion implantation to define either an active or passive device which allows for the presence of a logical 1 or 0 in the matrix of a memory or logic array. This step is accomplished after all wafer manufacturing steps are performed including metalization and final passivation layer formation. Thus, the wafer can be tested and stored until customer needs dictate the application, a huge saving in turnaround time and inventory costs.

These innovations in both process and circuit technology have received widespread industry recognition. In fact, many of the world's most prominent semiconductor companies have been granted patent and patent/technology licenses covering various aspects of these technologies. The companies include Texas Instruments, IBM, General Motors, ITT and Western Electric.



## Our engineering staff follows the principle that "necessity is the mother of invention."

This philosophy led Standard Microsystems Corporation to COPLAMOS<sup>®</sup>, CLASP<sup>®</sup> and other innovative developments. It also brings companies to us to solve tough problems that other suppliers can't.

But it's a philosophy that involves more than just developing the next generation of MOS/LSI devices.

Such exploration, for example, helped Standard Microsystems recognize the need for communication controllers to handle the latest data communication protocols. As a result, Standard Microsystems was the first to introduce a one-chip LSI controller for HDLC protocols — the COM 5025.

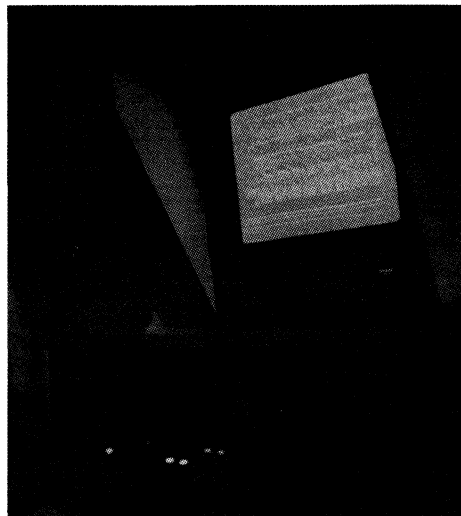
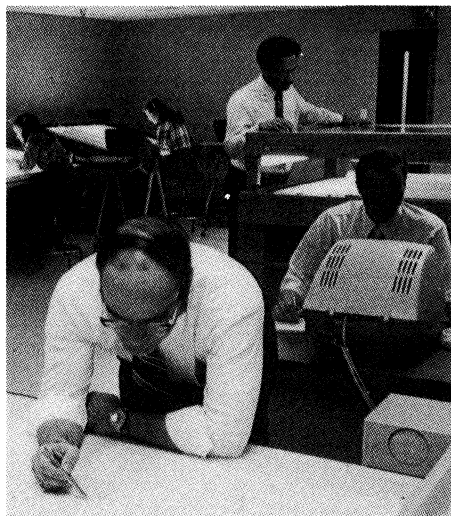
The COM 5025 is so versatile it can actually provide the receiver/transmitter functions for all the standard bit and byte oriented synchronous protocols, including SDLC, HDLC, ADCCP, bi-sync and DDCMP.

In another area, CRT display systems have traditionally required a great deal of support circuitry for the complex timing, refresh and control functions.

This need led the engineers at Standard Microsystems to develop the CRT 5027 Video Timer and Controller (VTAC<sup>®</sup>) that provides all these functions on a single chip. This left the display, graphics and attributes control spread over another 20 or 30 SSI, MSI and LSI devices. Standard Microsystems combined all these functions in the CRT 8002 Video Display Attributes Controller VDAC<sup>™</sup>). The COPLAMOS<sup>®</sup> process was used to achieve a 20 MHz video shift register, and CLASP<sup>®</sup> was used for fast turnaround of character font changes through its last stage programmability.

So from 60 to 80 integrated circuits, Standard Microsystems reduced display and timing to 2 devices, drastically reducing the cost and size of today's CRT terminal.

Achievements like these help keep Standard Microsystems custom and standard products in the forefront of technology with increased speeds and densities, and a lower cost per function.



## Improvements in processing and manufacturing keep pace with advances in semiconductors.

With the phenomenal growth of the electronics industry, innovation is, of course, highly desirable. But if the products are to perform as designed, they also have to be reliable.

That's why at Standard Microsystems we take every means to insure the utmost quality and dependability. Consequently, "state-of-the-art" applies not only to our products, but to the way we manufacture them.

In wafer fabrication, the latest equipment and techniques are employed. In addition to conventional processing equipment, we use ion implantation technology extensively. We also use plasma reactors for much of our etching and stripping operations to maintain tight tolerances on process parameters.

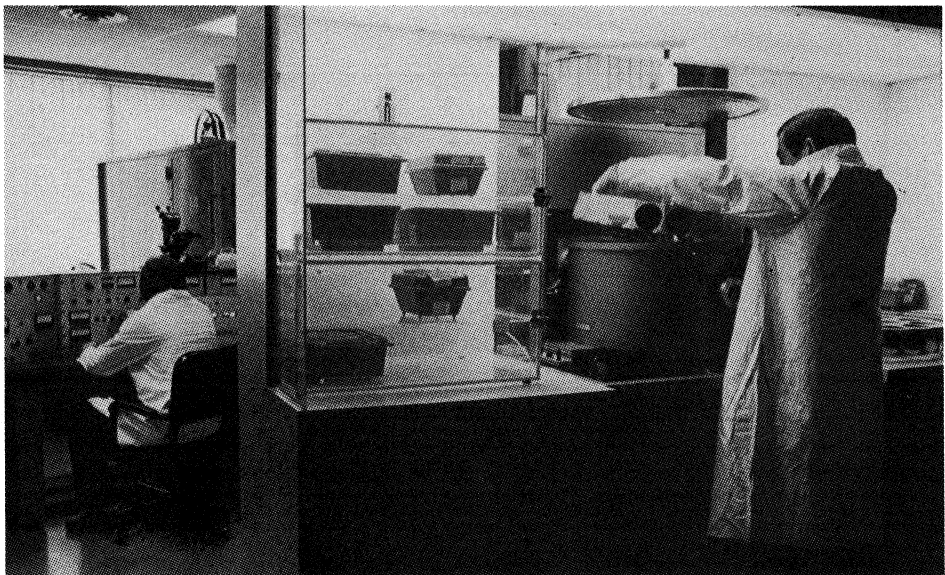
To make plastic packaging immune to moisture, we use a process that deposits a protective (passivating) layer of silicon nitride on the device surface.

Standard Microsystems processes include high and low voltage P-channel metal gate, N-channel silicon gate (COPLAMOS®), high-speed N-channel silicon gate with depletion mode devices, and CLASP.® In general, these processes have been engineered so that they are also compatible with most industry standard processes.

One obvious advantage our total capability gives customers, is that they can bring us their project at any stage in the development process. For instance, they may already have gone through system definition. Or they may have gone all the way to prototype masks, and only want production runs.

It makes no difference to Standard Microsystems. We can enter the process at any level.

Our full service capability lets us make full use of the technologies we develop. We can produce any quantity of semiconductors customers may require. And we can offer them one of the fastest turnaround times in the industry.



# SMC microcircuits are built under the industry's most carefully controlled conditions.

Standard Microsystems uses the latest equipment and techniques for assembly — just as it does for processing. Automatic wire-bonding which we introduced recently to expand Standard Microsystems' capacity is a typical example.

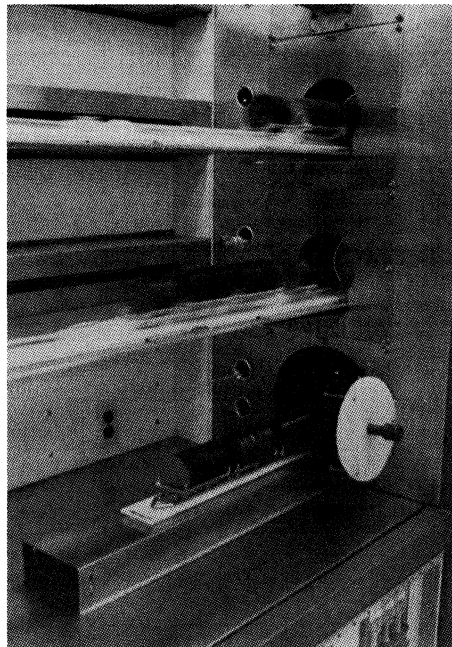
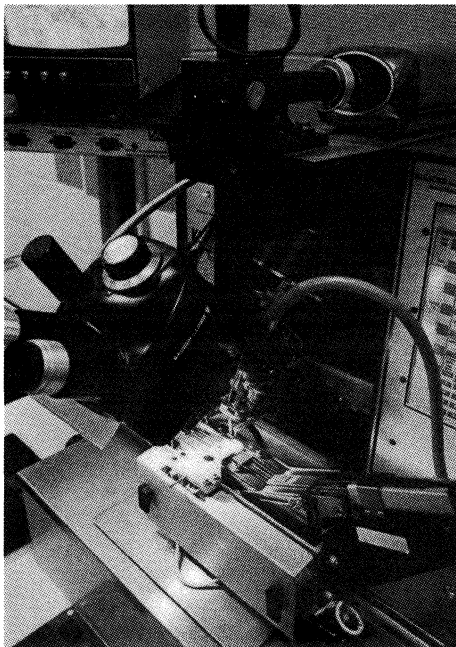
However, nothing is left to chance. To make sure every IC performs the way it should, each product is subjected to 37 quality control checks during assembly. Every run that comes out of wafer fabrication is analyzed to insure that all of its DC electrical characteristics are within specifications. Standard Microsystems' computerized analysis techniques, in fact, are second to none in the industry.

Tightly-controlled QC measures include die and pre-seal inspection and wire-pull, among others. Assembled parts are further subjected to vigorous mechanical tests including centrifuge, temperature cycling, and hermeticity testing.

Naturally, to perform all these tests properly requires adequate personnel. That's why 35% of all Standard Microsystems production technicians are assigned to the Quality Control Department.

Many tests are computer-controlled. In addition, we use dedicated equipment designed to simulate the customers' systems requirements.

Thanks to the dedication of Standard Microsystems' highly-motivated technical staff and well-trained production personnel, Standard Microsystems has one of the highest product yields in the industry.



## SMC can supply standard microcircuits or custom-design them to your requirements.

The product mix at Standard Microsystems is approximately half custom products and half standard products.

This makes Standard Microsystems the ideal company to talk with if you're undecided which direction to take.

As a matter of fact, a combination of custom and standard may actually be best for you.

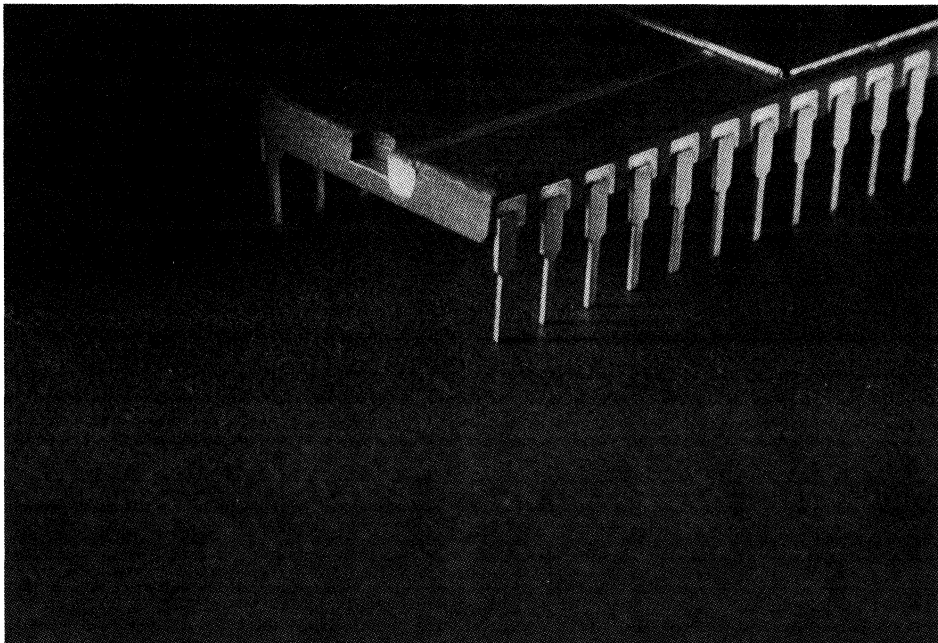
Since our processes are industry compatible, we can enter a program at any level: 1. Complete system design and definition; 2. Artwork generation; 3. Wafer processing.

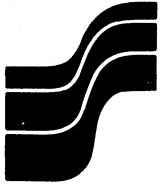
If you need quick turnaround on mask-programmable options, we can also combine COPLAMOS® technology with CLASP® (which stands for COPLAMOS® Last Stage Programmable), to provide the solution.

As for standard products, Standard Microsystems makes one of the widest lines of standard MOS/LSI circuits for data communications and computer peripherals in the industry.

Standard Microsystems custom circuits have found their way into such industrial, computer, and aerospace applications as computer peripherals, modems, telecommunications, data communications, home entertainment, word processing, pay TV, and many other consumer and industrial uses. In fact, Standard Microsystems has created over 100 different custom designs for the above applications.

Standard or custom LSI? Bring your requirements to Standard Microsystems. We'll give you an unbiased recommendation as to which is the best route for you to take.





# Quality Assurance

It is well understood at Standard Microsystems that for an integrated circuit to be attractive to a system designer, it must provide not only state-of-the-art circuit function, but do so with a high degree of reliability.

The manufacture of reliable quality product is no accident. Although testing is necessary to flag problems as soon as possible, it is an old adage that quality cannot be tested into a product, but must be designed in and built in.

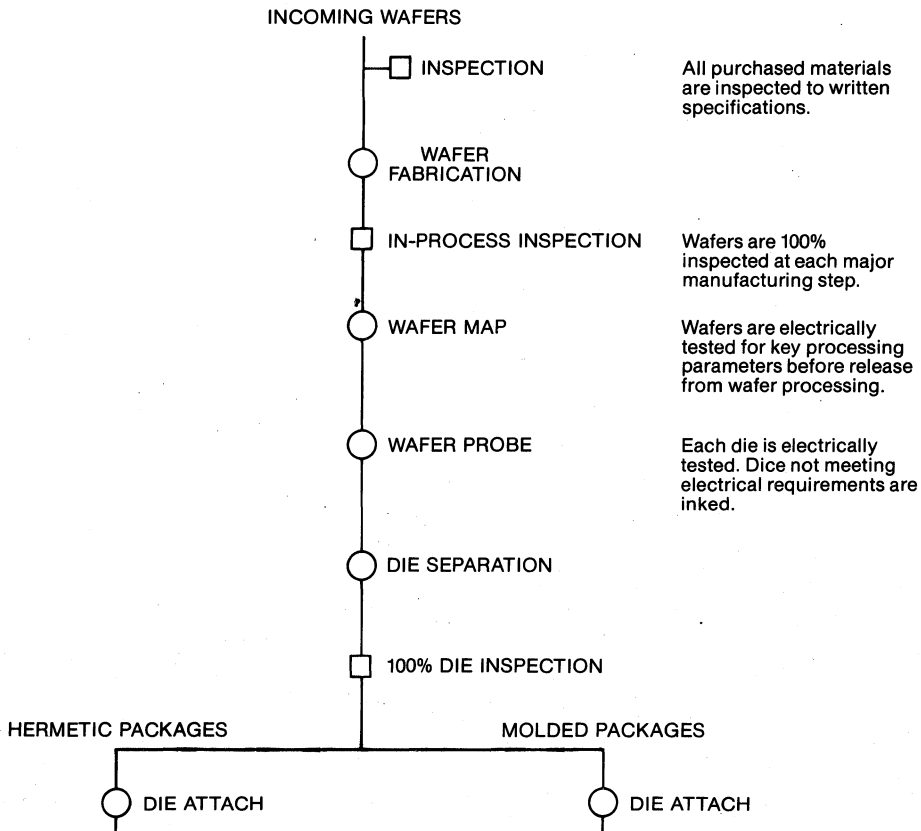
The design of a reliable product is assured by adherence to tested and proven design rules. Before any change in design rules or processing steps is accepted for production, sample runs are exhaustively evaluated for both basic reliability and consistent manufacturability.

The manufacturing flow is closely monitored by quality assurance to insure not only that all potential failures are identified and rejected, but that proper standards are met for the processing itself. Clean room standards, calibrations and work methods are all monitored.

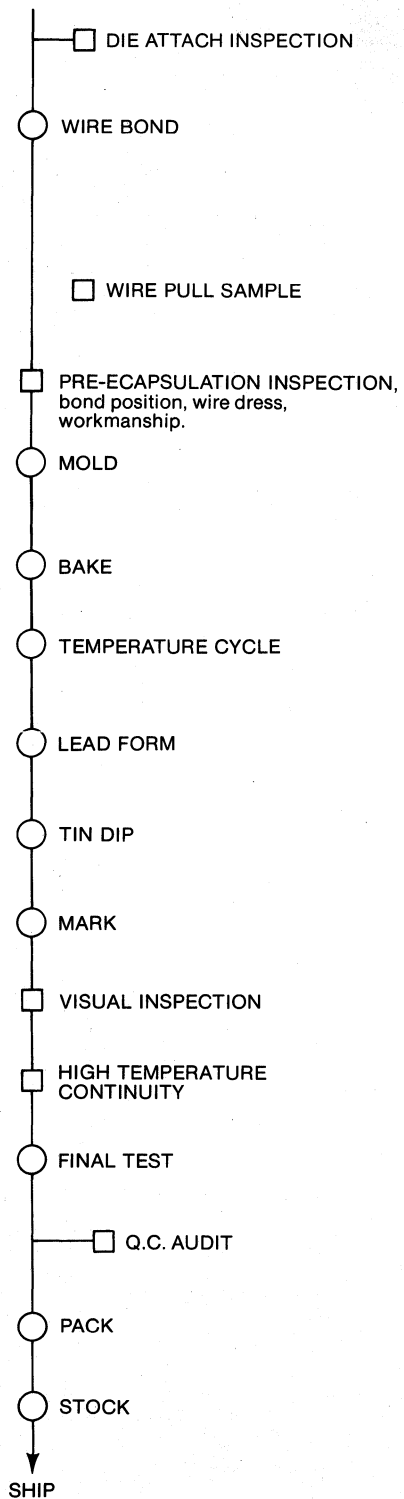
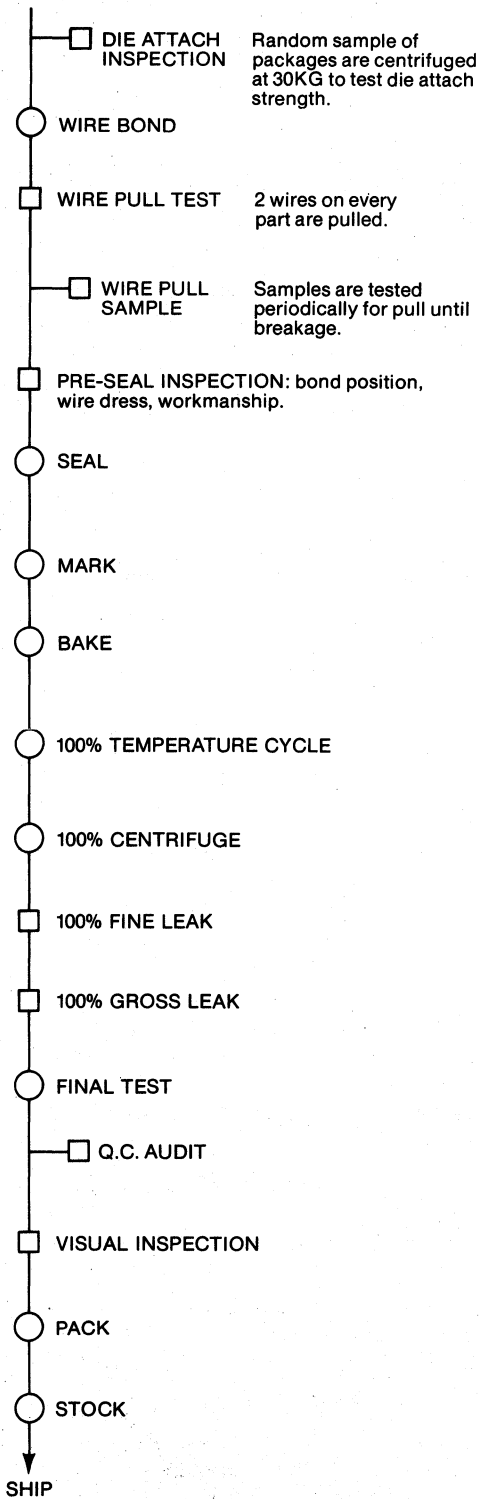
In addition, test and field failures are analyzed in conjunction with design and process engineering to monitor and correct any possible flaws in either design or manufacture.

Product flow and screening for standard devices is shown on the following flow charts. In addition, MIL-STD-883 level B screening may be done on request.

## STANDARD PROCESSING









# Data Communication Products

SECTION III

Part Number	Name	Description	Max Band Rate	Power Supplies	Package	Page
COM 1553A <sup>(1)</sup>	MIL-STD-1553A UART	MIL-STD 1553 (Manchester) Interface Controller	1 MB	+5	40 DIP	18-19
COM 1671	ASTRO	Asynchronous/Synchronous Transmitter/Receiver, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1X or 32X clock	1 MB	+5, -5, +12	40 DIP	20-35
COM 1863 <sup>(1)</sup>	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit, enhanced distortion margin	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	36
COM 2017	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	25 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2017H	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2502	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 2 stop bit	25 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2502H	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	37-44
COM 2601	USRT	Universal Synchronous Receiver/Transmitter, STR, BSC, Bi-sync compatible	250 KB	+5, -12	40 DIP	45-52
COM 2651 <sup>(1)</sup>	USART/PCI	Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex, 5-8 Data bits; 1, 1½, 2 stop bit, 1X, 16X, 64X clock	1 MB	+5	28 DIP	53-54
COM 5025	Multi-Protocol USRT	SDLC, HDLC, ADCCP, Bi-sync, DDCCMP compatible, automatic bit stuffing/stripping, frame detection/generation, CRC generation/checking, sync detection	1.5 MB	+5, +12	40 DIP	55-66
COM 8004 <sup>(1)</sup>	32 Bit CRC Generator/Checker	Companion device to COM 5025 for 32 bit CRC	2.0 MB	+5	20 DIP	67
COM 8017	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	68-75
COM 8018 <sup>(1)</sup>	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit, enhanced distortion margin	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	36
COM 8251A <sup>(1)</sup>	USART/PCI	Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex, 5-8 data bit, 1, 1½, 2 stop bit	64 KB (sync) 9.6 KB (async)	+5	28 DIP	76
COM 8502	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter, Full Duplex 5-8 data bit, 1, 2 stop bit	40 KB	+5	40 DIP	68-75

<sup>(1)</sup>For future release



# COM 1553A\*

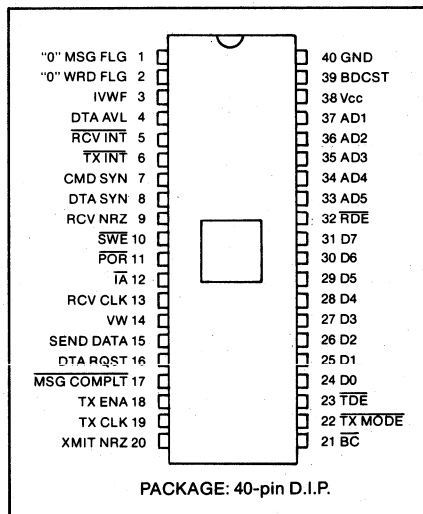
## μPC FAMILY

### MIL-STD-1553A "UART"

#### FEATURES

- Support of MIL-STD-1553A
- Operates as a: Remote Terminal Responding Bus Controller Initiating
- Performs Parallel to Serial Conversion when Transmitting
- Performs Serial to Parallel Conversion when Receiving
- Compatible with HD-15530 Manchester Encoder/Decoder
- All Inputs and Outputs are TTL Compatible
- Single +5 Volt Supply
- COPLAMOS® N Channel MOS Technology
- Available in PC Board Form from Grumman Aerospace Corporation

#### PIN CONFIGURATION



#### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

SMC's COM 1553A is a special purpose N Channel MOS/LSI-UART designed to provide a compatible user interface in support of MIL STD 1553A. The COM 1553A meets the requirements of MIL-STD-883 Method 5004.1 Level B. It operates at a 1 MHz clock rate over the full military temperature range of -55°C to +125°C, with a single +5v DC power supply.

The COM 1553A performs the following functions in response to a 16 bit Command Word. It provides address detection for the first five bits of the serial data input. If all 1's appear in the address field, a broadcast signal is generated. The sixth bit is decoded as mode: transmit or receive. The next five bits are decoded for zero message flag and special flags in the subaddress/mode field. The last five bits (word-count field) are decoded determining the number of words to be received or transmitted.

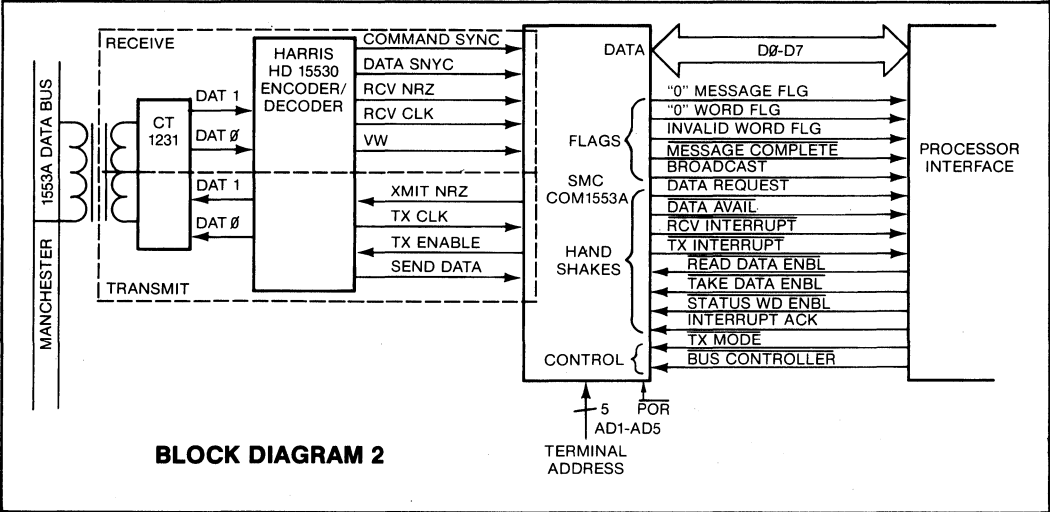
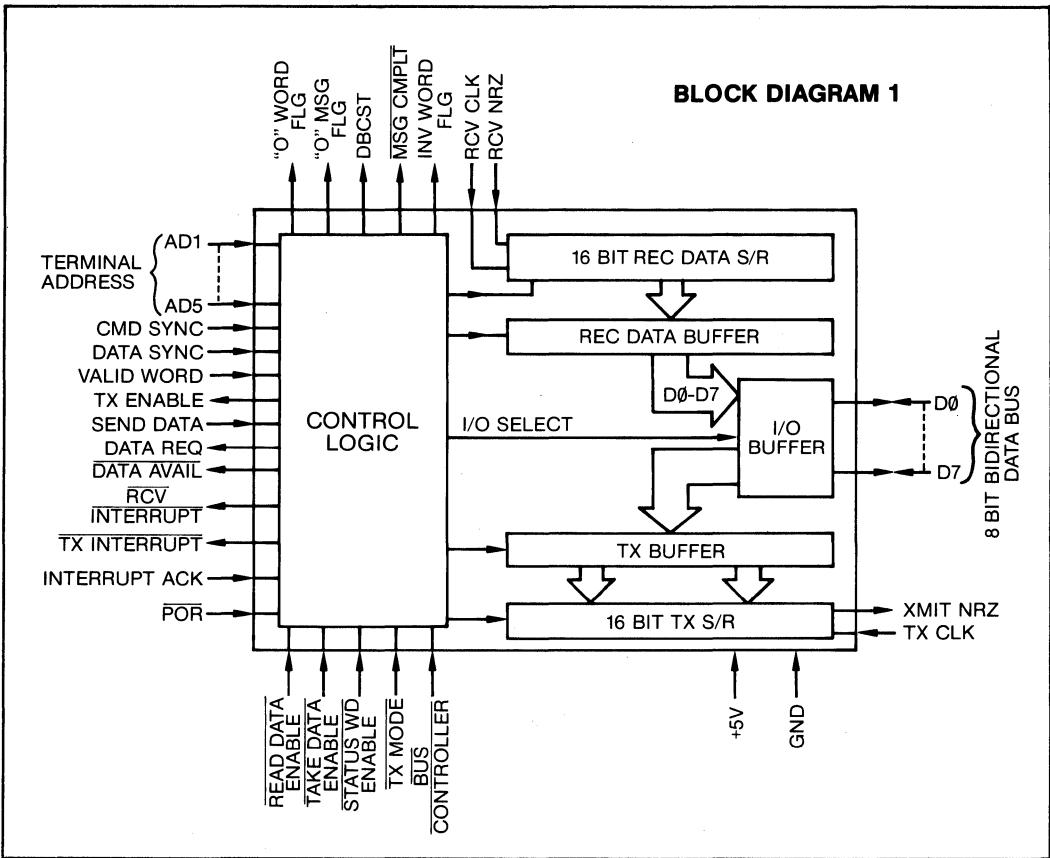
When receiving data sync the COM 1553A performs a serial to parallel conversion, buffers the 16 bit message word, and formats it into two parallel

(8 bit) bytes for presentation to the I/O bus under processor or hard wired logic control.

In the transmit mode the COM 1553A takes two parallel 8 bit data words from the I/O bus and serially transmits the resultant 16 bit word to the Harris HD 15530. This is done under the control of Send Data. To facilitate data transfer the COM 1553A provides all necessary buffering and storage for transmitted and received data. It also provides all necessary hand shaking, control flags and interrupts to a processor or hard wired logic terminal. See block diagram 1.

The COM 1553A can be set up as either: a terminal or a bus controller interface.

The COM 1553A is compatible with Harris' HD-15530 CMOS Manchester Encoder-Decoder chip and interfaces directly with it. A 3 device kit consisting of: SMC's COM 1553A, Harris' HD-15530 and Circuit Technology's CT1231 forms a complete system interface for the message structure of MIL-STD-1553A. See block diagram 2.



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.



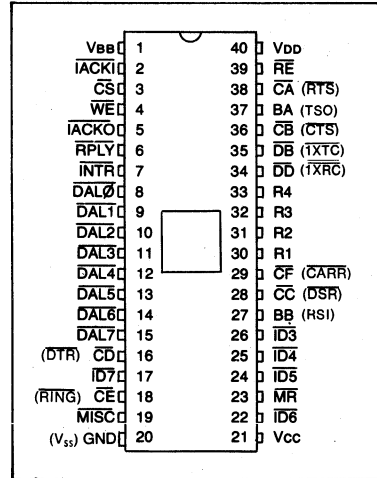
# Asynchronous/Synchronous Transmitter-Receiver

## ASTRO

### FEATURES

- SYNCHRONOUS AND ASYNCHRONOUS
  - Full Duplex Operations
- SYNCHRONOUS MODE
  - Selectable 5-8 Bit Characters
  - Two Successive SYN Characters Sets Synchronization
  - Programmable SYN and DLE Character Stripping
  - Programmable SYN and DLE-SYN Fill
- ASYNCHRONOUS MODE
  - Selectable 5-8 Bit Characters
  - Line Break Detection and Generation
  - 1-, 1½-, or 2-Stop Bit Selection
  - Start Bit Verification
  - Automatic Serial Echo Mode
- BAUD RATE—DC TO 1M BAUD
- 8 SELECTABLE CLOCK RATES
  - Accepts 1X Clock and Up To 4 Different 32X Baud Rate Clock Inputs
  - Up to 47% Distortion Allowance With 32X Clock
- SYSTEM COMPATIBILITY
  - Double Buffering of Data
  - 8-Bit Bi-Directional Bus For Data, Status, and Control Words
  - All Inputs and Outputs TTL Compatible
  - Up To 32 ASTROS Can Be Addressed On Bus
  - On-Line Diagnostic Capability
- ERROR DETECTION
  - Parity, Overrun and Framing

### PIN CONFIGURATION



- COPLAMOS® n-Channel Silicon Gate Technology
- Pin for Pin replacement for Western Digital UC1671 and National INS 1671
- Baud Rate Clocks Generated by COM5036 @ 1X and COM5016-6 @ 32X

### APPLICATIONS

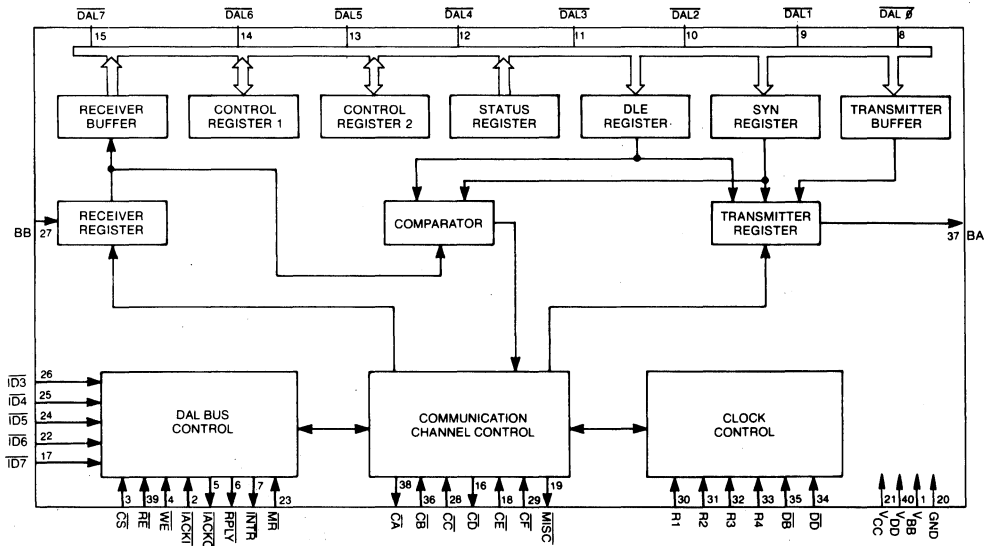
Synchronous Communications  
 Asynchronous Communications  
 Serial/Parallel Communications

### General Description

The COM1671 (ASTRO) is a MOS/LSI device which performs the functions of interfacing a serial data communication channel to a parallel digital system. The device is capable of full duplex communications (receiving and transmitting) with synchronous or asynchronous systems. The ASTRO is designed to operate on a multiplexed bus with other bus-oriented devices. Its operation is programmed by a processor or controller via the bus and all parallel data transfers with these machines are accomplished over the bus lines.

The ASTRO contains several "handshaking" signals to insure easy interfacing with modems or other peripheral devices such as display terminals. In addition, a programmable diagnostic mode allows the selection of an internal looping feature which allows the device to be internally connected for processor testing.

The COM1671 provides the system communication designer with a software responsive device capable of handling complex communication formats in a variety of system applications.



### Organization

**Data Access Lines** — The DAL bus is an 8-bit bi-directional port over which all address, data, control, and status transfers occur. In addition to transferring data and control words the DAL bus also transfers information related to addressing of the device, reading and writing requests, and interrupting information.

**Receiver Buffer** — This 8-bit parallel register presents assembled received characters to the DAL bus when requested through a Read operation.

**Receiver Register** — This 8-bit shift register inputs the received data at a clock rate determined by Control Register 2. The incoming data is assembled to the selected character length and then transferred to the Receiver Buffer with logic zeroes filling out any unused high-order bit positions.

**Syn Register** — This 8-bit register is loaded from the DAL bus by a Write operation and holds the synchronization code used for receiver character synchronization. It serves as a fill character when no new data is available in the Transmitter Buffer during transmission. This register cannot be read onto the DAL bus. It must be loaded with logic zeroes in all unused high-order bits.

**Comparator** — The 8-bit comparator is used in the Synchronous mode to compare the assembled contents of the Receiver Register and the SYN register or the DLE register. A match between the registers sets up stripping of the received character, when programmed, by preventing the data from being loaded into the Receiver Buffer. A bit in the Status Register is set when stripping is effected. The comparator output also enables character synchronization of the Receiver on two successive matches with the SYN register.

**DLE Register** — This 8-bit register is loaded from the DAL bus by a Write operation and holds the DLE character used in the Transparent mode of operation in which an idle transmit period is filled with the combination DLE-SYN pair of characters rather than a single SYN character. In addition the ASTRO may be programmed to force a single DLE character prior to any data character transmission while in the transmitter transparent mode.

**Status Register** — This 8-bit register holds information on communication errors, interface data register status, match character conditions, and communication equipment status. This register may be read onto the DAL bus by a Read operation.

**Control Registers** — There are two 8-bit Control Registers which hold device programming signals such as mode selection, clock selection, interface signal control, and data format. Each of the Control Registers can be loaded from the DAL bus by a Write operation or read onto the DAL bus by a Read operation. The registers are cleared by a Master Reset.

**Transmitter Buffer** — This 8-bit parallel register holds data transferred from the DAL bus by a Write operation. This data is transferred to the Transmitter Register when the transmitter section is enabled and the Transmitter Register is ready to send new data.

**Transmitter Register** — This 8-bit shift register is loaded from the Transmitter Buffer, SYN register, or DLE register. The purpose of this register is to serialize data and present it to the serial data output.

## **Astro Operation**

### **Asynchronous Mode**

Framing of asynchronous characters is provided by a Start bit (logic 0) at the beginning of a character and a Stop bit(s) (logic 1) at the end of a character. Reception of a character is initiated on recognition of the first Start bit by a positive transition of the receiver clock, after a preceding Stop bit(s). The Start and Stop bits are stripped off while assembling the serial input into a parallel character.

The character assembly is completed by the reception of the Stop bit(s) after reception of the last character bit (including the parity bit, if selected). If the Stop bit(s) is a logic 1, the character is determined to have correct framing and the ASTRO is prepared to receive the next character. If the Stop bit(s) is a logic 0, the Framing Error Status flag is set and the Receiver assumes this bit to be the Start bit of the next character. Character assembly continues from this point if the input is still a logic 0 when sampled at the theoretical center of the assumed Start bit. As long as the Receiver input is spacing, all zero characters are assembled and error flags and data received interrupts are generated so that line breaks can be determined. After a character of all zeroes is assembled along with a zero in the Stop bit(s) location, the first sampled logic one is determined as a Stop bit and this resets the Receiver circuit to a Ready state for assembly of the next character.

In the Asynchronous mode the character transmission occurs when information contained in the Transmitter Buffer is transferred to the Transmitter Register. Transmission is initiated by the insertion of a Start bit, followed by the serial output of the character (including the parity bit, if selected), then the insertion of a 1, 1.5, or 2 bit length Stop condition. If the Transmitter Buffer is full, the next character transmission starts after the transmission of the Stop bit(s) of the present character in the Transmitter Register. Otherwise, the Mark (logic 1) condition is continually transmitted until the Transmitter Buffer is loaded.

### **Synchronous Mode**

Framing of characters is carried out by a special Synchronization Character Code (SYN) transmitted at the beginning of a block of characters. The Receiver, when enabled, searches for two contiguous characters matching the bit pattern contained in the SYN register. During the time the Receiver is searching, data is not transferred to the Receiver Buffer, status bits are not updated, and the Receiver interrupt is not activated. After the detection of the first SYN character, the Receiver assembles subsequent bits into characters whose length is determined by the contents of Control Register 2. If, after the first SYN character detection, a second SYN character is present, the Receiver enters the Synchronization mode until the Receiver Enable Bit is turned off. If a second successive SYN character is not found, the Receiver reverts back to the Search mode.

In the Synchronous mode a continuous stream of characters are transmitted once the Transmitter is enabled. If the Transmitter Buffer is not loaded at the time the Transmitter Register has completed transmission of a character, this idle time will be filled by a transmission of the character contained in the SYN register in the Non-transparent mode, or the characters contained in the DLE and SYN registers respectively while in the Transparent mode of operation.

## Astro Operation

### Receiver

The Receiver Data input is clocked into the Receiver Register by a 1X Receiver Clock from a modem Data Set, or by a local 32X bit rate clock selected from one of four externally supplied clock inputs. When using the 1X clock, the Receiver Data is sampled on the positive transition of the clock in both the Asynchronous and Synchronous modes. When using a 32X clock in the Asynchronous mode, the Receiver Sampling Clock is phased to the Mark-To-Space transition of the Received Data Start bit and defines, through clock counts, the center of each received Data bit with +0%, -3% at the positive transition 16 clock periods later.

In the Synchronous mode the Sampling Clock is phased to all Mark-To-Space transitions of the Received Data inputs when using a 32X clock. Each transition of the data causes an incremental correction of the Sampling Check by 1/32nd of a bit period. The Sampling clock can be immediately phased to every Mark-To-Space Data transition by setting Bit 4 of Control Register 1 to a logic one, while the Receiver is disabled.

When the complete character has been shifted into the Receiver Register it is transferred to the Receiver Buffer; the unused, higher order bits are filled with logic zero's. At this time the Receiver Status bits (Framing Error/Sync Detect, Parity Error/DLE Detect, Overrun Error, and Data Received) are updated in the Status Register and the Data Received interrupt is activated. Parity Error is set, if encountered while the Receiver parity check is enabled in the Control Registers. Overrun Error is set if the Data Received status bit is not cleared through a Read operation by an external device when a new character is transferred to the Receiver Buffer. This error flag indicates that a character has been lost; new data is lost while the old data and its status flags are saved.

The characters assembled in the Receiver Register that match the content of the SYN or the DLE register are not loaded into the Receiver Buffer, and the DR interrupt is not generated, if Bit 3 of Control Register 2 (CR23) or Bit 4 of Control Register 1 (CR14) are set respectively, and SYN Detect and DLE Detect are set with the next non SYN or non DLE character. When both CR23 and CR14 are set (Transparent mode), the DLE-SYN combination is stripped. The SYN comparison occurs only with the character received after the DLE character. If two successive DLE characters are received only the first DLE character is stripped. No parity check is made while in this mode.

### Transmitter

Information is transferred to the Transmitter Buffer by a Write operation. Information can be loaded into this register at any time, even when the Transmitter is not enabled. Transmission of data occurs only when the Request to Send bit is set to a logic 1 in Control Register 1 and the Clear To Send input is logic 0. Information is normally transferred from the Transmitter Buffer to the Transmitter Register when the latter has completed transmission of a character. However, information in the DLE register may be transferred prior to the information contained in the Transmitter Buffer if the Force DLE signal condition is enabled (Bits 5 and 6 of Control Register 1 set to a logic 1). The control bit CR15 must be set prior to loading of a new character in the Transmitter Buffer to insure forcing the DLE character prior to transmission of the data character. The Transmitter Register output passes through a flip-flop which delays the output by one clock period. When using the 1X clock generated by the Modem Data Set, the output data changes state on the negative clock transition and the delay is one bit period. When using a local 32X clock the transmitter section selects one of the four selected rate inputs and divides the clock down to the baud rate. This clock is phased to the Transmitter Buffer Empty Flag such that transmission of characters occurs within two clock times of the loading of the Transmitter Buffer, when the Transmitter Register is empty.

When the Transmitter is enabled, a Transmitter interrupt is generated each time the Transmitter Buffer is empty. If the Transmitter Buffer is empty, when the Transmitter Register is ready for a new character, the Transmitter enters an idle state. During this idle time a logic 1 will be presented to the Transmitted Data output in the Asynchronous mode or the contents of the SYN register will be presented in the Synchronous Non-transparent mode (CR16 = 0). In the Synchronous Transmit Transparent mode (CR16 = 1), the idle state will be filled by DLE-SYN character transmission in that order. When entering the Transparent mode DLE must precede the contents of the Transmitter Buffer. This is accomplished by setting of Bit 5 of Control Register 1.

If the transmitter section is disabled by a reset of the Request to Send, any partially transmitted character is completed before the transmitter section of the ASTRO is disabled. As soon as the Clear To Send goes high the transmitted data output will go high.

When the Transmitter parity is enabled, the selected Odd or Even parity bit is inserted into the last data bit of the character in place of the last bit of the Transmitter Register. This limits transfer of character information to a maximum of seven bits plus parity or eight bits without parity. Parity cannot be enabled in the Synchronous Transparency mode.



## Input/Output Operations

All Data, Control, and Status words are transferred over the Data Access Lines (DAL 0-7). Additional input lines provide controls for addressing a particular ASTRO, and regulating all input and output operations. Other lines provide interrupt capability to indicate to a Controller that an input operation is requested by the ASTRO. All input/output terminology below is referenced to the Controller so that a Read or input takes data from the ASTRO and places it on the DAL bus, while a Write or Output places data from the DAL bus into the ASTRO.

A Read or Write operation is initiated by the placement of an eight-bit address on the DAL bus by the Controller. When the Chip Select signal goes to a logic 0 state, the ASTRO compares Bits 7-3 of the DAL bus with its hard-wired ID code (Pins 17, 22, 24, 25, and 26) and becomes selected on a Match condition. The ASTRO then sets its RPLY line low to acknowledge its readiness to transfer data. Bit 0 must be a logic 0 in Read or Write operation. A setup time must exist between CS and the RE or WE signals to allow chip selection prior to read/write operations.

### Read

Bits 2-0 of the address are used to select ASTRO registers to read from as follows:

Bits 2-0	Selected Register
000	Control Register 1
010	Control Register 2
100	Status Register
110	Receiver Buffer

When the Read Enable (RE) line is set to a logic 0 condition by the Controller the ASTRO gates the contents of the addressed register onto the DAL bus. The Read operation terminates, and the device becomes unselected, when both the Chip Select and Read Enable return to a logic 1 condition. Reading of the Receiver Buffer clears the Data Received Status bit. The data is removed from the DAL bus when the RE signal returns to the logic high state.

### Write

Bits 2-0 of the address are used to select ASTRO registers to be written into as follows:

Bits 2-0	Selected Register
000	Control Register 1
010	Control Register 2
100	SYN and DLE Register
110	Transmitter Buffer

When the Write Enable (WE) line is set to a logic 0 condition by the Controller the ASTRO gates the data from the DAL bus into the addressed register. If data is written into the Transmitter Buffer, the TBMT Status bit is cleared to a logic zero.

The 100 address loads both the SYN and DLE registers. After writing into the SYN register the device is conditioned to write into the DLE if followed by another Write pulse with the 100 address. Any intervening Read or Write operation with other addresses or other ASTROs resets this condition such that the next 100 will address the SYN register.

### Interrupts

The following conditions generate interrupts:

#### Data Received (DR)

Indicates transfer of a new character to the Receiver Buffer while the Receiver is enabled.

#### Transmitter Buffer Empty (TBMT)

Indicates that the Transmitter Buffer is empty while the Transmitter is enabled. The first interrupt occurs when the Transmitter becomes enabled if there is an empty Transmitter Buffer, or after the character is transferred to the Transmitter Register making the Transmitter Buffer empty.

#### Carrier On

Indicates Carrier Detector input goes low and the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) bit (CR10) is high.

#### Carrier Off

Indicates Carrier Detector input goes high and the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) bit (CR10) is high.

#### Data Set Ready On

Indicates the Data Set Ready input goes low and the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) bit (CR10) is high.

#### Data Set Ready Off

Indicates the Data Set Ready input goes high and the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) bit (CR10) is high.

#### Ring On

Indicates the Ring Indicator input goes low and the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) bit (CR10) is low.

Each time an interrupt condition exists the INTR output from the ASTRO is made a logic low. The following interrupt procedure is then carried out even if the interrupt condition is removed.

The Controller acknowledges the Interrupt request by setting the Chip Select (CS) and the Interrupt Acknowledge Input (IACKI) to the ASTRO to a low state. On this transition all non-interrupting devices receiving the IACKI signal set their Interrupt Acknowledge Output (IACKO) low, enabling lower priority daisy-chained devices to respond to the interrupt request. The highest priority device that is interrupting will then set its RPLY line low. This device will place its ID code on Bit Positions 7-3 of the DAL bus when a low RE signal is received. The data is removed from the DAL bus when the Read Enable (RE) signal returns to the logic one state. To reset the Interrupt condition (INTR) Chip Select (CS) and IACKI must be received by the ASTRO.

## Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Pin Name	I/O	Function
1	V <sub>BB</sub>	POWER SUPPLY	PS	- 5 Volts
21	V <sub>CC</sub>	POWER SUPPLY	PS	+ 5 Volts
40	V <sub>DD</sub>	POWER SUPPLY	PS	+ 12 Volts
20	V <sub>SS</sub>	GROUND	GND	Ground
23	$\overline{\text{MR}}$	$\overline{\text{MASTER RESET}}$	I	The Control and Status Registers and other controls are cleared when this input is low.
8-15	$\overline{\text{DAL0-}}\br/>\overline{\text{DAL7}}$	$\overline{\text{DATA ACCESS LINES}}$	I/O	Eight-bit bi-directional bus used for transfer of data, control status, and address information.
17	$\overline{\text{ID7}}$	$\overline{\text{SELECT CODE}}$	I	Five input pins which when hard-wired assign the device a unique identification code used to select the device when addressing and used as an identification when responding to interrupts.
22	$\overline{\text{ID6}}$		I	
24	$\overline{\text{ID5}}$		I	
25	$\overline{\text{ID4}}$		I	
26	$\overline{\text{ID3}}$		I	
3	$\overline{\text{CS}}$	$\overline{\text{CHIP SELECT}}$	I	The low logic transition of $\overline{\text{CS}}$ identifies a valid address on the DAL bus during Read and Write operations.
39	$\overline{\text{RE}}$	$\overline{\text{READ ENABLE}}$	I	This input, when low, gates the contents of the addressed register from a selected ASTRO onto the DAL bus.
4	$\overline{\text{WE}}$	$\overline{\text{WRITE ENABLE}}$	I	This input, when low, gates the contents of the DAL bus into the addressed register of a selected ASTRO.
7	$\overline{\text{INTR}}$	$\overline{\text{INTERRUPT}}$	O	This open drain output, to facilitate WIRE-ORing, goes low when any interrupt conditions occur.
2	$\overline{\text{IACKI}}$	$\overline{\text{INTERRUPT}}\br/>\overline{\text{ACKNOWLEDGE IN}}$	I	When the Controller (determining the interrupting ASTRO) makes this input low, the ASTRO places its ID code on the DAL bus and sets $\overline{\text{reply}}$ low if it is interrupting, otherwise it makes $\overline{\text{IACKO}}$ a low.
5	$\overline{\text{IACKO}}$	$\overline{\text{INTERRUPT}}\br/>\overline{\text{ACKNOWLEDGE OUT}}$	O	This output goes low in response to a low $\overline{\text{IACKI}}$ if the ASTRO is not the interrupting device.
6	$\overline{\text{RPLY}}$	$\overline{\text{REPLY}}$	O	This open drain output, to facilitate WIRE-ORing, goes low when the ASTRO is responding to being selected by an address on the DAL bus or in affirming that it is the interrupting source.

## Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Pin Name	I/O	Function
30	R1	CLOCK RATES	I	These four inputs accept four different local 32X data rate Transmit and Receive clocks. The input on R4 may be divided down into a 32X clock from a 32X, 64X, 128X, or 256X clock input. The clock used in the ASTRO is selected by bits 0-2 of Control Register 2.
31	R2		I	
32	R3		I	
33	R4		I	
37	BA	TRANSMITTED DATA	O	This output is the transmitted serial data from the ASTRO. This output is held in a Marking condition when the transmitter section is not enabled.
27	BB	RECEIVED DATA	I	This input receives serial data into the ASTRO.
38	$\overline{CA}$	$\overline{\text{REQUEST TO SEND}}$	O	This output is enabled by bit 1 of Control Register 1 and remains in a low state during transmitted data from the ASTRO.
36	$\overline{CB}$	$\overline{\text{CLEAR TO SEND}}$	I	This input, when low, enables the transmitter section of the ASTRO.
28	$\overline{CC}$	$\overline{\text{DATA SET READY}}$	I	This input generates an interrupt when going ON or OFF while the Data Terminal Ready signal is ON. It appears as bit 6 in the Status Register.
16	$\overline{CD}$	$\overline{\text{DATA TERMINAL READY}}$	O	This output is generated by bit 0 in Control Register 1 and indicates Controller readiness.
18	$\overline{CE}$	$\overline{\text{RING INDICATOR}}$	I	This input from the Data Set generates an interrupt when made low with Data Terminal Ready in the OFF condition.
29	$\overline{CF}$	$\overline{\text{CARRIER DETECTOR}}$	I	This input from the Data Set generates an interrupt when going ON or OFF if Data Terminal Ready is ON. It appears as bit 5 in the Status Register.
35	$\overline{DB}$	$\overline{\text{TRANSMITTER TIMING}}$	I	This input is the Transmitter 1X Data Rate Clock. Its use is selected by bits 0-2 of Control Register 2. The transmitted data changes on the negative transition of this signal.
34	$\overline{DD}$	$\overline{\text{RECEIVER TIMING}}$	I	This input is the Receiver 1X Data Rate Clock. Its use is selected by bits 0-2 of Control Register 2. The Received Data is sampled by the ASTRO on the positive transition of this signal.
19	$\overline{MISC}$	$\overline{\text{MISCELLANEOUS}}$	O	This output is controlled by bits 4 and 5 of Control Register 1 and is used as an extra programmable signal.

## Device Programming

The two 8-bit Control Registers of the ASTRO determine the operative conditions of the ASTRO chip.

### Control Register 1

BIT 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<u>SYNC/ASYNC</u> 0 – LOOP MODE 1 – NORMAL MODE	<u>ASYNC</u> 0 – NONBREAK MODE 1 – BREAK MODE TX  <u>SYNC</u> 0 – TRANSMITTER NON TRANS-PARENT MODE 1 – TRANSMITTER TRANSPARENT MODE	<u>ASYNC (TRANS. ENABLED)</u> 0 – 1½ or 2 STOP BIT SELECTION 1 – SINGLE STOP BIT SELECTION  <u>ASYNC (TRANS. DISABLED)</u> 0 – <u>MISC OUT = 1</u> 1 – <u>MISC OUT = 0</u>  <u>SYNC (CR16 = 0)</u> 0 – NO PARITY GENERATED 1 – TRANSMIT PARITY ENABLED  <u>SYNC (CR16 = 1)</u> 0 – NO FORCE DLE 1 – FORCE DLE	<u>ASYNC</u> 0 – NON ECHO MODE 1 – AUTO ECHO MODE  <u>SYNC (CR12 = 1)</u> 0 – DLE STRIPPING NOT ENABLED 1 – DLE STRIPPING ENABLED  <u>SYNC (CR12 = 0)</u> 0 – <u>MISC OUT = 1</u> 1 – <u>MISC OUT = 0</u>	<u>ASYNC</u> 0 – NO PARITY ENABLED 1 – PARITY CHECK ENABLED ON RECEIVER AND PARITY GENERATION ENABLED ON TRANSMITTER  <u>SYNC</u> 0 – RECEIVER PARITY CHECK IS DISABLED 1 – RECEIVER PARITY CHECK IS ENABLED	<u>SYNC/ASYNC</u> 0 – RECEIVER DISABLED 1 – RECEIVER ENABLED	<u>SYNC/ASYNC</u> 0 – SETS RTS OUT = 1 1 – SETS RTS OUT = 0	<u>SYNC/ASYNC</u> 0 – SETS DTR OUT = 1 1 – SETS DTR OUT = 0

SECTION III

#### Bit 0

Controls the Data Terminal Ready output on Pin 16 to control the CD circuit of the Data Set. A logic 1 enables the Carrier and Data Set Ready interrupts. A logic 0 enables only the telephone line Ring interrupt. The DTR output is inverted from the state of CR10.

#### Bit 1

Controls the Request to Send output on Pin 38 to control the CA circuit of the Data Set. The RTS output is inverted from the state of CR11. A logic 1 combined with a low logic Clear to Send input enables the Transmitter and allows TBMT interrupts to be generated. A logic 0 disables the Transmitter and turns off the external Request to Send signal. Any character in the Transmitter Register will be completely transmitted before the Transmitter is turned off. The Request to Send output may be used for other functions such as Make Busy on 103 Data Sets.

#### Bit 2

A logic 1 enables the ASTRO to receive data into the Receiver Buffer, update Receiver Status Bits 1, 2, 3, and 4, and to generate Data Received interrupts. A logic 0 disables the Receiver and clears the Receiver Status bits.

#### Bit 3

##### Asynchronous Mode

A logic 1 enables check of parity on received characters and generation of parity for transmitted characters.

##### Synchronous Mode

A logic 1 bit enables check of parity on received characters only. Note: Transmitter parity enable is controlled by CR15.

#### **Bit 4**

##### **Asynchronous Mode**

A logic 1 enables the Automatic Echo mode when the receiver section is enabled. In this mode the clocked regenerated data is presented to the Transmitter Data output in place of normal transmission through the Transmitter Register. This serial method of echoing does not present any abnormal restrictions on the transmit speed of the terminal. Only the first character of a Break condition of all zeroes (null character) is echoed when a Line Break condition is detected. For all subsequent null characters, with logic zero Stop bits, a steady Marking condition is transmitted until normal character reception resumes. Echoing does not start until a character has been received and the Transmitter is idle. The Transmitter does not have to be enabled during the Echo mode.

##### **Synchronous Mode**

A logic 1, with the Receiver enabled does not allow assembled Receiver data matching the DLE register contents to be transferred to the Receiver Buffer; also, parity checking is disabled.

When the Receiver is not enabled this bit controls the Miscellaneous output on Pin 19, which may be used for New Sync on a 201 Data Set. When operating with a 32X clock and a disabled Receiver, a logic 1 on this bit also causes the Receiver timing to synchronize on Mark-To-Space transitions.

#### **Bit 5**

##### **Asynchronous Mode**

A logic 1, with the Transmitter enabled, causes a single Stop bit to be transmitted. A logic 0 causes transmission of 2 stop bits for character lengths of 6, 7, or 8 bits and one-and-a-half Stop bits for a character length of 5 bits.

With the Transmitter disabled this bit controls the Miscellaneous output on Pin 19, which may be used for Make Busy on 103 Data Sets, Secondary Transmit on 202 Data Sets, or dialing on CBS Data Couplers.

##### **Synchronous Mode**

A logic 1 combined with a logic 0 on Bit 6 of Control Register 1 enables Transmit parity; if CR15=0 or CR16=1 no parity is generated. When set to a logic 1 with Bit 6 also a logic 1, the contents of the DLE register are transmitted prior to the next character loaded in the Transmitter Buffer as part of the Transmitter Transparent mode.

#### **Bit 6**

##### **Asynchronous Mode**

A logic 1 holds the Transmitted Data output in a Spacing (Logic 0) condition, starting at the end of any current transmitted character, when the Transmitter is enabled. Normal Transmitter timing continues so that this Break condition can be timed out after the loading of new characters into the Transmitter Buffer.

##### **Synchronous Mode**

A logic 1 conditions the Transmitter to a transparent transmission which implies that idle transmitter time will be filled by DLE-SYN character transmission and a DLE character can be forced ahead of any character in the Transmitter Buffer (Bit 5 above). When forcing DLE transmission, Bit 5 should be set to a logic 1 prior to loading the Transmitter Buffer, otherwise the character in the latter register may be transferred to the Transmitter Register prior to sending the DLE character.

#### **Bit 7**

A logic 0 configures the ASTRO into an Internal Data and Control Loop mode and disables the Ring interrupt. In this diagnostic mode the following loops are connected internally:

- a. The Transmit Data is connected to the Receive Data with the BA pin held in a Mark condition and the input to the BB pin disregarded.
- b. With a 1X clock selected, the Transmitter Clock also becomes the Receive Clock.
- c. The Data Terminal Ready (DTR) Control bit is connected to the Data Set Ready (DSR) input, with the Data Terminal Ready (DSR) output pin held in an OFF condition (logic high), and the DSR input pin is disregarded.
- d. The Request to Send Control bit is connected to the Clear To Send (CTS) and Carrier Detector (CF) inputs, with the Request To Send (RTS) output pin held in an OFF condition (logic high), and the CTS and Carrier Detector input pins are disregarded.
- e. The Miscellaneous pin is held in an OFF (logic high) condition.

A logic 1 on Bit 7 enables the Ring interrupt and returns the ASTRO to the normal full duplex configuration.

## Control Register 2

Control Register 2, unlike Control Register 1, cannot be changed at any time. This register should be changed only while both the receiver and transmitter sections of the ASTRO are in the idle state.

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	<b>SYNC/ASYNC</b>		<b>MODE SELECT</b>	<b>SYNC/ASYNC</b>	<b>ASYNC</b>	<b>SYNC/ASYNC</b>		
	CHARACTER LENGTH SELECT		0 – ASYNCHRONOUS	0 – EVEN PARITY SELECT	0 – RECEIVER CLK = RATE 1	CLOCK SELECT		
	00 = 8 BITS		MODE	1 – ODD PARITY SELECT	1 – RECEIVER CLOCK DETERMINED BY BITS 2-0	000 – 1X CLOCK	001 – RATE 1 CLOCK	010 – RATE 2 CLOCK
	01 = 7 BITS		1 – SYNCHRONOUS MODE		<b>SYNC (CR16 = 0)</b>	011 – RATE 3 CLOCK	100 – RATE 4 CLOCK	101 – RATE 4 CLOCK ÷ 2
	10 = 6 BITS				0 – NO SYN STRIP	110 – RATE 4 CLOCK ÷ 4	111 – RATE 4 CLOCK ÷ 8	
	11 = 5 BITS				1 – SYN STRIP			
					<b>SYNC (CR16 = 1)</b>			
					0 – NO DLE-SYN STRIP			
					1 – DLE-SYN STRIP			

SECTION III

### Bits 0-2

These bits select the Transmit and Receive clocks.

Bits	Clock Source	
2 1 0	Tx	Rx
0 0 0	1X Clock (Pin 35)	1X Clock (Pin 34)
0 0 1	Rate 1 32X clock (Pin 30)	
0 1 0	Rate 2 32X clock (Pin 31) *	
0 1 1	Rate 3 32X clock (Pin 32) *	
1 0 0	Rate 4 32X clock (Pin 33) *	
1 0 1	Rate 4 32X clock (Pin 33) (÷ 2) **†	
1 1 0	Rate 4 32X clock (Pin 33) (÷ 4) **†	
1 1 1	Rate 4 32X clock (Pin 33) (÷ 8) **†	

### NOTES:

\*Rx clock is modified by bit 3 in the asynchronous mode.

†Rate 4 is internally dividable so that the required 32X clock may be derived from an applied 64X, 128X, or 256X clock which may be available.

### Bits 3

#### Asynchronous Mode

A logic 0 selects the Rate 1 32X clock input (Pin 30) as the Receiver clock rate and a logic 1 selects the same clock rate for the Receiver as selected by Bits 2-0 for the Transmitter. This bit must be a logic 1 for the 1X clock selection by Bits 2-0.

#### Synchronous Mode

A logic 1 causes all DLE-SYN combination characters in the Transparent mode when DLE strip (CR14) is a logic 1, or all SYN characters in the Non-transparent mode to be stripped out and no Data Received interrupt to be generated. The SYN Detect status bit is set with reception of the next assembled character as is transferred to the Receiver Buffer.

### Bit 4

A logic 1 selects odd parity and a logic 0 selects even parity, when parity is enabled by CR13 and/or CR15.

### Bit 5

A logic 1 selects the Synchronous Character mode. A logic 0 selects the Asynchronous Character mode.

### Bits 6-7

These bits select the full character length (including parity, if selected) as shown above. When parity is enabled it must be considered as a bit when making character length selection (5 bits plus parity = 6 bits).

## Status Register

The data contained in the Status Register define Receiver and Transmitter data conditions and status of the Data Set.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
• <b>Data Set Change</b>	• <b>Data Set Ready (DSR)</b>	• <b>Carrier Detector</b>	• <b>Framing Error</b> • <b>Syn Detect</b>	• <b>DLE Detect</b> • <b>Parity Error</b>	• <b>Overrun Error</b>	• <b>Data Received (DR)</b>	• <b>Transmitter Buffer Empty (TBMT)</b>

### Bit 0

A logic 1 indicates that the Transmitter Buffer may be loaded with new data. It is set to a logic 1 when the contents of the Transmitter Buffer is transferred to the Transmitter Register. It is cleared when the Transmitter Buffer is loaded from the DAL bus, or when the Transmitter is disabled.

### Bit 1

A logic 1 indicates that an entire character has been received and transferred into the Receiver Buffer. It is cleared when the Receiver Buffer is read onto the DAL bus, or the Receiver is disabled.

### Bit 2

A logic 1 indicates an Overrun error which occurs if the previous character in the Receiver Buffer has not been read and Data Received is not reset, at the time a new character is to be transferred to the Receiver Buffer. This bit is cleared when no Overrun condition is detected (the next character transfer time) or when the Receiver is disabled.

### Bit 3

When the DLE Strip is enabled (CR14) the Receiver parity check is disabled and this bit is set to a logic 1 if the previous character to the presently assembled character matched the contents of the DLE register; otherwise it is cleared. The DLE DET remains for one character time and is reset on the next character transfer or on a Status Register Read. If DLE Strip is not enabled this bit is set to a logic 1 when the Receiver is enabled, Receiver parity (CR13) is also enabled, and the last received character has a Parity error. A logic 0 on this bit indicates correct parity. This bit is cleared in both modes when the Receiver is disabled.

### Bit 4

#### Asynchronous Mode

A logic 1 indicates that the received data did not have a valid stop bit, while the Receiver was enabled, which indicates a Framing error. This bit is set to a logic 0 if the stop bit (logic 1) was detected.

#### Synchronous Mode

A logic 1 indicates that the contents of the Receiver Register matches the contents of the SYN Register. The condition of this bit remains for a full character assembly time. If SYN strip (CR23) is enabled this status bit is updated with the character received after the SYN character.

In both modes the bit is cleared when the Receiver is disabled.

### Bit 5

This bit is the logic complement of the Carrier Detector input on Pin 29.

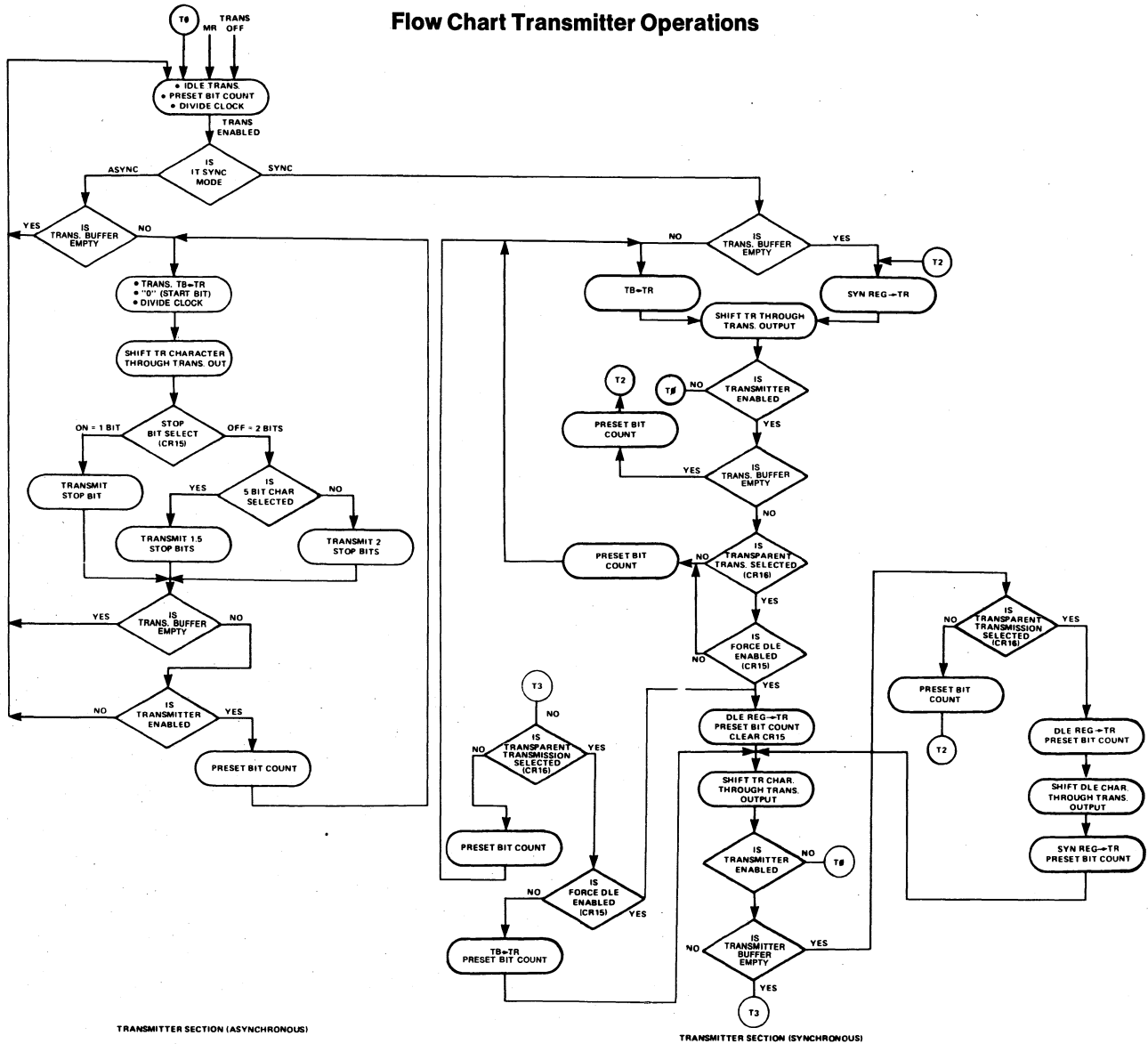
### Bit 6

This bit is the logic complement of the Data Set Ready input on Pin 28. With 202-type Data Sets it can be used for Secondary Receive.

### Bit 7

This bit is set to a logic 1 whenever there is a change in state of the Data Set Ready or Carrier Detector inputs while Data Terminal Ready (CR10) is a logic 1 or the Ring Indicator is turned ON, with DTR a logic 0. This bit is cleared when the Status Register is read onto the DAL bus.

# Flow Chart Transmitter Operations

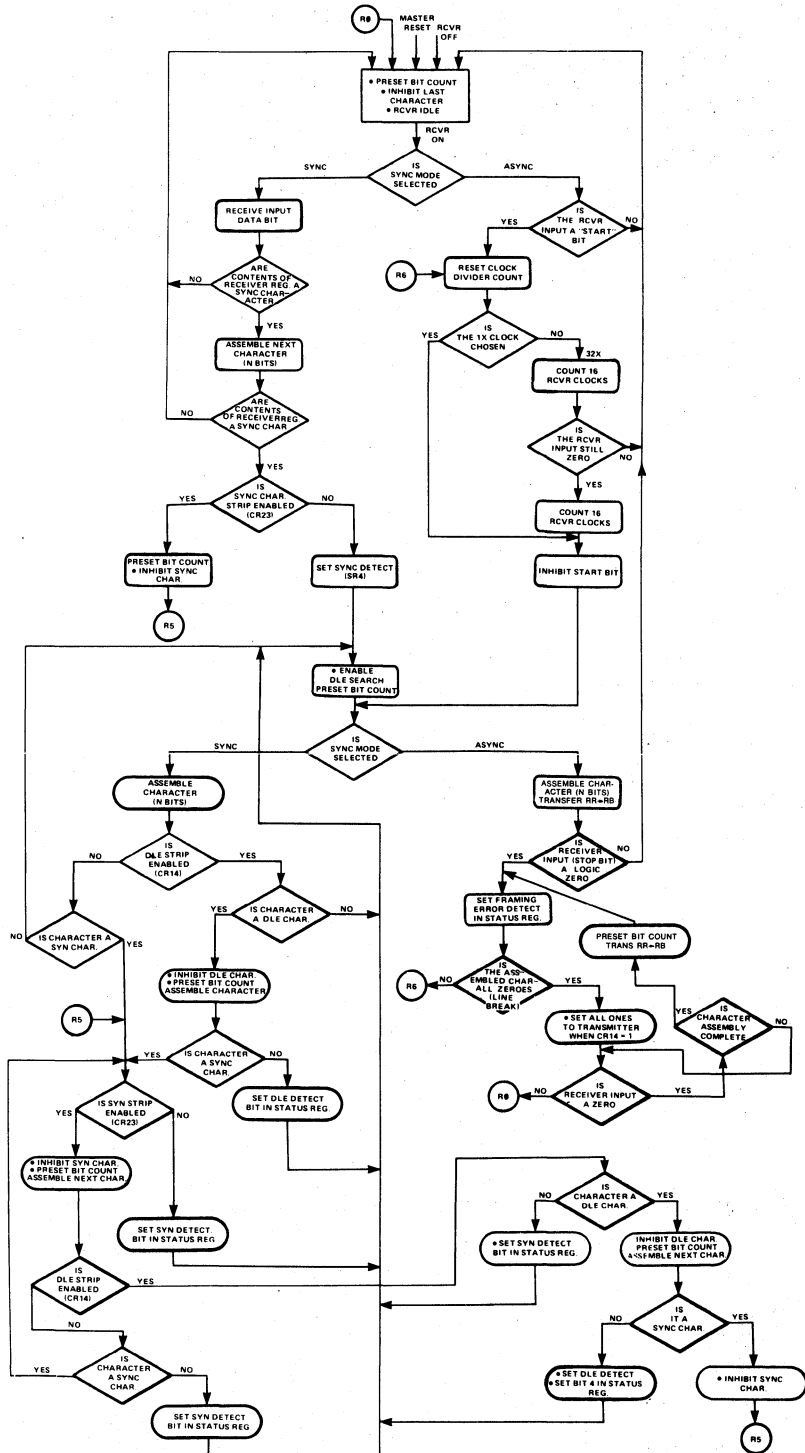


TRANSMITTER SECTION (ASYNCHRONOUS)

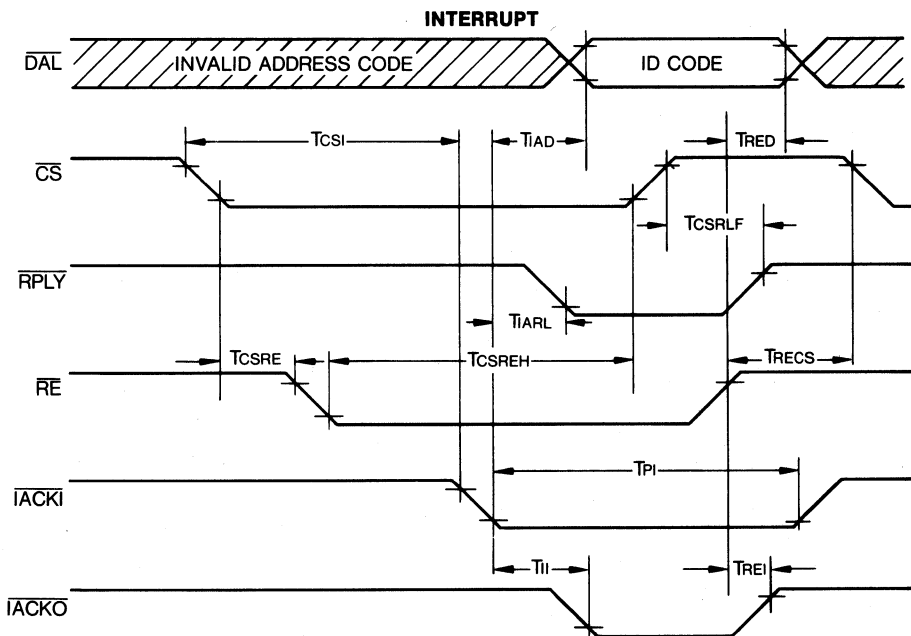
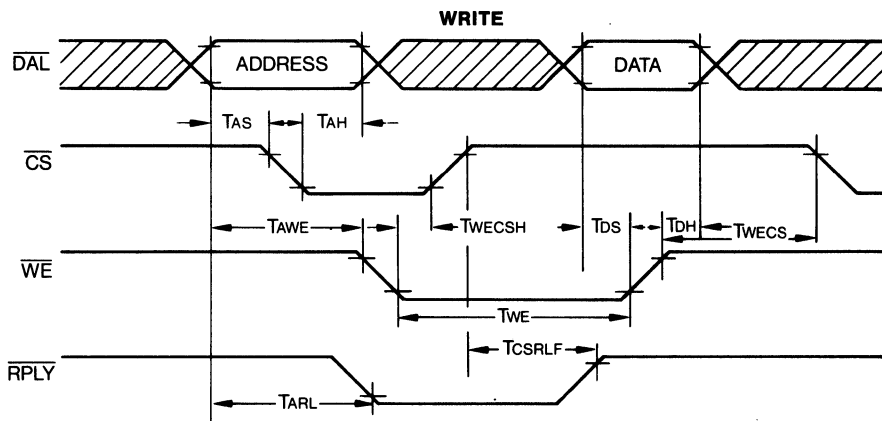
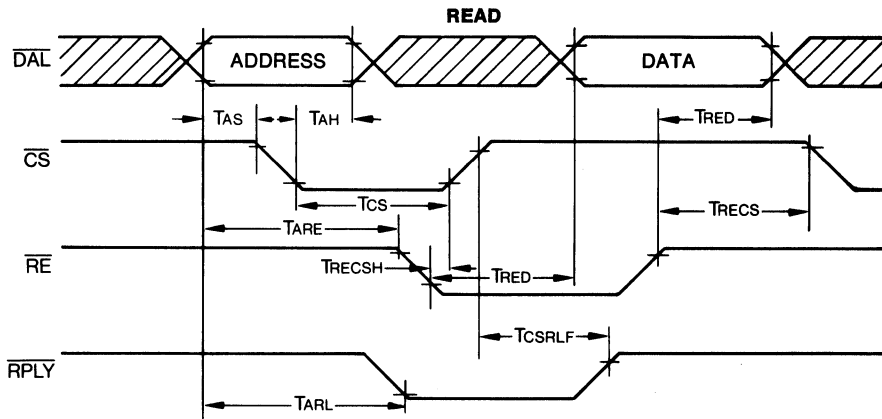
TRANSMITTER SECTION (SYNCHRONOUS)



# Flow Chart Receiver Operations



RECEIVER SECTION



### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range	0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	+18.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

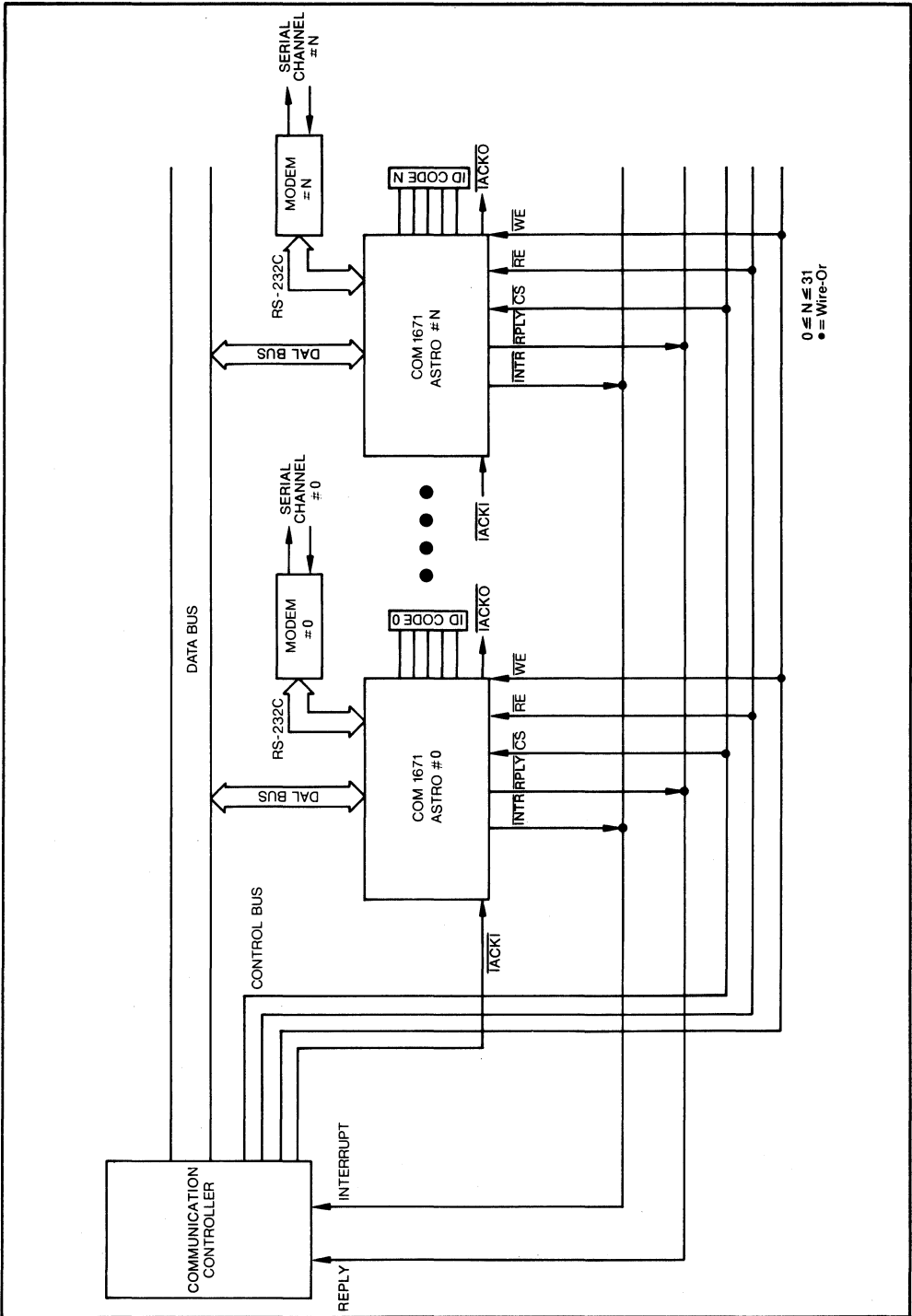
### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

(T<sub>A</sub> = 0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±5%, V<sub>DD</sub> = +12V ±5%, V<sub>BB</sub> = -5V ±5%, V<sub>SS</sub> = 0V, unless otherwise noted)

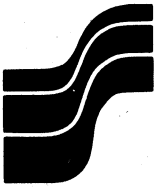
Parameter	Min	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. Characteristics</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>IL</sub>			0.8	V	
High Level, V <sub>IH</sub>	2.4			V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>OL</sub>		0.4		V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6ma
High Level, V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4				I <sub>OH</sub> = 100 μa
<b>INPUT LEAKAGE</b>					
Data Bus		5.0	10.0	μa	0 ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ 5 v
All others		5.0	10.0	μa	V <sub>IN</sub> = +12v
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>			80.0	ma	
I <sub>DD</sub>			10.0	ma	
I <sub>BB</sub>			1.0	ma	
<b>A.C. Characteristics</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C					
<b>CLOCK-RCP, TCP</b>					
frequency		1.0		MHz	
<b>DAL Bus</b>					
T <sub>AS</sub>	Address Set-Up Time	0		ns	
T <sub>AH</sub>	Address Hold Time	150		ns	
T <sub>ARL</sub>	Address to RPLY Delay		400	ns	
T <sub>CS</sub>	CS Width	250		ns	
T <sub>CSRLF</sub>	CS to Reply OFF Relay	0	250	ns	R <sub>L</sub> = 2.7 KΩ
<b>Read</b>					
T <sub>ARE</sub>	Address and RE Spacing	250		ns	
T <sub>RECSH</sub>	RE and CS Overlap	20		ns	
T <sub>RECS</sub>	RE to CS Spacing	250		ns	
T <sub>RED</sub>	RE to Data Out Delay		180	ns	C <sub>L</sub> = 20 pf
<b>Write</b>					
T <sub>AWE</sub>	Address to WE Spacing	250		ns	
T <sub>WECSH</sub>	WE and CS Overlap	20		ns	
T <sub>WE</sub>	WE Width	200	1000	ns	
T <sub>DS</sub>	Data Set-Up Time	150		ns	
T <sub>DH</sub>	Data Hold Time	100		ns	
T <sub>WECS</sub>	WE to CS Spacing	250		ns	
<b>Interrupt</b>					
T <sub>CSI</sub>	CS to IACKI Delay	0		ns	
T <sub>CSRE</sub>	CS to RE Delay	250		ns	
T <sub>CSREH</sub>	CS and RE Overlap	20		ns	
T <sub>RECS</sub>	RE to CS Spacing	250		ns	
T <sub>PI</sub>	IACKI Pulse Width	200		ns	
T <sub>IAD</sub>	IACKI to Valid ID Code Delay		250	ns	See Note 1.
T <sub>RED</sub>	RE OFF to DAL Open Delay		180	ns	
T <sub>IARL</sub>	IACKI to RPLY Delay		250	ns	See Note 1.
T <sub>CSRLF</sub>	CS to RPLY OFF Delay	0	250	ns	R <sub>L</sub> = 2.7 KΩ
T <sub>II</sub>	IACKI to IACKO Delay		200	ns	
T <sub>REI</sub>	RE OFF to IACKO OFF Delay		250	ns	

Note 1: If RE goes low after IACKI goes low, the delay will be from the falling edge of RE.

# Multiple ASTRO System in Daisy-Chain Configuration



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.



# Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter UART

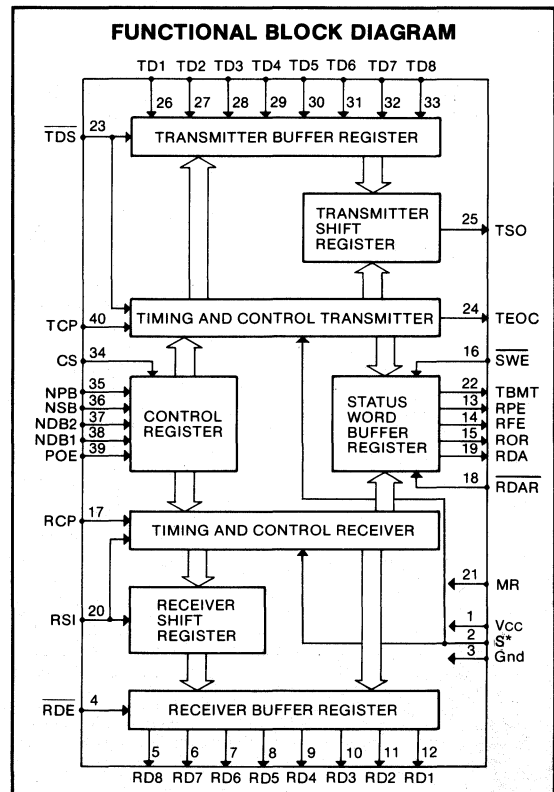
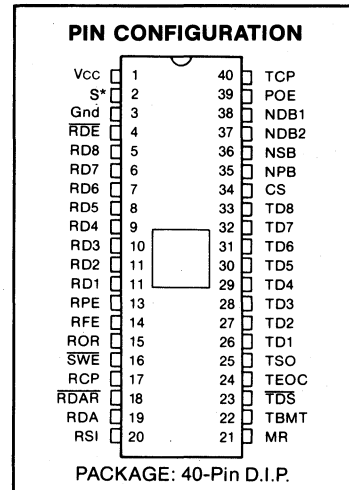
## FEATURES

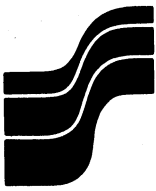
- Single +5V Power Supply
- Direct TTL Compatibility—no interfacing circuits required
- Full or Half Duplex Operation—can receive and transmit simultaneously at different baud rates
- Fully Double Buffered—eliminates need for precise external timing
- Start Bit Verification—decreases error rate
- 46.875% Receiver Distortion Immunity
- Fully Programmable—data word length; parity mode; number of stop bits: one, one and one-half, or two
- High Speed Operation—40K baud, 200ns strobes
- Master Reset—Resets all status outputs and Receiver Buffer Register
- Tri-State Outputs—bus structure oriented
- Low Power—minimum power requirements
- Input Protected—eliminates handling problems
- Ceramic or Plastic DIP Package—easy board insertion
- Compatible with COM 2017, COM 2502, COM 8017, COM 8502
- COM 1863 compatible with TR1863 timing
- High accuracy 32X clock mode, 48.4375% Receiver Distortion Immunity
- Compatible with COM 8116, COM 8126, COM 8136, COM 8146 baud rate generators

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter is an MOS/LSI monolithic circuit that performs all the receiving and transmitting functions associated with asynchronous data communications. This circuit is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® technology and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5V supply. The duplex mode, baud rate, data word length, parity mode, and number of stop bits are independently programmable through the use of external controls. There may be 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits, odd/even or no parity, and 1, or 2 stop bits or 1.5 stop bits when utilizing a 5-bit code. These programmable features provide the user with the ability to interface with all asynchronous peripherals. The COM 1863 has no pull up resistors, making it microprocessor bus compatible. The COM 8018 has pull up resistors.

\*If pin 2 is taken to a logic 1 the COM 1863 or the COM 8018 will operate in a 32X clock mode. If pin 2 is connected to -12V, GND, a valid logic zero, or left unconnected, the 32X clock feature is disabled, and UART will operate in a 16X clock mode.





# COM2502 COM2017 COM2502/H COM2017/H

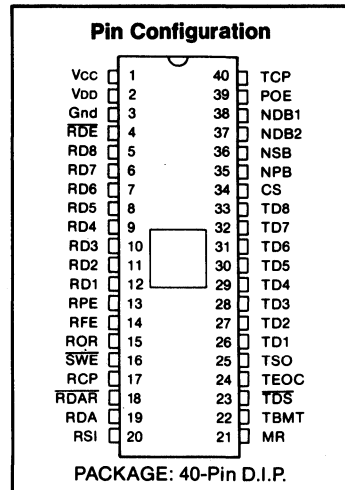
## Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter UART

### FEATURES

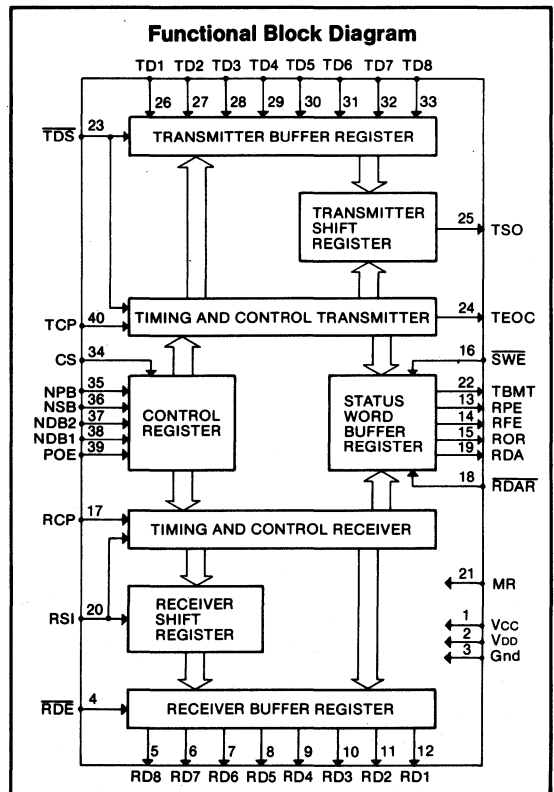
- Direct TTL Compatibility—no interfacing circuits required
- Full or Half Duplex Operation—can receive and transmit simultaneously at different baud rates
- Fully Double Buffered—eliminates need for precise external timing
- Start Bit Verification—decreases error rate
- Fully Programmable—data word length, parity mode, number of stop bits; one, one and one-half, or two
- High Speed Operation—40K baud, 200ns strobes
- Master Reset—Resets all status outputs
- Tri-State Outputs—bus structure oriented
- Low Power—minimum power requirements
- Input Protected—eliminates handling problems
- Ceramic or Plastic Dip Package—easy board insertion

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter is an MOS/LSI monolithic circuit that performs all the receiving and transmitting functions associated with asynchronous data communications. This circuit is fabricated using SMC's P-channel low voltage oxide-nitride technology. The duplex mode, baud rate, data word length, parity mode, and number of stop bits are independently programmable through the use of external controls. There may be 5, 6, 7 or 8 data bits, odd/even or no parity, and 1, or 2 stop bits or 1.5 stop bits when utilizing a 5-bit code from the COM 2017 or COM 2017/H. The UART can operate in either the full or half duplex mode. These programmable features provide the user with the ability to interface with all asynchronous peripherals.



SECTION III



## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION — TRANSMITTER

At start-up the power is turned on, a clock whose frequency is 16 times the desired baud rate is applied and master reset is pulsed. Under these conditions TBMT, TEOC, and TSO are all at a high level (the line is marking).

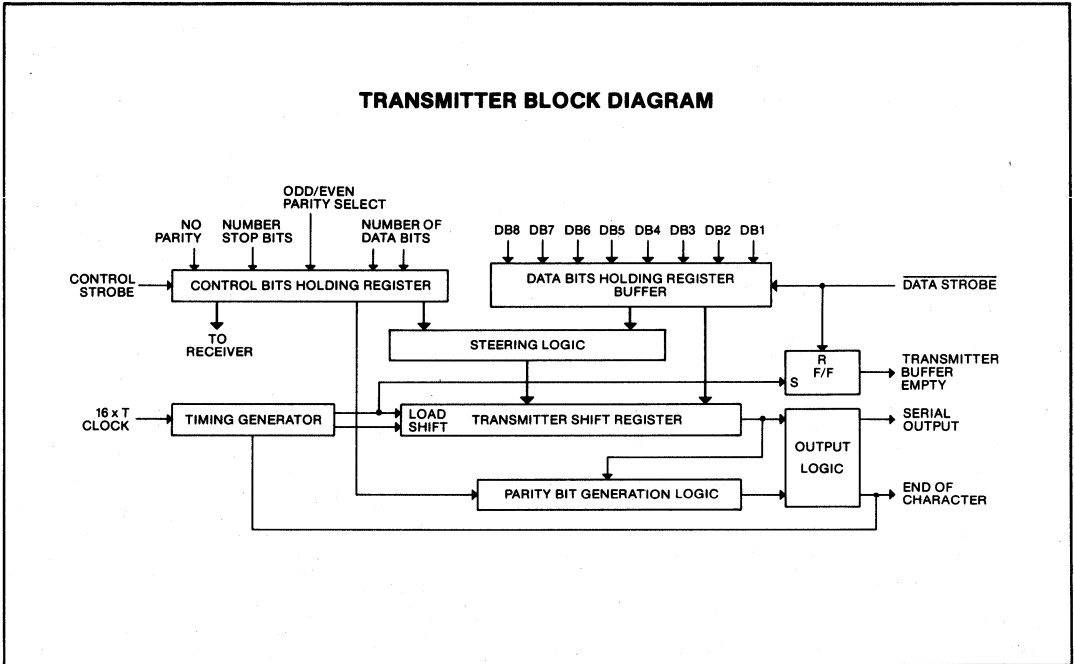
When TBMT and TEOC are high, the control bits may be set. After this has been done the data bits may be set. Normally, the control bits are strobed into the transmitter prior to the data bits. However, as long as minimum pulse width specifications are not violated, TDS and CS may occur simultaneously. Once the date strobe (TDS) has been pulsed the TBMT signal goes low, indicating that the data bits buffer register is full and unavailable to receive new data.

If the transmitter shift register is transmitting previously loaded data the TBMT signal remains low. If the transmitter shift register is empty, or when it is through transmitting the previous character, the data in the buffer register is loaded immediately into the transmitter shift register and data transmission

commences. TSO goes low (the start bit), TEOC goes low, the TBMT goes high indicating that the data in the data bits buffer register has been loaded into the transmitter shift register and that the data bits buffer register is available to be loaded with new data.

If new data is loaded into the data bits buffer register at this time, TBMT goes low and remains in this state until the present transmission is completed. One full character time is available for loading the next character with no loss in speed of transmission. This is an advantage of double buffering.

Data transmission proceeds in an orderly manner: start bit, data bits, parity bit (if selected), and the stop bit(s). When the last stop bit has been on the line for one bit time TEOC goes high. If TBMT is low, transmission begins immediately. If TBMT is high the transmitter is completely at rest and, if desired, new control bits may be loaded prior to the next data transmission.



## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION — RECEIVER

At start-up the power is turned on, a clock whose frequency is 16 times the desired baud rate is applied and master reset is pulsed. The data available (RDA) signal is now low. There is one set of control bits for both the receiver and transmitter.

Data reception begins when the serial input line transitions from mark (high) to space (low). If the RSI line remains spacing for a 1/2 bit time, a genuine start bit is verified. Should the line return to a mark-

ing condition prior to a 1/2 bit time, the start bit verification process begins again. A mark to space transition must occur in order to initiate start bit verification. Once a start bit has been verified, data reception proceeds in an orderly manner: start bit verified and received, data bits received, parity bit received (if selected) and the stop bit(s) received.

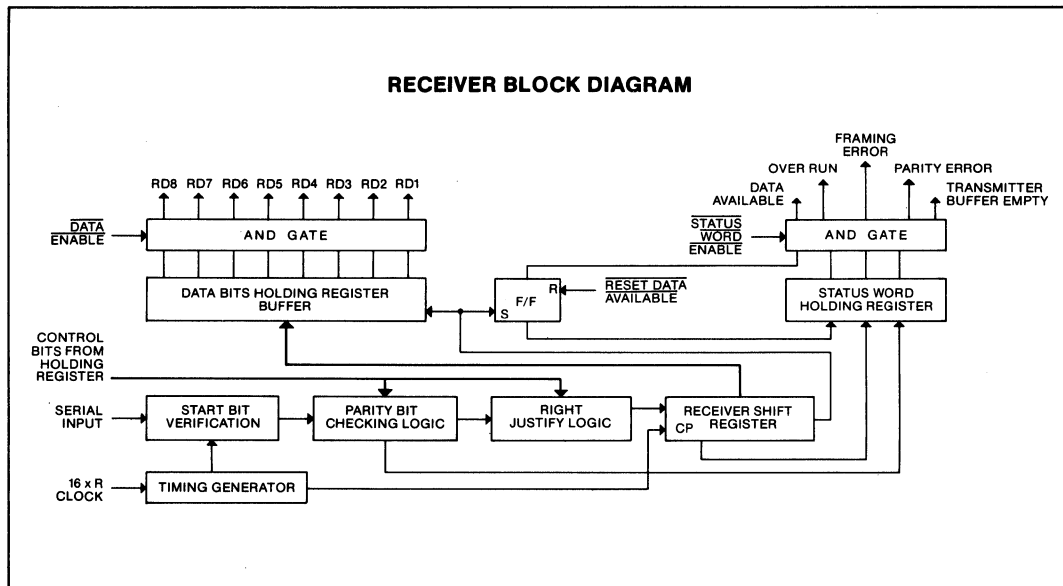
If the transmitted parity bit does not agree with the received parity bit, the parity error flip-flop of the

status word buffer register is set high, indicating a parity error. However, if the no parity mode is selected, the parity error flip-flop is unconditionally held low, inhibiting a parity error indication. If a stop bit is not received, due to an improperly framed character, the framing error flip-flop is set high, indicating a framing error.

Once a full character has been received internal logic looks at the data available (RDA) signal. If, at this instant, the RDA signal is high the receiver assumes that the previously received character has

not been read out and the over-run flip-flop is set high. The only way the receiver is aware that data has been read out is by having the data available reset low.

At this time the RDA output goes high indicating that all outputs are available to be examined. The receiver shift register is now available to begin receiving the next character. Due to the double buffered receiver, a full character time is available to remove the received character.



### DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+5 volt Supply
2	V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply	-12 volt Supply
3	GND	Ground	Ground
4	$\overline{\text{RDE}}$	Received Data Enable	A low-level input enables the outputs (RD8-RD1) of the receiver buffer register.
5-12	RD8-RD1	Receiver Data Outputs	These are the 8 tri-state data outputs enabled by $\overline{\text{RDE}}$ . Unused data output lines, as selected by NDB1 and NDB2, have a low-level output, and received characters are right justified, i.e. the LSB always appears on the RD1 output.
13	RPE	Receiver Parity Error	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{\text{SWE}}$ ) is at a high-level if the received character parity bit does not agree with the selected parity.
14	RFE	Receiver Framing Error	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{\text{SWE}}$ ) is at a high-level if the received character has no valid stop bit.



## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

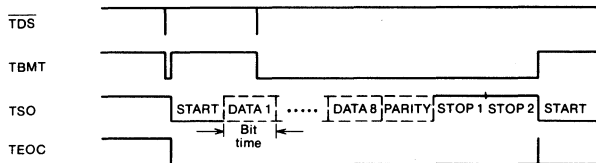
PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
15	ROR	Receiver Over Run	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{\text{SWE}}$ ) is at a high-level if the previously received character is not read (RDA output not reset) before the present character is transferred into the receiver buffer register.
16	$\overline{\text{SWE}}$	Status Word Enable	A low-level input enables the outputs (RPE, RFE, ROR, RDA, and TBMT) of the status word buffer register.
17	RCP	Receiver Clock	This input is a clock whose frequency is 16 times (16X) the desired receiver baud rate.
18	$\overline{\text{RDAR}}$	Receiver Data Available Reset	A low-level input resets the RDA output to a low-level.
19	RDA	Receiver Data Available	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{\text{SWE}}$ ) is at a high-level when an entire character has been received and transferred into the receiver buffer register.
20	RSI	Receiver Serial Input	This input accepts the serial bit input stream. A high-level (mark) to low-level (space) transition is required to initiate data reception.
21	MR	Master Reset	This input should be pulsed to a high-level after power turn-on. This sets TSO, TEOC, and TBMT to a high-level and resets RDA, RPE, RFE and ROR to a low-level.
22	TBMT	Transmitter Buffer Empty	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{\text{SWE}}$ ) is at a high-level when the transmitter buffer register may be loaded with new data.
23	$\overline{\text{TDS}}$	Transmitter Data Strobe	A low-level input strobe enters the data bits into the transmitter buffer register.
24	TEOC	Transmitter End of Character	This output appears as a high-level each time a full character is transmitted. It remains at this level until the start of transmission of the next character or for one-half of a TCP period in the case of continuous transmission.
25	TSO	Transmitter Serial Output	This output serially provides the entire transmitted character. TSO remains at a high-level when no data is being transmitted.
26-33	TD1-TD8	Transmitter Data Inputs	There are 8 data input lines (strobed by $\overline{\text{TDS}}$ ) available. Unused data input lines, as selected by NDB1 and NDB2, may be in either logic state. The LSB should always be placed on TD1.
34	CS	Control Strobe	A high-level input enters the control bits (NDB1, NDB2, NSB, POE and NPB) into the control bits holding register. This line may be strobed or hard wired to a high-level.
35	NPB	No Parity Bit	A high-level input eliminates the parity bit from being transmitted; the stop bit(s) immediately follow the last data bit. In addition, the receiver requires the stop bit(s) to follow immediately after the last data bit. Also, the RPE output is forced to a low-level. See pin 39, POE.

## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTION

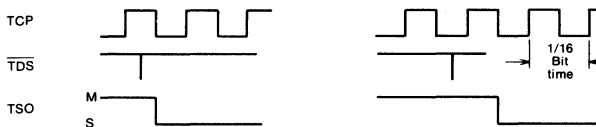
PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION															
36	NSB	Number of Stop Bits	This input selects the number of stop bits. A low-level input selects 1 stop bit; a high-level input selects 2 stop bits. Selection of 2 stop bits when programming a 5 data bit word generates 1.5 stop bits from the COM 2017 or COM 2017/H.															
37-38	NDB2, NDB1	Number of Data Bits/Character	<p>These 2 inputs are internally decoded to select either 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits/character as per the following truth table:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>NDB2</td> <td>NDB1</td> <td>data bits/character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>L</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>H</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>L</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>H</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>	NDB2	NDB1	data bits/character	L	L	5	L	H	6	H	L	7	H	H	8
NDB2	NDB1	data bits/character																
L	L	5																
L	H	6																
H	L	7																
H	H	8																
39	POE	Odd/Even Parity Select	<p>The logic level on this input, in conjunction with the NPB input, determines the parity mode for both the receiver and transmitter, as per the following truth table:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>NPB</td> <td>POE</td> <td>MODE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>L</td> <td>odd parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>H</td> <td>even parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>X</td> <td>no parity</td> </tr> </table> <p>X = don't care</p>	NPB	POE	MODE	L	L	odd parity	L	H	even parity	H	X	no parity			
NPB	POE	MODE																
L	L	odd parity																
L	H	even parity																
H	X	no parity																
40	TCP	Transmitter Clock	This input is a clock whose frequency is 16 times (16X) the desired transmitter baud rate.															

SECTION III

### TRANSMITTER TIMING — 8 BIT, PARITY, 2 STOP BITS

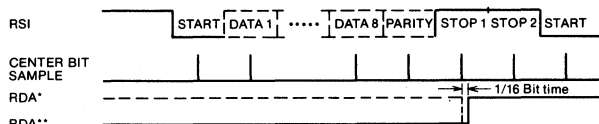


### TRANSMITTER START-UP



Upon data transmission initiation, or when not transmitting at 100% line utilization, the start bit will be placed on the TSO line at the high to low transition of the TCP clock following the trailing edge of TDS.

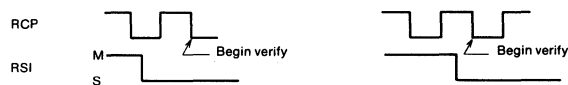
### RECEIVER TIMING — 8 BIT, PARITY, 2 STOP BITS



\*The RDA line was previously not reset (ROR = high-level).

\*\*The RDA line was previously reset (ROR = low-level).

### START BIT DETECT/VERIFY



If the RSI line remains spacing for a 1/2 bit time, a genuine start bit is verified. Should the line return to a marking condition prior to a 1/2 bit time, the start bit verification process begins again.

## MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, V <sub>CC</sub> .....	+0.3V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, V <sub>CC</sub> .....	-25V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

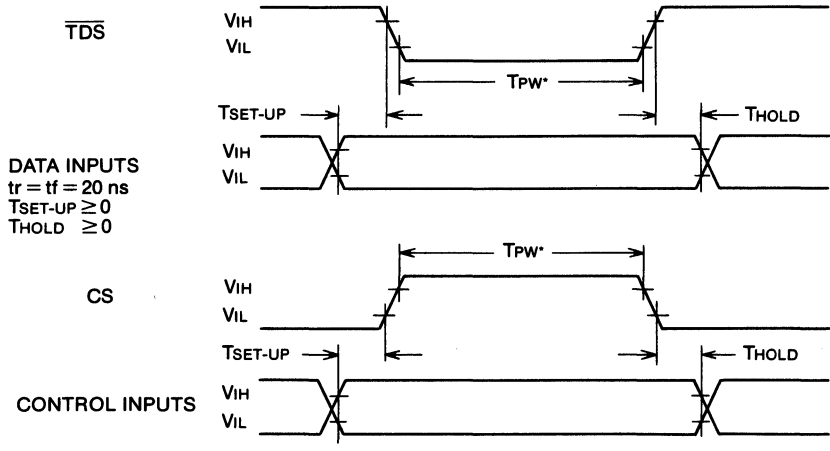
## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub> = 0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±5%, V<sub>DD</sub> = -12V ±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Conditions
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>		0.8	V	
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>CC</sub> -1.5		V <sub>CC</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>		0.2	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6mA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4	4.0		V	I <sub>OH</sub> = 100µA
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, I <sub>IL</sub>			1.6	mA	see note 4
<b>OUTPUT CURRENT</b>					
Leakage, I <sub>LO</sub>			-1	µA	$\overline{SWE} = \overline{RDE} = V_{IH}, 0 \leq V_{OUT} \leq +5V$
Short circuit, I <sub>OS</sub> **			10	mA	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 0V
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, C <sub>IN</sub>		5	10	pf	V <sub>IN</sub> = V <sub>CC</sub> , f = 1MHz
<b>OUTPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All outputs, C <sub>OUT</sub>		10	20	pf	$\overline{SWE} = \overline{RDE} = V_{IH}, f = 1MHz$
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>			28	mA	All outputs = V <sub>OH</sub> , All inputs = V <sub>CC</sub>
I <sub>DD</sub>			28	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C					
<b>CLOCK FREQUENCY</b>					
(COM2502, COM2017)	DC		400	KHz	RCP, TCP
(COM2502H, COM2017H)	DC		640	KHz	RCP, TCP
<b>PULSE WIDTH</b>					
Clock	1			µs	RCP, TCP
Master reset	500			ns	MR
Control strobe	200			ns	CS
Transmitter data strobe	200			ns	TDS
Receiver data available reset	200			ns	RDAR
<b>INPUT SET-UP TIME</b>					
Data bits	≧0			ns	TD1-TD8
Control bits	≧0			ns	NPB, NSB, NDB2, NDB1, POE
<b>INPUT HOLD TIME</b>					
Data bits	≧0			ns	TD1-TD8
Control bits	≧0			ns	NPB, NSB, NDB2, NDB1, POE
<b>STROBE TO OUTPUT DELAY</b>					
Receive data enable			350	ns	Load = 20pf +1 TTL input RDE: T <sub>PD1</sub> , T <sub>PD0</sub>
Status word enable			350	ns	SWE: T <sub>PD1</sub> , T <sub>PD0</sub>
OUTPUT DISABLE DELAY			350	ns	RDE, SWE

\*\*Not more than one output should be shorted at a time.

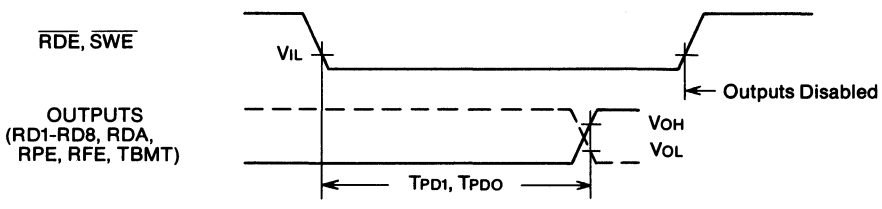
- NOTES: 1. If the transmitter is inactive (TEOC and TBMT are at a high-level) the start bit will appear on the TSO line within one clock period (TCP) after the trailing edge of TDS.  
 2. The start bit (mark to space transition) will always be detected within one clock period of RCP, guaranteeing a maximum start bit slippage of 1/16th of a bit time.  
 3. The tri-state output has 3 states: 1) low impedance to V<sub>CC</sub> 2) low impedance to GND 3) high impedance OFF ≅ 10M ohms. The "OFF" state is controlled by the SWE and RDE inputs.  
 4. Under steady state conditions no current flows for TTL or MOS interfacing. (COM 2502 or COM 2502/H)

**DATA/CONTROL TIMING DIAGRAM**

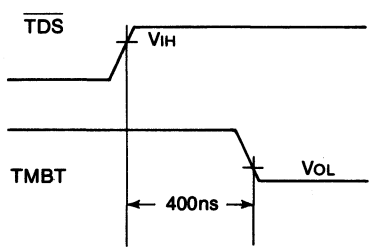
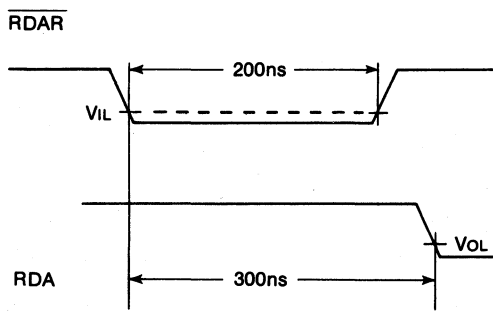


\*Input information (Data/Control) need only be valid during the last  $T_{PW}^*$ , min time of the input strobes ( $T_{DS}$ ,  $CS$ ).

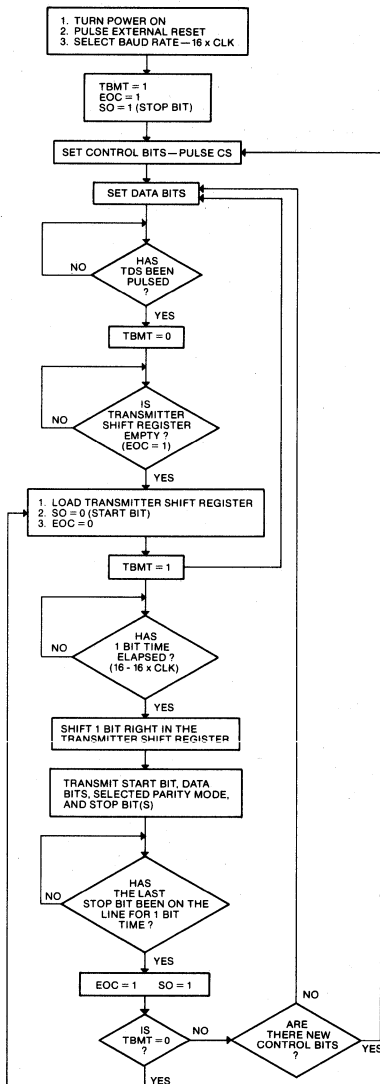
**OUTPUT TIMING DIAGRAM**



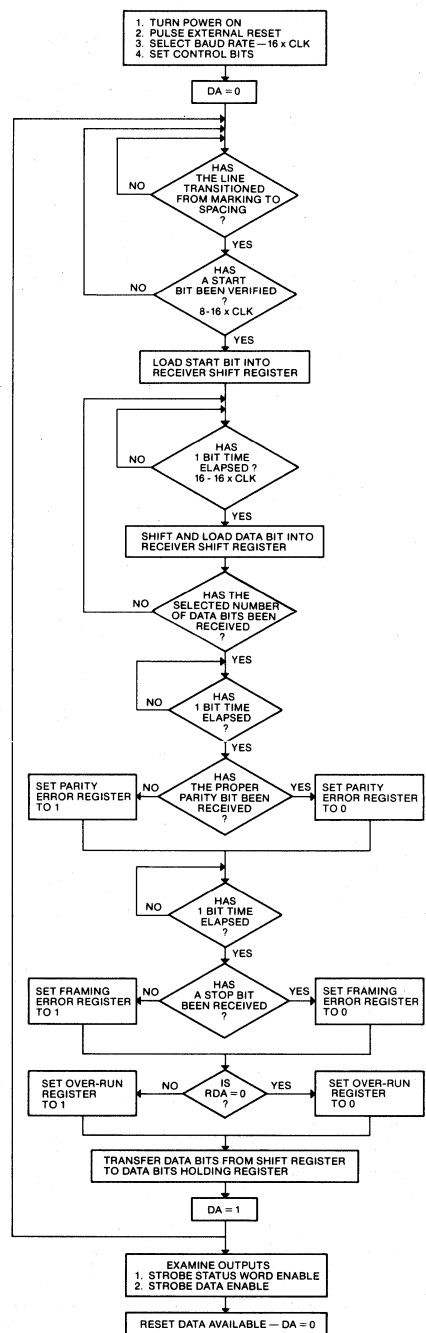
NOTE: Waveform drawings not to scale for clarity.



## FLOW CHART—TRANSMITTER



## FLOW CHART—RECEIVER



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.



# Universal Synchronous Receiver/Transmitter USRT

## FEATURES

- STR, BSC—Bi-sync and interleaved bi-sync modes of operation
- Fully Programmable—data word length, parity mode, receiver sync character, transmitter sync character
- Full or Half Duplex Operation—can receive and transmit simultaneously at different baud rates
- Fully Double Buffered—eliminates need for precise external timing
- Directly TTL Compatible—no interface components required
- Tri-State Data Outputs—bus structure oriented
- IBM Compatible—internally generated SCR and SCT signals
- High Speed Operation—250K baud, 200ns strobes
- Low Power—300mW
- Input Protected—eliminates handling problems
- Dip Package—easy board insertion

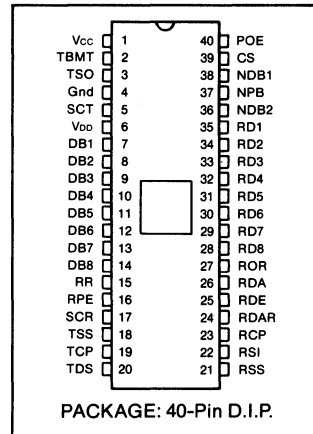
## APPLICATIONS

- Bi-Sync Communications
- Cassette I/O
- Floppy Disk I/O

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

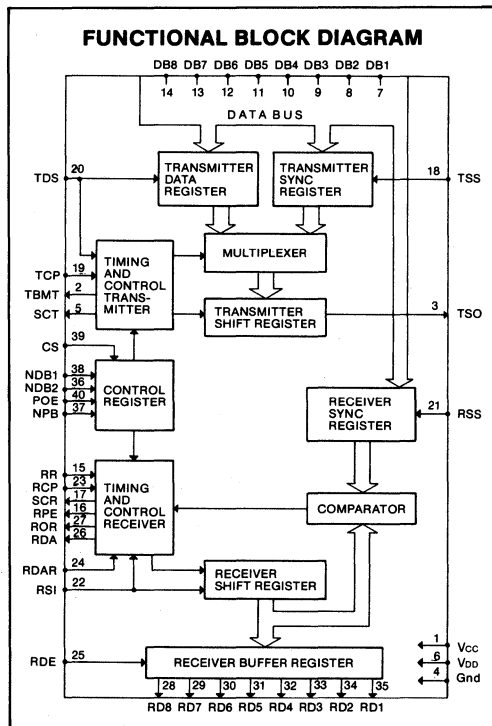
The Universal Synchronous Receiver/Transmitter is an MOS/LSI monolithic circuit that performs all the receiving and transmitting functions associated with synchronous (STR, BSC, Bi-sync, and interleaved bi-sync) data communications. This circuit is fabricated using SMC's P-channel low voltage oxide-nitride technology, allowing all inputs and outputs to be directly TTL compatible. The duplex mode, baud rate, data word length, parity mode, receiver sync character, and transmitter sync character are independently programmable through the use of external controls. The USR/T is fully double buffered and internally generates the sync character received and sync character transmitted signals. These programmable features provide the user with the ability to interface with all synchronous peripherals.

## PIN CONFIGURATION



SECTION III

## FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM



### DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	Vcc	Power Supply	+5 volt Supply
2	TBMT	Transmitter Buffer Empty	This output is at a high-level when the transmitter data buffer register may be loaded with new data.
3	TSO	Transmitter Serial Output	This output serially provides the entire transmitted character. This character is extracted from the transmitter data buffer register provided that a TDS pulse occurs during the presently transmitted character. If TDS is not pulsed, the next transmitted character will be extracted from the transmitter sync register.
4	GND	Ground	Ground
5	SCT	Sync Character Transmitted	This output is set high when the character loaded into the transmitter shift register is extracted from the transmitter sync register, indicating that the TDS was not pulsed during the previously transmitted character. This output is reset low when the character to be transmitted is extracted from the transmitter data buffer register. This can only occur if TDS is pulsed.
6	V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply	-12 volt Supply
7-14	DB1-DB8	Data Bus Inputs	This 8 bit bus inputs information into the receiver sync register under control of the RSS strobe, into the transmitter sync register under control of the TSS strobe, and into the transmitter data buffer register under control of the TDS strobe. The strobes operate independently of each other. Unused bus inputs may be in either logic state. The LSB should always be placed on DB1.
15	RR	Receiver Reset	This input should be pulsed to a high-level after power turn-on. This resets the RDA, SCR, ROR, and RPE outputs to a low-level. The transition of the RR input from a high-level to a low-level sets the receiver into the search mode (bit phase). In the search mode the serially received data bit stream is examined on a bit by bit basis until a sync character is found. A sync character is found, by definition, when the contents of the receiver sync register and the receiver shift register are identical. When this occurs the SCR output is set high. This character is then loaded into the receiver buffer register and the receiver is set into the character mode. In this mode each character received is loaded into the receiver buffer register.
16	RPE	Receiver Parity Error	This output is a high-level if the received character parity bit does not agree with the selected parity.

### DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

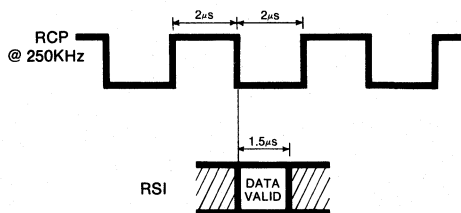
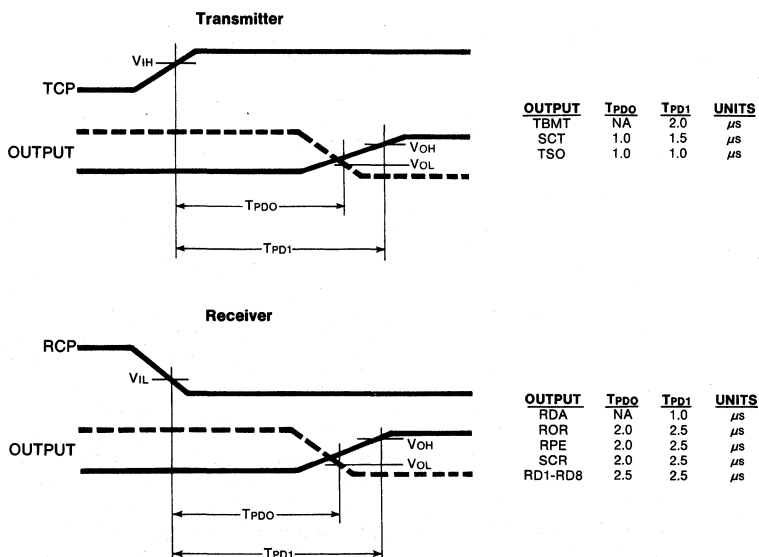
PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION															
17	SCR	Sync Character Received	This output is set high each time the character loaded into the receiver buffer register is identical to the character in the receiver sync register. This output is reset low the next time the receiver buffer register is loaded with a character which is not a sync character.															
18	TSS	Transmitter Sync Strobe	A high-level input strobe loads the character on the DB1-DB8 lines into the transmitter sync register.															
19	TCP	Transmitter Clock	The positive going edge of this clock shifts data out of the transmitter shift register, at a baud rate equal to the TCP clock frequency.															
20	TDS	Transmitter Data Buffer Strobe	A high-level input strobe loads the character on the DB1-DB8 lines into the transmitter data buffer register.															
21	RSS	Receiver Sync Strobe	A high-level input strobe loads the character on the DB1-DB8 lines into the receiver sync register.															
22	RSI	Receiver Serial Input	This input accepts the serial bit input stream.															
23	RCP	Receiver Clock	The negative-going edge of this clock shifts data into the receiver shift register, at a baud rate equal to the RCP clock frequency.															
24	RDAR	Receiver Data Available Reset	A high-level input resets the RDA output to a low-level.															
25	RDE	Received Data Enable	A high-level input enables the outputs (RD8-RD1) of the receiver buffer register															
26	RDA	Receiver Data Available	This output is at a high-level when an entire character has been received and transferred into the receiver buffer register.															
27	ROR	Receiver Over-Run	This output is at a high-level if the previously received character is not read (RDA not reset) before the present character is transferred into the receiver buffer register.															
28-35	RD8-RD1	Receiver Data Output	These are the 8 tri-state data outputs enabled by RDE. Unused data output lines, as selected by NDB1 and NDB2, have a low level output, and received characters are right justified, i.e. the LSB always appears on the RD1 output.															
36, 38	NDB2, NDB1	Number of Data Bits	<p>These 2 inputs are internally decoded to select either 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits/character as per the following truth table:</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">NDB2</th> <th style="text-align: center;">NDB1</th> <th style="text-align: center;">data bits/character</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">L</td> <td style="text-align: center;">L</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">L</td> <td style="text-align: center;">H</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">H</td> <td style="text-align: center;">L</td> <td style="text-align: center;">7</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">H</td> <td style="text-align: center;">H</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	NDB2	NDB1	data bits/character	L	L	5	L	H	6	H	L	7	H	H	8
NDB2	NDB1	data bits/character																
L	L	5																
L	H	6																
H	L	7																
H	H	8																



## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION															
37	NPB	No Parity Bit	A high-level input eliminates the parity bit from being transmitted. In addition, it is necessary that the received character contain no parity bit. Also, the RPE output is forced to a low-level. See pin 40, POE.															
39	CS	Control Strobe	A high-level input enters the control bits (NDB1, NDB2, POE, and NPB) into the control bits register. This line may be strobed or hard wired to a high-level.															
40	POE	Odd/Even Parity Select	The logic level on this input, in conjunction with the NPB input, determines the parity mode for both the receiver and transmitter, as per the following table:															
			<table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">NPB</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">POE</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">MODE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">L</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">L</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">odd parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">L</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">H</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">even parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">H</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">X</td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">no parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">X = don't care</td> </tr> </table>	NPB	POE	MODE	L	L	odd parity	L	H	even parity	H	X	no parity			X = don't care
NPB	POE	MODE																
L	L	odd parity																
L	H	even parity																
H	X	no parity																
		X = don't care																

## ADDITIONAL TIMING INFORMATION (Typical Propagation Delays)



## MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, V <sub>CC</sub> .....	+0.3V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, V <sub>CC</sub> .....	-25 V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub> = 0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±5%, V<sub>DD</sub> = -12V ±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Conditions
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>		0.8	V	
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>CC</sub> -1.5		V <sub>CC</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>		0.2	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6mA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4	4.0		V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -100μA
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, I <sub>IL</sub>			1.6	mA	see note 1
<b>OUTPUT CURRENT</b>					
Leakage, I <sub>LO</sub>			-1	μA	RDE = V <sub>IL</sub> , 0 ≤ V <sub>OUT</sub> ≤ +5V
Short circuit, I <sub>OS</sub> **			10	mA	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 0V
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, C <sub>IN</sub>		5	10	pf	V <sub>IN</sub> = V <sub>CC</sub> , f = 1MHz
<b>OUTPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All outputs, C <sub>OUT</sub>		10	20	pf	RDE = V <sub>IL</sub> , f = 1MHz
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>			28	mA	} All outputs = V <sub>OH</sub> T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C
I <sub>DD</sub>			28	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
CLOCK FREQUENCY	DC		250	KHz	RCP, TCP
<b>PULSE WIDTH</b>					
Clock	1			μs	RCP, TCP
Receiver reset	1			μs	RR
Control strobe	200			ns	CS
Transmitter data strobe	200			ns	TDS
Transmitter sync strobe	200			ns	TSS
Receiver sync strobe	200			ns	RSS
Receiver data available reset	200			ns	RDAR
<b>INPUT SET-UP TIME</b>					
Data bits	>0			ns	DB1-DB8
Control bits	>0			ns	NPB, NDB2, NDB1, POE
<b>INPUT HOLD TIME</b>					
Data bits	>0			ns	DB1-DB8
Control bits	>0			ns	NPB, NDB2, NDB1, POE
<b>STROBE TO OUTPUT DELAY</b>					
Receive data enable		180	250	ns	RDE: T <sub>PD1</sub> , T <sub>PD0</sub> Load = 20pf + 1 TTL input
<b>OUTPUT DISABLE DELAY</b>					
		100	250	ns	RDE

\*\*Not more than one output should be shorted at a time.

### NOTES:

- Under steady state condition no current flows for TTL or MOS interfacing. A switching current of 1.6 mA maximum flows during a transition of the input.
- The three-state output has 3 states:
  - low impedance to V<sub>CC</sub>
  - low impedance to GND
  - high impedance OFF ≅ 10M ohms
 The OFF state is controlled by the RDE input.

## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION—RECEIVER/TRANSMITTER

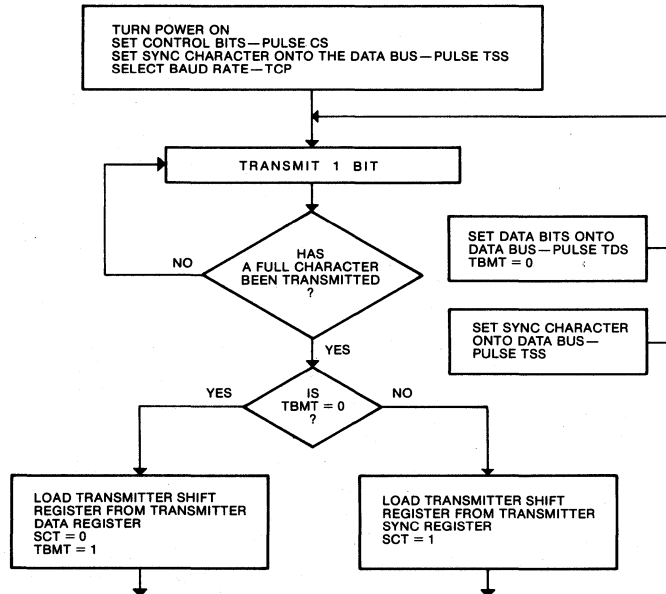
The input clock frequency for the receiver is set at the desired receiver baud rate and the desired receiver sync character (synchronous idle character) is loaded into the receiver sync register. When the Receiver Reset input transitions from a high-level to a low-level the receiver is set into the search mode (bit phase). In the search mode the serially received data bit stream is examined on a bit by bit basis until a sync character is found. A sync character is found, by definition, when the contents of the receiver sync register and the receiver shift register are identical. When this occurs the Sync Character Received output is set high. This character is then loaded into the receiver buffer register and the receiver is set into the character mode. In this mode each character received is loaded into the receiver buffer register. The receiver provides flags for Receiver Data Available, Receiver Over Run, Receiver Parity Error, and Sync Character Received. Full double buffering eliminates the need for precise external timing by allowing one full character time for received data to be read out.

The input clock frequency for the transmitter is set

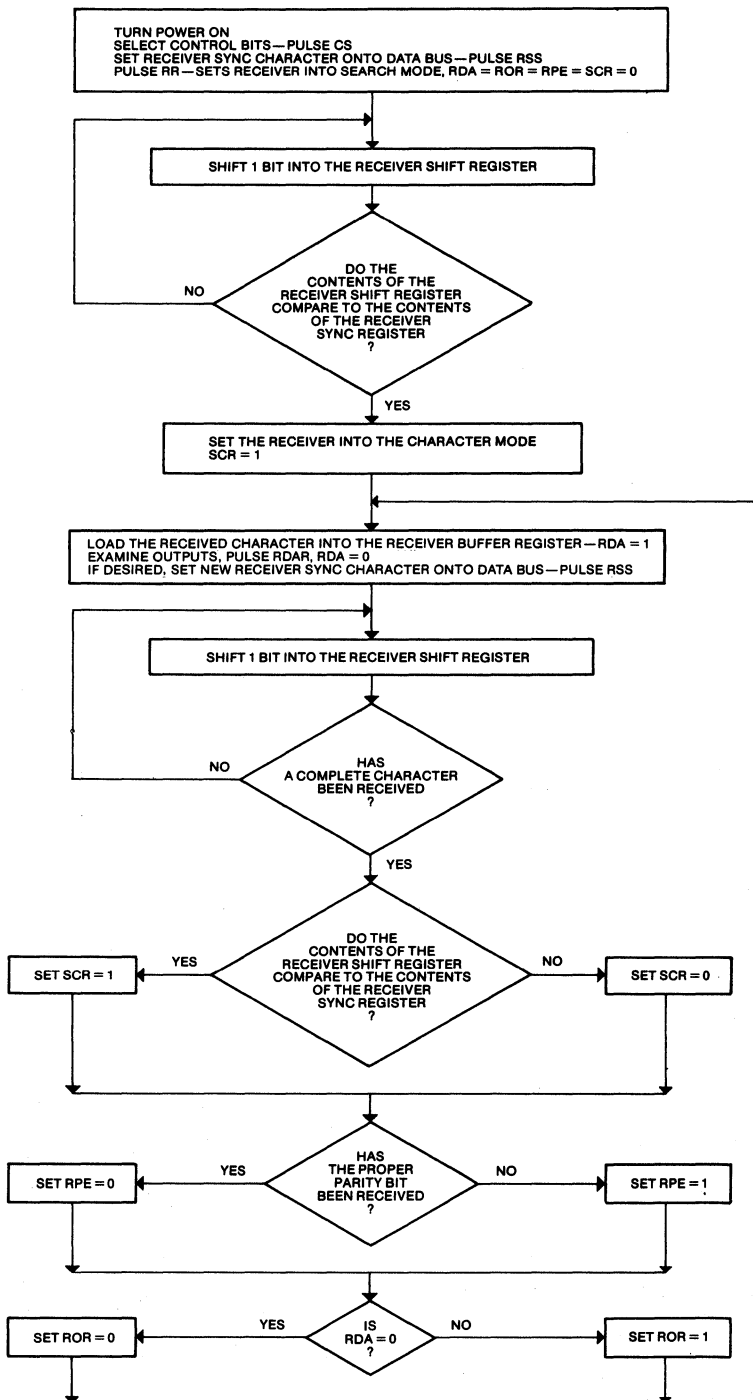
at the desired baud rate and the desired transmitter sync character is loaded into the transmitter sync register. Internal logic decides if the character to be transmitted out of the transmitter shift register is extracted from the transmitter data register or the transmitter sync register. The next character transmitted is extracted from the transmitter data register provided that a Transmitter Data Strobe pulse occurs during the presently transmitted character. If the Transmitter Data Strobe is not pulsed, the next transmitted character is extracted from the transmitter sync register and the Sync Character Transmitted output is set to a high level. Full double buffering eliminates the need for precise external timing by allowing one full character time to load the next character to be transmitted.

There may be 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits and odd/even or no parity bit. All inputs and outputs are directly TTL compatible. Tri-state data output levels are provided for the bus structure oriented signals. Input strobe widths of 200ns, output propagation delays of 250ns, and receiver/transmitter rates of 250K baud are achieved.

### FLOW CHART—TRANSMITTER

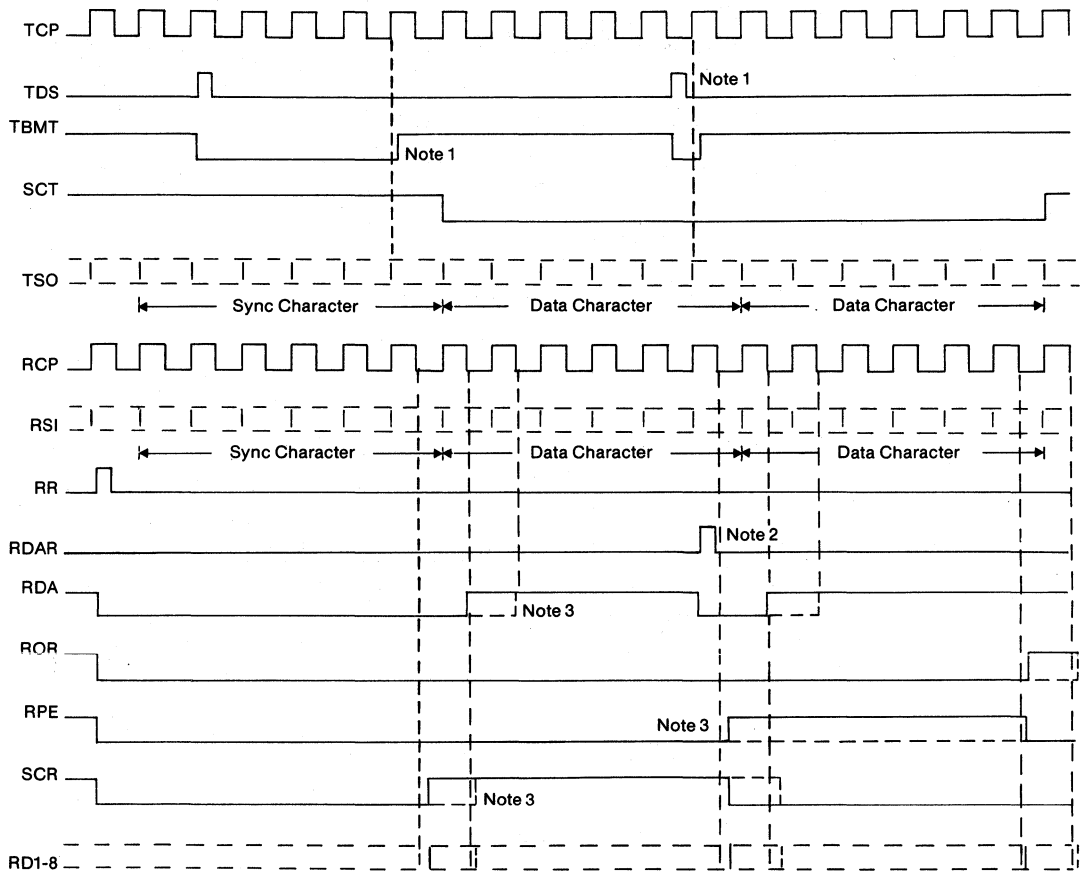


# FLOW CHART—RECEIVER



SECTION III

## USRT TIMING DIAGRAM



### NOTE 1

The transmitter shift register is loaded with the next character at the positive clock transition corresponding to the leading edge of the last bit of the current character on the TSO output. TBMT is set high approximately two microseconds after this clock transition. If it is desired that the next character be extracted from the transmitter data register the leading edge of the TDS should occur at least one microsecond prior to this clock transition.

### NOTE 2

In order to avoid an ROR indication the leading edge of the RDAR pulse should occur at least one microsecond prior to the negative clock transition corresponding to the center of the first bit after the last data bit on the RSI input.

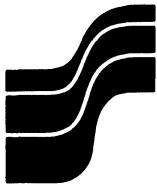
### NOTE 3

The ROR, RPE, SCR and RD1-RD8 outputs are set to their correct levels approximately two microseconds after the negative clock transition corresponding to the center of the first bit after the last data bit on the RSI input. The RDA output is set high at the next negative clock transition.

The solid waveforms correspond to a control register setting of 5 data bits and a parity bit. The dashed waveforms are for a setting of 6 data bits and no parity bit.



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.



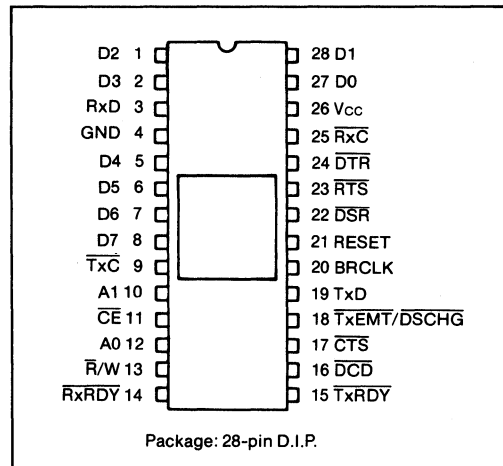
# Programmable Communication Interface PCI

SECTION III

## FEATURES

- Synchronous and Asynchronous Full Duplex or Half Duplex Operations
- Synchronous Mode Capabilities
  - Selectable 5 to 8-Bit Characters
  - Selectable 1 or 2 SYNC Characters
  - Internal Character Synchronization
  - Transparent or Non-Transparent Mode
  - Automatic SYNC or DLE-SYNC Insertion
  - SYNC or DLE Stripping
  - Odd, Even, or No Parity
  - Local or remote maintenance loop back mode
- Asynchronous Mode Capabilities
  - Selectable 5 to 8-Bit Characters
  - 3 Selectable Clock Rates (1X, 16X, 64X the Baud Rate)
  - Line Break Detection and Generation
  - 1, 1½, or 2-Stop Bit Detection and Generation
  - False Start Bit Detection
  - Odd, Even, or No Parity
  - Parity, Overrun, and framing error detect
  - Local or remote maintenance loop back mode
  - Automatic serial echo mode
- Baud Rates
  - DC to 1.0M Baud (Synchronous)
  - DC to 1.0M Baud (1X, Asynchronous)
  - DC to 62.5K Baud (16X, Asynchronous)
  - DC to 15.625K Baud (64X, Asynchronous)
- Internal or External Baud Rate Clock
  - 16 Internal Rates (50 to 19,200 Baud)
- Double Buffering of Data

## PIN CONFIGURATION



- Single +5 volt Power Supply
- TTL Compatible
- No System Clock Required
- Compatible with 2651, INS2651

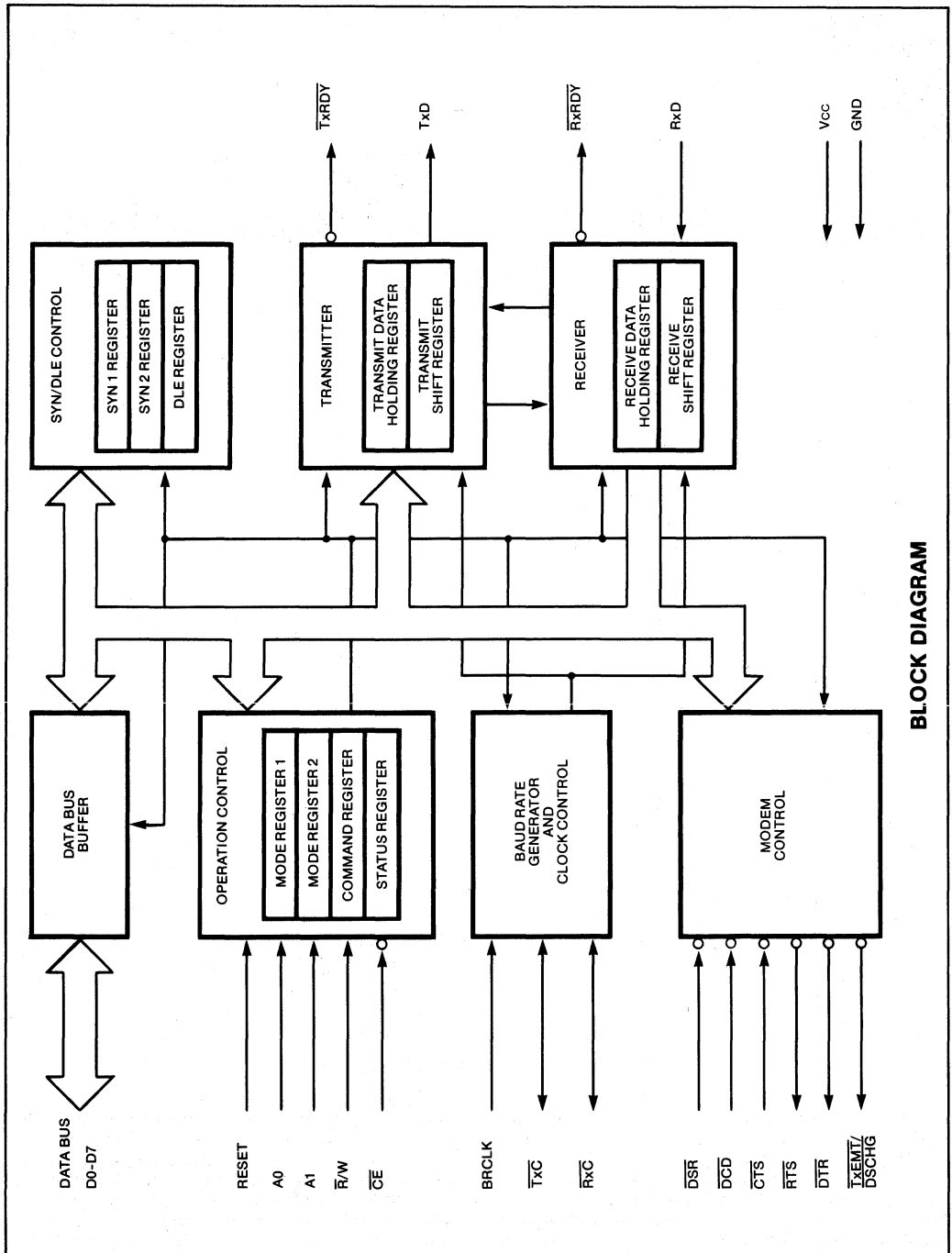
## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The COM 2651 is an MOS/LSI device fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® technology that meets the majority of asynchronous and synchronous data communication requirements, by interfacing parallel digital systems to asynchronous and synchronous data communication channels while requiring a minimum of processor overhead. The COM 2651 contains a baud rate generator which can be programmed to either accept an external clock or to generate internal transmit or receive clocks. Sixteen different baud rates can be selected under program control when operating in the internal clock mode.

The COM 2651 is a Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USART)

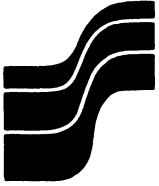
designed for microcomputer system data communications. The USART is used as a peripheral and is programmed by the processor to communicate in commonly used asynchronous and synchronous serial data transmission techniques including IBM Bi-Sync. The USART receives serial data streams and converts them into parallel data characters for the processor. While receiving serial data, the USART will also accept data characters from the processor in parallel format, convert them to serial format and transmit. The USART will signal the processor when it has completely received or transmitted a character and requires service. Complete USART status including data format errors and control signals is available to the processor at any time.

\*FOR FUTURE RELEASE



**BLOCK DIAGRAM**

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.

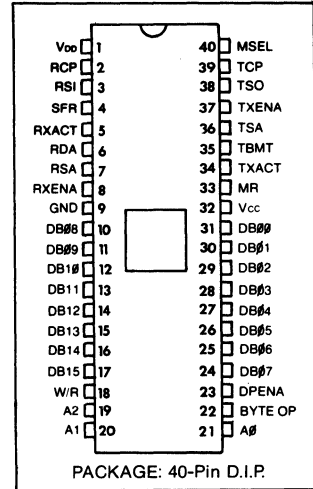


# Multi-Protocol Universal Synchronous Receiver/Transmitter USYNR/T

## FEATURES

- Selectable Protocol—Bit or Byte oriented
- Direct TTL Compatibility
- Three-state Input/Output BUS
- Processor Compatible—8 or 16 bit
- High Speed Operation—1.5 M Baud—typical
- Fully Double Buffered—Data, Status, and Control Registers
- Full or Half Duplex Operation—**independent Transmitter and Receiver Clocks**  
—individually selectable data length for Receiver and Transmitter
- Master Reset—resets all Data, Status, and Control Registers
- Maintenance Select—built-in self checking

## PIN CONFIGURATION



SECTION III

### BIT ORIENTED PROTOCOLS—SDLC, HDLC, ADCCP

- Automatic bit stuffing and stripping
- Automatic frame character detection and generation
- Valid message protection—a valid received message is protected from overrun
- Residue Handling—for messages which terminate with a partial data byte, the number of valid data bits is available

### SELECTABLE OPTIONS:

- Variable Length Data—1 to 8 bit bytes
- Error Checking—CRC (CRC16, CCITT-0, or CCITT-1)  
—None
- Primary or Secondary Station Address Mode
- All Parties Address—APA
- Extendable Address Field—to any number of bytes
- Extendable Control Field—to 2 bytes
- Idle Mode—idle FLAG characters or MARK the line
- Point to Point, Multi-drop, or Loop Configuration

### BYTE ORIENTED PROTOCOLS—BISync, DDCMP

- Automatic detection and generation of SYNC characters

### SELECTABLE OPTIONS:

- Variable Length Data—1 to 8 bit bytes
- Variable SYNC character—5, 6, 7, or 8 bits
- Error Checking—CRC (CRC16, CCITT-0, or CCITT-1)  
—VRC (odd/even parity)  
—None
- Strip Sync—deletion of leading SYNC characters after synchronization
- Idle Mode—idle SYNC characters or MARK the line

## APPLICATIONS

- Intelligent Terminals
- Line Controllers
- Network Processors
- Front End Communications
- Remote Data Concentrators
- Communication Test Equipment
- Computer to Computer Links
- Hard Disk Data Handler



## General Description

The COM 5025 is a COPLAMOS® n channel silicon gate MOS/LSI device that meets the majority of synchronous communications requirements, by interfacing parallel digital systems to synchronous serial data communication channels while requiring a minimum of controller overhead.

The COM 5025 is well suited for applications such as computer to modem interfaces, computer to computer serial links and in terminal applications. Since higher level decisions and responses are made or initiated by the controller, some degree of intelligence in each controller of the device is necessary.

Newly emerging protocols such as SDLC, HDLC, and ADCCP will be able to utilize the COM 5025 with a high degree of efficiency as zero insertion for transmission and zero deletion for reception are done automatically. These protocols will be referred to as Bit Oriented Protocols (BOP). Any differences between them will be discussed in their respective sections. Conventional synchronous protocols that are control character oriented such as BISYNC can also utilize this device. Control Character oriented protocols will be referred to as CCP protocols. Other types of protocols that operate on a byte or character count basis can also utilize the COM 5025 with a high degree of efficiency in most cases. These protocols, such as DDCMP will also be referred to as CCP protocols.

The COM 5025 is designed to operate in a synchronous communications system where some external source is expected to provide the necessary received serial data, and all clock signals properly synchronized according to EIA standard RS334. The external controller of the chip will provide the necessary control signals, intelligence in interpreting control signals from the device and data to be transmitted in accord with RS334.

The receiver and transmitter are as symmetrical as possible without loss of efficiency. The controller of the device will be responsible for all higher level decisions and interpretation of some fields within message frames. The degree to which this occurs is dependent on the protocol being implemented. The receiver and transmitter logic operate as two totally independent sections with a minimum of common logic.

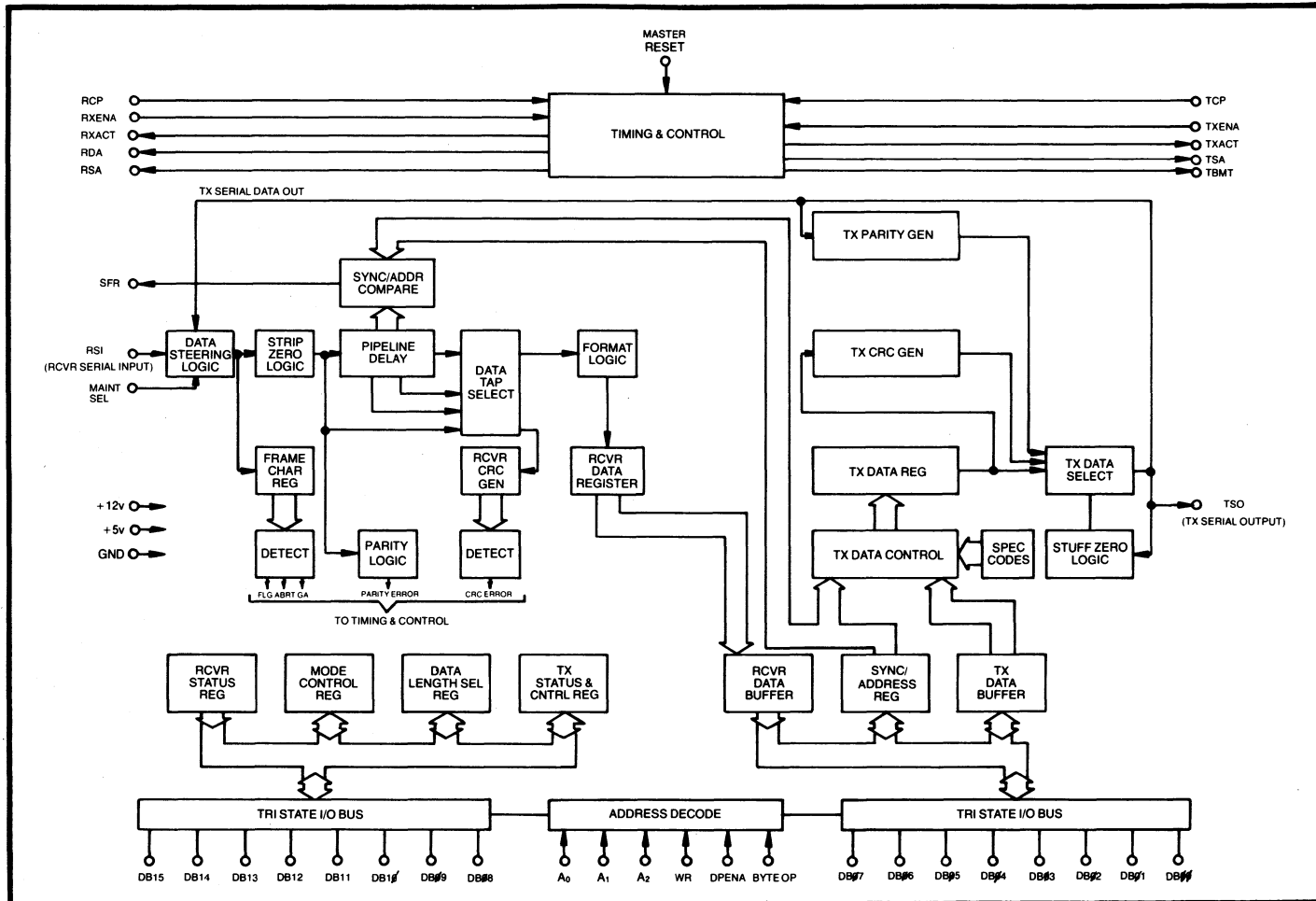
### References:

1. ANSI—American National Standards Institute  
X353, XS34/589  
202-466-2299
2. CCITT—Consultative Committee for International Telephone and Telegraph  
X.25  
202-632-1007
3. EIA—Electronic Industries Association  
TR30, RS334  
202-659-2200
4. IBM  
General Information Brochure, GA27-3093  
Loop Interface—OEM Information, GA27-3098  
System Journal—Vol. 15, No. 1, 1976; G321-0044

## Terminology

Term	Definition	Term	Definition
BOP	Bit Oriented Protocols: SDLC, HDLC, ADCCP	GA	01111111 (0 (LSB) followed by 7-1's)
CCP	Control Character Protocols: BiSync, DDCMP	LSB	First transmitted bit, First received bit
TDB	Transmitter Data Buffer	MSB	Last transmitted bit, Last received bit
RDB	Receiver Data Buffer	RDP	Receiver Data Path
TDSR	Transmitter Data Shift Register	TDP	Transmitter Data Path
FLAG	01111110	LM	Loop Mode
ABORT	11111111 (7 or more contiguous 1's)		

# BLOCK DIAGRAM



# Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	I/O	Function
1	V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply	PS	+ 12 volt Power Supply.
2	RCP	Receiver Clock	I	The positive-going edge of this clock shifts data into the receiver shift register.
3	RSI	Receiver Serial Input	I	This input accepts the serial bit input stream.
4	SFR	Sync/Flag Received	O	This output is set high, for 1 clock time of the RCP, each time a sync or flag character is received.
5	RXACT	Receiver Active	O	This output is asserted when the RDP presents the first data character of the message to the controller. In the BOP mode the first data character is the first non-flag character (address byte). In the CCP mode: 1. if strip-sync is set; the first non-sync character is the first data character 2. if strip-sync is not set; the first data character is the character following the second sync. In the BOP mode the trailing (next) FLAG resets RXACT. In the CCP mode RXACT is never reset, it can be cleared via RXENA.
6	RDA	Receiver Data Available	O	This output is set high when the RDP has assembled an entire character and transferred it into the RDB. This output is reset by reading the RDB.
7	RSA	Receiver Status Available	O	This output is set high: 1. CCP—in the event of receiver over run (ROR) or parity error (if selected), 2. BOP—in the event of ROR, CRC error (if selected) receiving REOM or RAB/GA. This output is reset by reading the receiver status register or dropping of RXENA.
8	RXENA	Receiver Enable	I	A high level input allows the processing of RSI data. A low level disables the RDP and resets RDA, RSA and RXACT.
9	GND	Ground	GND	Ground
10	DB <sub>0</sub> 8	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
11	DB <sub>0</sub> 9	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
12	DB <sub>0</sub> 10	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
13	DB11	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
14	DB12	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
15	DB13	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
16	DB14	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
17	DB15	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
18	W/R	Write/Read	I	Controls direction of data port. W/R=1, Write. W/R=0, Read.
19	A2	Address 2	I	Address input—MSB.
20	A1	Address 1	I	Address input.
21	A <sub>0</sub>	Address 0	I	Address input—LSB.
22	BYTE OP	Byte Operation	I	If asserted, byte operation (data port is 8 bits wide) is selected. If BYTE OP=0, data port is 16 bits wide.
23	DPENA	Data Port Enable	I	Strobe for data port. After address, byte op, W/R and data are set-up DPENA may be strobed. If reading the port, DPENA may reset (depending on register selected by address) RDA or RSA. If writing into the port, DPENA may reset (depending on register selected by address) TBMT.
24	DB <sub>0</sub> 7	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus—MSB.
25	DB <sub>0</sub> 6	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
26	DB <sub>0</sub> 5	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
27	DB <sub>0</sub> 4	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
28	DB <sub>0</sub> 3	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
29	DB <sub>0</sub> 2	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
30	DB <sub>0</sub> 1	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus.
31	DB <sub>0</sub> 0	Data Bus	I/O	Bidirectional Data Bus—LSB.
32	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	PS	+ 5 volt Power Supply.
33	MR	Master Reset	I	This input should be pulsed high after power turn on. This will: clear all flags, and status conditions, set TBMT=1, TSO=1 and place the device in the primary BOP mode with 8 bit TX/RX data length, CRC CCITT initialized to all 1's.
34	TXACT	Transmitter Active	O	This output indicates the status of the TDP. TXACT will go high after asserting TXENA and TSOM coincidentally with the first TSO bit. This output will reset one half clock after the byte during which TXENA is dropped.
35	TBMT	Transmitter Buffer Empty	O	This output is at a high level when the TDB or the TX Status and Control Register may be loaded with the new data. TBMT=0 on any write access to TDB or TX Status and Control Register. TBMT returns high when the TDSR is loaded.
36	TSA	Transmitter Status Available	O	TERR bit, indicating transmitter underflow. Reset by MR or assertion of TSOM.
37	TXENA	Transmitter Enable	I	A high level input allows the processing of transmitter data.
38	TSO	Transmitter Serial Output	O	This output is the transmitted character.
39	TCP	Transmitter Clock	I	The positive going edge of this clock shifts data out of the transmitter shift register.
40	MSEL	Maintenance Select	I	Internally RSI becomes TSO and RCP becomes $\overline{\text{TCP}}$ . Externally RSI is disabled and TSO=1.

Wire "OR" with DB<sub>0</sub>0-DB<sub>0</sub>7  
For 8 bit data bus

# Definition of Terms

## Register Bit Assignment Chart 1 and 2

Receiver Status Register

Transmitter Status and Control Register

Mode Control Register

Data Length Select Register

Bit Bus	Term	Definition																																				
DB08	RSOM	Receiver Start of Message—read only bit. In BOP mode only, goes high when first non-flag (address byte) character loaded into RDB. It is cleared when the second byte is loaded into the RDB.																																				
DB09	REOM	Receiver End of Message—read only bit. In BOP mode only, set high when last byte of data loaded into RDB, or when an ABORT character is received. It is cleared on reading of Receiver Status Register or dropping of RXENA.																																				
DB10	RAB/GA	Received ABORT or GO AHEAD character, read only bit. In BOP mode only, if LM=0 this bit is set on receiving an ABORT character; if LM=1 this bit is set on receiving a GO AHEAD character. This is cleared on reading of Receiver Status Register or dropping of RXENA.																																				
DB11	ROR	Receiver Over Run—read only bit. Set high when received data transferred into RDB and previous data has not been read, indicating failure to service RDA within one character time. Cleared on reading of Receiver Status Register or dropping of RXENA.																																				
B12-14	A, B, C	Assembled Bit Count—read only bits. In BOP mode only, examine when REOM=1. ABC=0, message terminated on stated boundary. ABC=XXX, message terminated (by FLAG or GA) on unstated boundary, binary value of ABC = number of valid bits available in RDB (right hand justified).																																				
DB15	ERR CHK	Error Check—read only bit. In BOP set high if CRC selected and received in error, examine when REOM=1. In CCP mode: 1. set high if parity selected and received in error, 2. if CRC selected (tested at end of each byte) ERR CHK = 1 if CRC GOOD, ERR CHK = 0 if CRC NOT GOOD. Controller must determine the last byte of the message.																																				
DB8	TSOM	Transmitter Start of Message—W/R bit. Provided TXENA=1, TSOM initiates start of message. In BOP, TSOM=1 generates FLAG and continues to send FLAG's until TSOM=0, then begin data. In CCP: 1. IDLE=0, transmit out of SYNC register, continue until TSOM=0, then begin data. 2. IDLE=1 transmit out of TDB. In BOP mode there is also a Special Space Sequence of 16-0's initiated by TSOM=1 and TEOM=1. SSS is followed by FLAG.																																				
DB9	TEOM	Transmit End of Message—W/R bit. Used to terminate a message. In BOP mode, TEOM=1 sends CRC, then FLAG; if TXENA=1 and TEOM=1 continue to send FLAG's, if TXENA=0 and TEOM=1 MARK line. In CCP: 1. IDLE=0, TEOM=1 send SYNC, if TXENA=1 and TEOM=1 continue to send SYNC's, if TXENA=0 and TEOM=1 MARK line. 2. IDLE=1, TEOM=1, MARK line.																																				
DB10	TXAB	Transmitter Abort—W/R bit. In BOP mode only, TXAB=1 finish present character then: 1. IDLE=0, transmit ABORT 2. IDLE=1, transmit FLAG.																																				
DB11	TXGA	Transmit Go Ahead—W/R bit. In BOP mode only, modifies character called for by TEOM. GA sent in place of FLAG. Allows loop termination—GA character.																																				
DB15	TERR	Transmitter Error—read only bit. Underflow, set high when TDB not loaded in time to maintain continuous transmission. In BOP automatically transmit: 1. IDLE=0, ABORT 2. IDLE=1, FLAG. In CCP automatically transmit: 1. IDLE=0, SYNC 2. IDLE=1, MARK. Cleared by TSOM.																																				
B8-10	X, Y, Z	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Z</th> <th>Y</th> <th>X</th> <th>—W/R bits. These are the error control bits.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>X<sup>16</sup>+ X<sup>12</sup>+ X<sup>5</sup>+ 1 CCITT—Initialize to "1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>X<sup>16</sup>+ X<sup>12</sup>+ X<sup>5</sup>+ 1 CCITT—Initialize to "0"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Not used</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>X<sup>16</sup>+ X<sup>15</sup>+ X<sup>2</sup>+ 1—CRC16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Odd Parity—CCP Only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Even Parity—CCP Only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Not Used</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Inhibit all error detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: Do not modify XYZ until both data paths are idle            IDLE mode select—W/R bit. Affects transmitter only. In BOP—control the type of character sent when TXAB asserted or in the event of data underflow. In CCP—controls the method of initial SYNC character transmission and underflow, "1" = transmit SYNC from TDB, "0" =transmit SYNC from SYNC/ADDRESS register.</p>	Z	Y	X	—W/R bits. These are the error control bits.	0	0	0	X <sup>16</sup> + X <sup>12</sup> + X <sup>5</sup> + 1 CCITT—Initialize to "1"	0	0	1	X <sup>16</sup> + X <sup>12</sup> + X <sup>5</sup> + 1 CCITT—Initialize to "0"	0	1	0	Not used	0	1	1	X <sup>16</sup> + X <sup>15</sup> + X <sup>2</sup> + 1—CRC16	1	0	0	Odd Parity—CCP Only	1	0	1	Even Parity—CCP Only	1	1	0	Not Used	1	1	1	Inhibit all error detection
Z	Y	X	—W/R bits. These are the error control bits.																																			
0	0	0	X <sup>16</sup> + X <sup>12</sup> + X <sup>5</sup> + 1 CCITT—Initialize to "1"																																			
0	0	1	X <sup>16</sup> + X <sup>12</sup> + X <sup>5</sup> + 1 CCITT—Initialize to "0"																																			
0	1	0	Not used																																			
0	1	1	X <sup>16</sup> + X <sup>15</sup> + X <sup>2</sup> + 1—CRC16																																			
1	0	0	Odd Parity—CCP Only																																			
1	0	1	Even Parity—CCP Only																																			
1	1	0	Not Used																																			
1	1	1	Inhibit all error detection																																			
DB11	IDLE	IDLE mode select—W/R bit. Affects transmitter only. In BOP—control the type of character sent when TXAB asserted or in the event of data underflow. In CCP—controls the method of initial SYNC character transmission and underflow, "1" = transmit SYNC from TDB, "0" =transmit SYNC from SYNC/ADDRESS register.																																				
DB12	SEC ADD	Secondary Address Mode—W/R bit. In BOP mode only—after FLAG looks for address match prior to activating RDP, if no match found, begin FLAG search again. SEC ADD bit should not be set if EXADD=1 or EXCON=1.																																				
DB13	STRIP SYNC/LOOP	Strip Sync or Loop Mode—W/R bit. Effects receiver only. In BOP mode—allows recognition of a GA character. In CCP—after second SYNC, strip SYNC; when first data character detected, set RXACT=1, stop stripping.																																				
DB14	PROTOCOL	PROTOCOL—W/R bit. BOP=0, CCP=1																																				
DB15	*APA	All Parties Address—W/R bit. If selected, modifies secondary mode so that the secondary address or 8-1's will activate the RDP.																																				
B13-15	TXDL	<p>Transmitter Data Length—W/R bits.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TXDL3</th> <th>TXDL2</th> <th>TXDL1</th> <th>LENGTH</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Eight bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Seven bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Six bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Five bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Four bits per character*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Three bits per character*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Two bits per character*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>One bit per character*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*For data length only, not to be used for SYNC character (CCP mode).</p>	TXDL3	TXDL2	TXDL1	LENGTH	0	0	0	Eight bits per character	1	1	1	Seven bits per character	1	1	0	Six bits per character	1	0	1	Five bits per character	1	0	0	Four bits per character*	0	1	1	Three bits per character*	0	1	0	Two bits per character*	0	0	1	One bit per character*
TXDL3	TXDL2	TXDL1	LENGTH																																			
0	0	0	Eight bits per character																																			
1	1	1	Seven bits per character																																			
1	1	0	Six bits per character																																			
1	0	1	Five bits per character																																			
1	0	0	Four bits per character*																																			
0	1	1	Three bits per character*																																			
0	1	0	Two bits per character*																																			
0	0	1	One bit per character*																																			
B8-10	RXDL	<p>Receiver Data Length—W/R bits.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>RXDL3</th> <th>RXDL2</th> <th>RXDL1</th> <th>LENGTH</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Eight bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Seven bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Six bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Five bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Four bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Three bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Two bits per character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>One bit per character</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	RXDL3	RXDL2	RXDL1	LENGTH	0	0	0	Eight bits per character	1	1	1	Seven bits per character	1	1	0	Six bits per character	1	0	1	Five bits per character	1	0	0	Four bits per character	0	1	1	Three bits per character	0	1	0	Two bits per character	0	0	1	One bit per character
RXDL3	RXDL2	RXDL1	LENGTH																																			
0	0	0	Eight bits per character																																			
1	1	1	Seven bits per character																																			
1	1	0	Six bits per character																																			
1	0	1	Five bits per character																																			
1	0	0	Four bits per character																																			
0	1	1	Three bits per character																																			
0	1	0	Two bits per character																																			
0	0	1	One bit per character																																			
DB11	EXCON	Extended Control Field—W/R bit. In receiver only; if set, will receive control field as two 8-bit bytes. Excon bit should not be set if SEC ADD =1.																																				
DB12	EXADD	Extended Address Field—W/R bit. In receiver only; LSB of address byte tested for a "1". If NO—continue receiving address bytes, if YES go into control field. EXADD bit should not be set if SEC ADD =1.																																				

## Register Bit Assignment Chart 1

REGISTER	DP#7	DP#6	DP#5	DP#4	DP#3	DP#2	DP#1	DP#0
Receiver Data Buffer (Read Only- Right Justified- Unused Bits=0)	RD7	RD6	RD5	RD4	RD3	RD2	RD1	RD0
Transmitter Data Register (Read/Write- Unused Inputs=X)	TD7	TD6	TD5	TD4	TD3	TD2	TD1	TD0
Sync/Secondary Address (Read/Write- Right Justified- Unused Inputs=X)	SSA7	SSA6	SSA5	SSA4	SSA3	SSA2	SSA1	SSA0

## Register Bit Assignment Chart 2

REGISTER	DP15	DP14	DP13	DP12	DP11	DP10	DP09	DP08
Receiver Status (Read Only)	ERR CHK	C	B	A	ROR	RAB/GA	REOM	RSOM
TX Status and Control (Read/Write)	TERR (Read Only)	0	0	0	TXGA	TXAB	TEOM	TSOM
Mode Control (Read/Write)	*APA	PROTOCOL	STRIP SYNC/ LOOP	SEC ADD	IDLE	Z	Y	X
Data Length Select (Read/Write)	TXDL3	TXDL2	TXDL1	EXADD	EXCON	RXDL3	RXDL2	RXDL1

\* Note: Product manufactured before 1Q79 may not have this feature.

## Register Address Selection

1) BYTE OP = 0, data port 16 bits wide

A2	A1	A0
0	0	X
0	1	X
1	0	X
1	1	X

X = don't care

### Register

Receiver Status Register and Receiver Data Buffer  
Transmitter Status and Control Register and Transmitter Data Buffer  
Mode Control Register and SYNC/Address Register  
Data Length Select Register

2) BYTE OP = 1, data port 8 bits wide

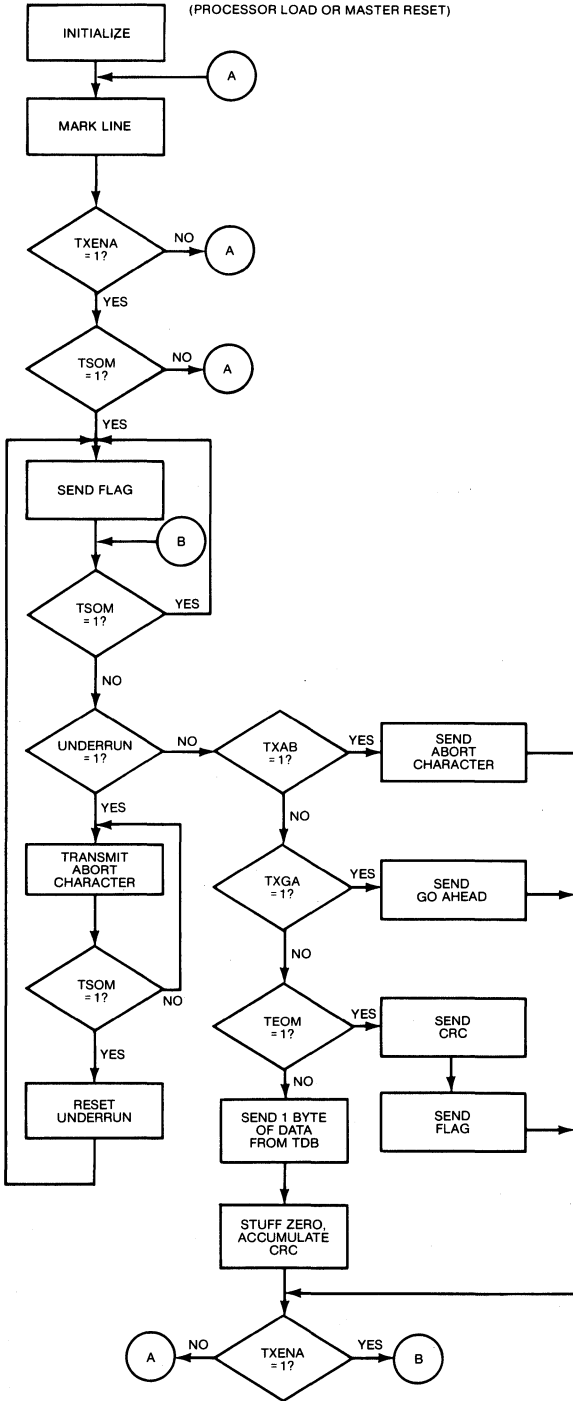
A2	A1	A0
0	0	0
0	0	1
0	1	0
0	1	1
1	0	0
1	0	1
1	1	0
1	1	1

### Register

Receiver Data Buffer  
Receiver Status Register  
Transmitter Data Buffer  
Transmitter Status and Control Register  
SYNC/Address Register  
Mode Control Register  
Data Length Select Register

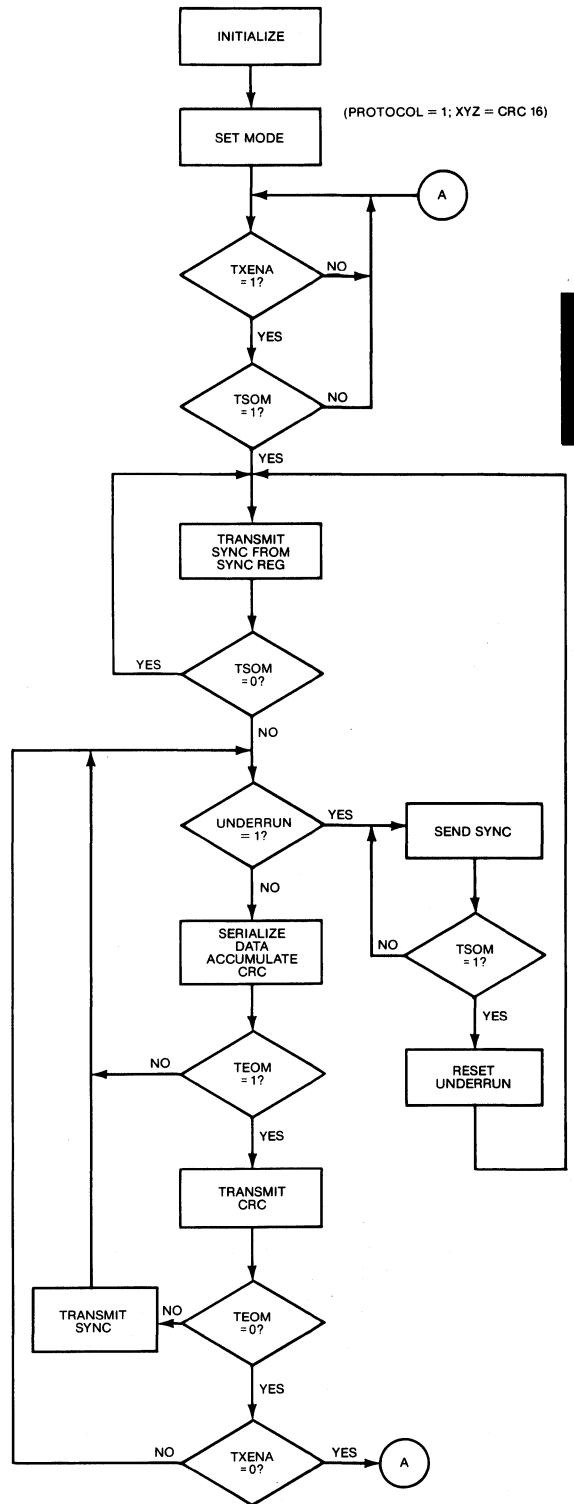
### BOP TRANSMITTER OPERATION

(PROCESSOR LOAD OR MASTER RESET)



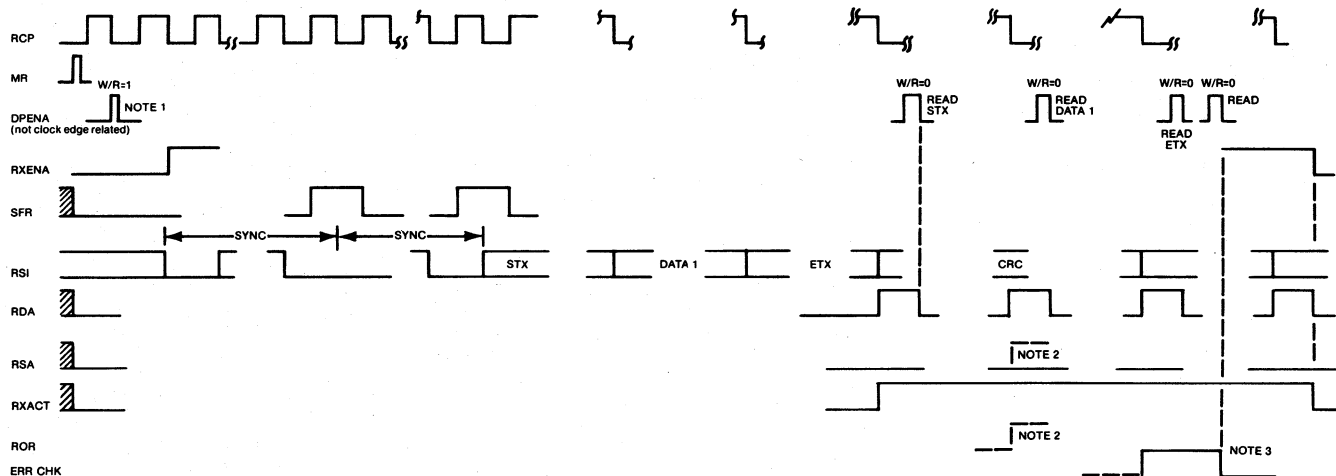
### CCP TRANSMITTER OPERATION

(PROTOCOL = 1; XYZ = CRC 16)



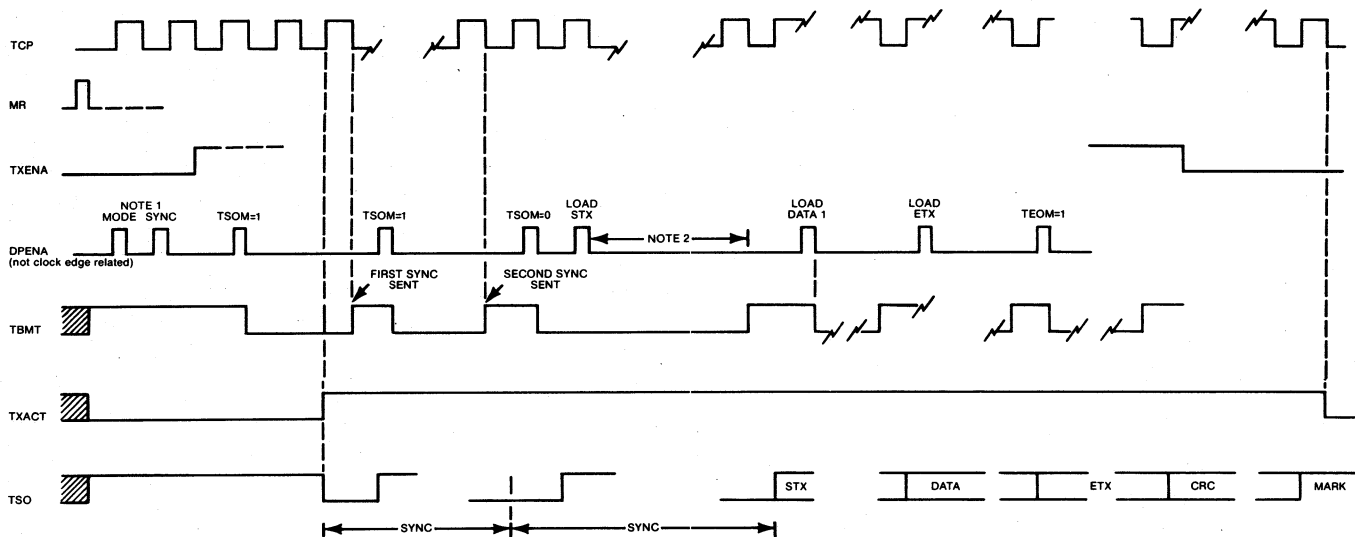
SECTION III

### CCP RECEIVER TIMING



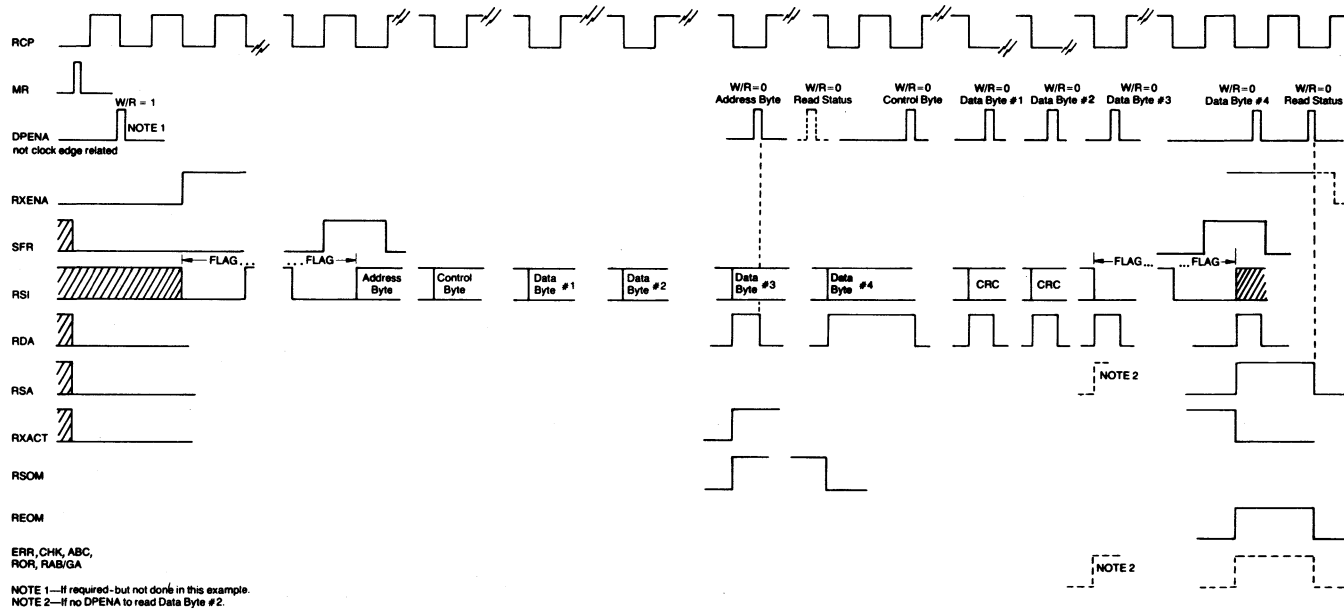
NOTE 1—Mode set for CCP with CRC selected  
 NOTE 2—If overrun had occurred—no READ STX  
 NOTE 3—ERR CHK must be sampled before next byte or before RXENA brought low

### CCP TRANSMITTER OPERATION



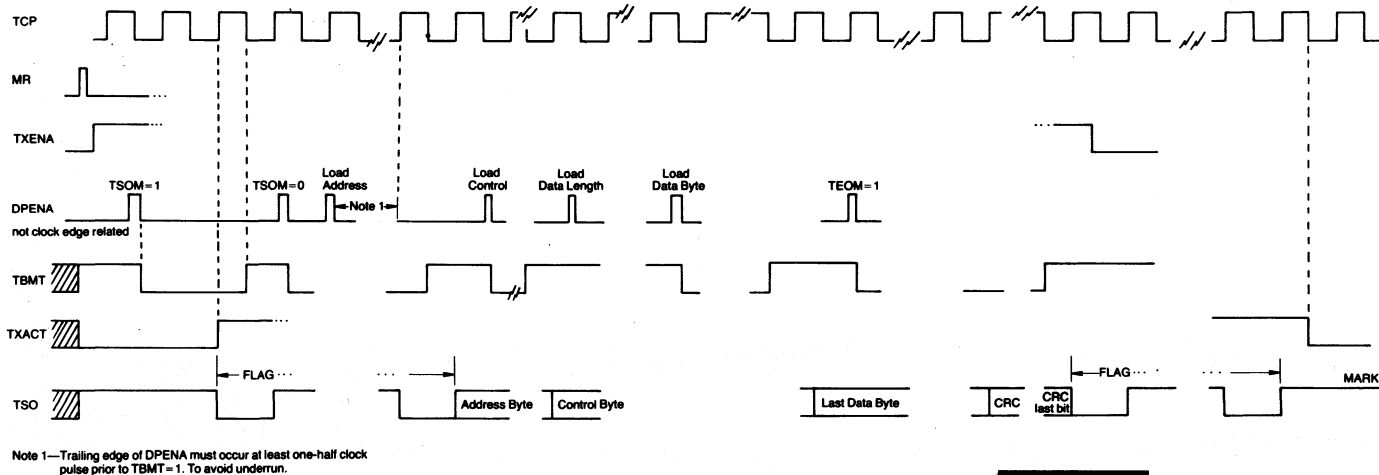
NOTE 1—Mode is CCP with CRC selected  
 NOTE 2—Trailing edge of DPENA must occur at least one-half clock cycle prior to TBMT=1 to avoid underrun

## BOP RECEIVER TIMING



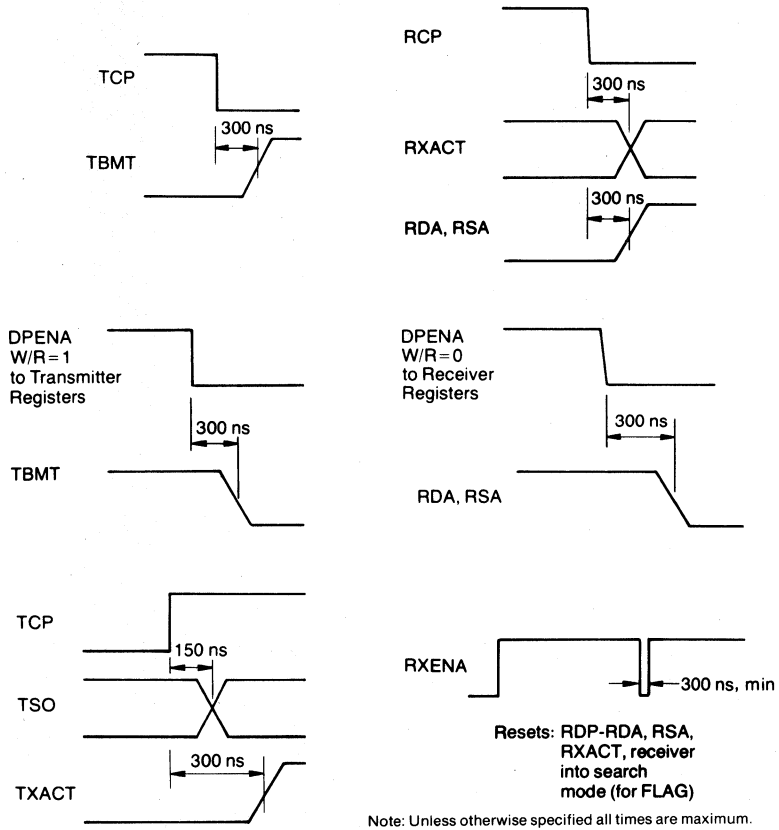
63

## BOP TRANSMITTER OPERATION

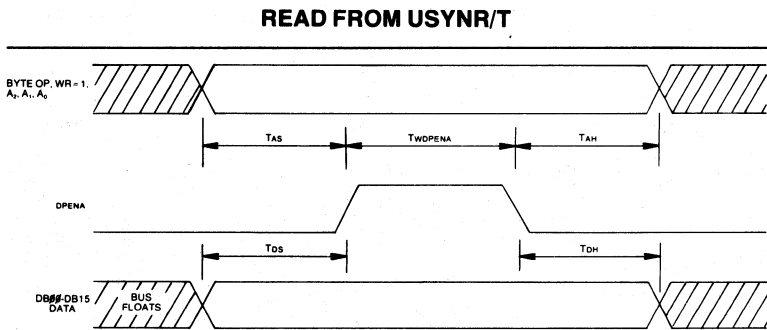
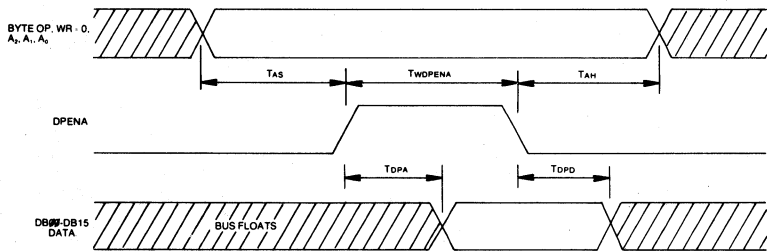




# AC TIMING DIAGRAMS



## Data Port Timing



WRITE TO USYNR/T

**PRELIMINARY**  
 Notice: This is not a final specification.  
 Some parametric limits are subject to change.

**MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\***

Operating Temperature Range .....	.0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to + 150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	+ 18.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. For example, the bench power supply programmed to deliver + 12 volts may have large voltage transients when the AC power is switched on and off. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

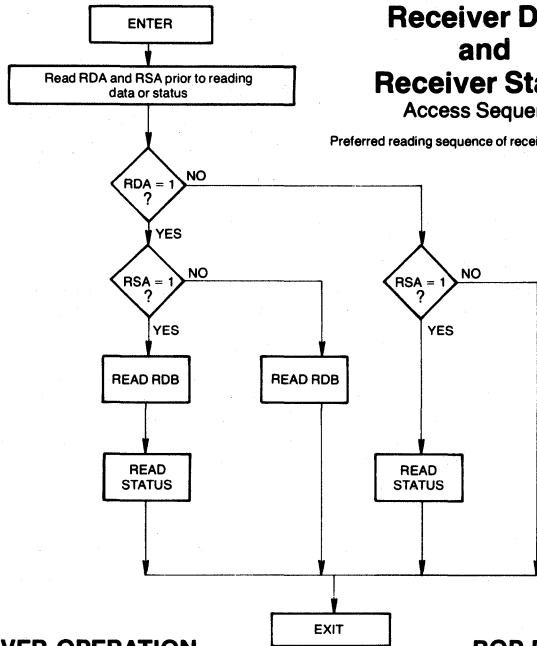
SECTION III

**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub>=+5V±5%, V<sub>DD</sub>=+12V±5%, unless otherwise noted)

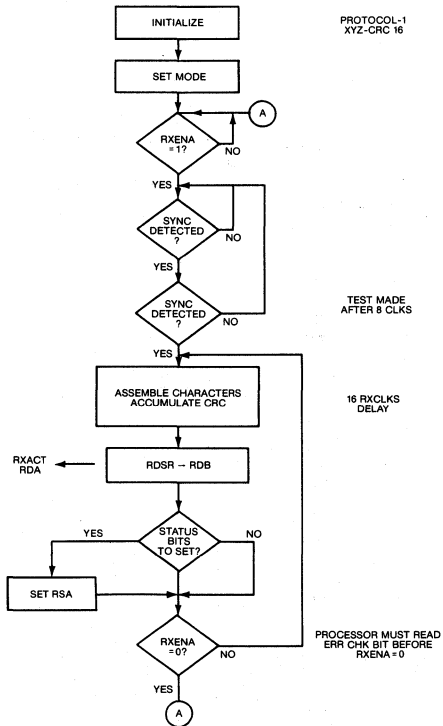
Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. Characteristics</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>IL</sub>			0.8	V	
High Level, V <sub>IH</sub>	2.0		V <sub>CC</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>OL</sub>			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> =1.6ma
High Level, V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4				I <sub>OH</sub> =40µa
<b>INPUT LEAKAGE</b>					
Data Bus		5.0	50.0	µa	0 ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ 5v, DPENA=0 or W/R=1
All others				µa	V <sub>IN</sub> =+5v
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
Data Bus, C <sub>IN</sub>				pf	
Address Bus, C <sub>IN</sub>				pf	
Clock, C <sub>IN</sub>				pf	
All other, C <sub>IN</sub>				pf	
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>			70	ma	
I <sub>DD</sub>			90	ma	
<b>A.C. Characteristics</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> =25°C					
<b>CLOCK-RCP, TCP</b>					
frequency	DC		1.5	MHz	
PW <sub>H</sub>	325			ns	
PWL	325			ns	
t <sub>r</sub> , t <sub>f</sub>		10		ns	
DPENA, TWDPENA	250		50 µs	ns	
Set-up Time, T <sub>AS</sub>	0			ns	
Byte Op, W/R					
A <sub>2</sub> , A <sub>1</sub> , A <sub>0</sub>					
Hold Time, T <sub>AH</sub>	0			ns	
Byte Op, WIR,					
A <sub>2</sub> , A <sub>1</sub> , A <sub>0</sub>					
DATA BUS ACCESS, T <sub>DPA</sub>			150	ns	
DATA BUS DISABLE DELAY, T <sub>DPD</sub>			100	ns	
DATA BUS SET-UP TIME, T <sub>DBS</sub>	0			ns	
DATA BUS HOLD TIME, T <sub>DBH</sub>	100			ns	
MASTER RESET, MR	350			ns	

# Receiver Data and Receiver Status Access Sequence

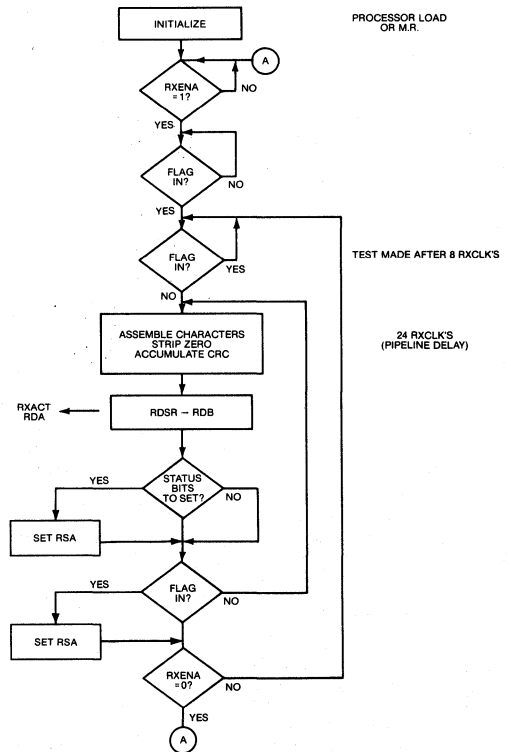
Preferred reading sequence of receiver RDA and RSA.



## CCP RECEIVER OPERATION



## BOP RECEIVER OPERATION



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.



# Dual 32 Bit CRC SDLC Generator/Checker CRC-32

## FEATURES

- SDLC 32 bit CRC
- COM 5025 USYNRT Companion
- Data Rate—2MHz typical
- All Inputs and Outputs are TTL Compatible
- Single +5 Volt Supply
- COPLAMOS® N-Channel MOS Technology

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

SMC's COM 8004 is a dual 32-bit CRC generator/checker for use with SDLC protocols. It is a companion device to SMC's COM 5025 USYNRT. It operates at bit rates from DC to 2.0 MHz from a single +5v supply and is housed in a 20 lead x 0.3 inch DIP. All inputs and outputs are TTL compatible with full noise immunity.

The COM 8004 is comprised of two independent halves, and each half may be operated in the check or generate mode. The polynomial used in computations is:

$$X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1.$$

The CRC register is initialized to all ones and the result is inverted before being appended to the message. The expected remainder is:

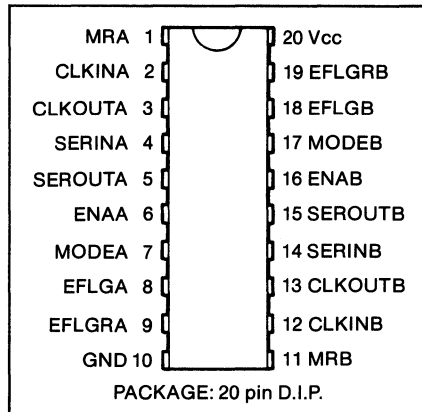
$$X^{31} + X^{30} + X^{26} + X^{25} + X^{24} + X^{18} + X^{15} + X^{14} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^6 + X^5 + X^4 + X^3 + X + 1.$$

Each half has a nine-bit serial data shift register. Data moves on the positive edge of the clock, and all clocked inputs are designed for zero-hold-time (e.g. 7474). A "clock out" pin provides gated clocks to the accompanying USYNRT (COM 5025).

In the generate mode, computation is initiated upon detection of a flag character in the serial bit stream. CRC computation proceeds upon the serial data until a second flag is detected. CLK OUT to the SDLC transmitter is then halted, and the 32-bit CRC is passed out; CLK OUT is then resumed, and the flag character is passed out. Nonsignificant zeros are automatically stripped and stuffed, and shared flags are supported. If the data between flags is less than two full bytes, the CRC is discarded and the serial data stream remains unaltered.

In the check mode, computation is similarly initiated upon detection of a flag. Detection of a second flag causes the conditional setting of the error flag. A separate reset pin is provided for the error flag. No error is flagged on messages of less than two full bytes between flags. Detection of an abort character (7 consecutive ones) in either mode causes computation to be reset and a search for an opening flag resumed.

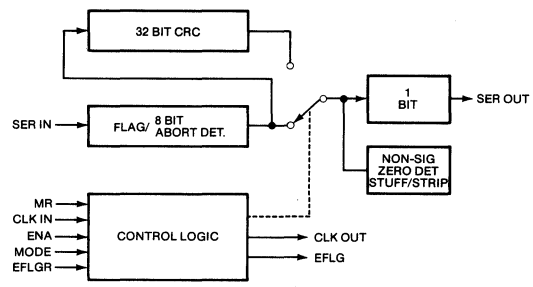
## PIN CONFIGURATION



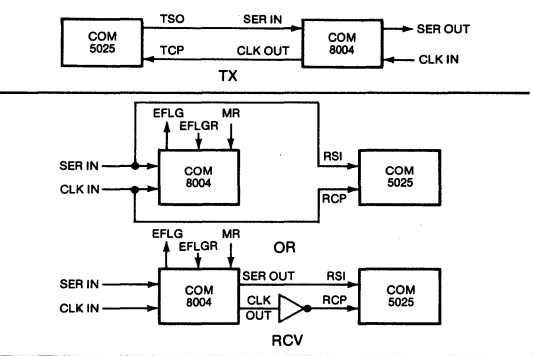
SECTION III

## BLOCK DIAGRAM

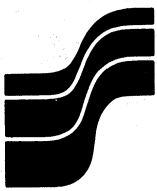
FOR ONE-HALF OF THE COM 8004



## TYPICAL SYSTEM



\*FOR FUTURE RELEASE



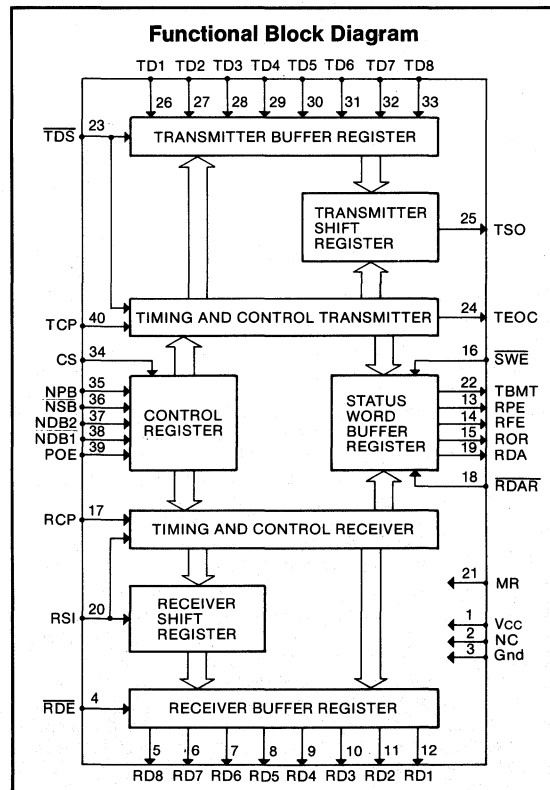
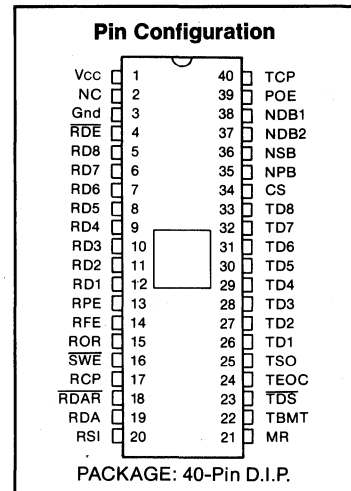
# Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter UART

## FEATURES

- Single +5V Power Supply
- Direct TTL Compatibility — no interfacing circuits required
- Full or Half Duplex Operation — can receive and transmit simultaneously at different baud rates
- Fully Double Buffered — eliminates need for precise external timing
- Start Bit Verification — decreases error rate
- Fully Programmable — data word length; parity mode; number of stop bits: one, one and one-half, or two
- High Speed Operation — 40K baud, 200ns strobes
- Master Reset — Resets all status outputs
- Tri-State Outputs — bus structure oriented
- Low Power — minimum power requirements
- Input Protected — eliminates handling problems
- Ceramic or Plastic Dip Package — easy board insertion
- Compatible with COM 2017, COM 2502
- Compatible with COM 8116, COM 8126, COM 8136, COM 8146, COM 8046 Baud Rate Generators

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter is an MOS/LSI monolithic circuit that performs all the receiving and transmitting functions associated with asynchronous data communications. This circuit is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® technology and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5V supply. The duplex mode, baud rate, data word length, parity mode, and number of stop bits are independently programmable through the use of external controls. There may be 5, 6, 7 or 8 data bits, odd/even or no parity, and 1, or 2 stop bits. In addition the COM 8017 will provide 1.5 stop bits when programmed for 5 data bits and 2 stop bits. The UART can operate in either the full or half duplex mode. These programmable features provide the user with the ability to interface with all asynchronous peripherals.



## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION— TRANSMITTER

At start-up the power is turned on, a clock whose frequency is 16 times the desired baud rate is applied, and master reset is pulsed. Under these conditions TBMT, TEOC, and TSO are all at a high level (the line is marking).

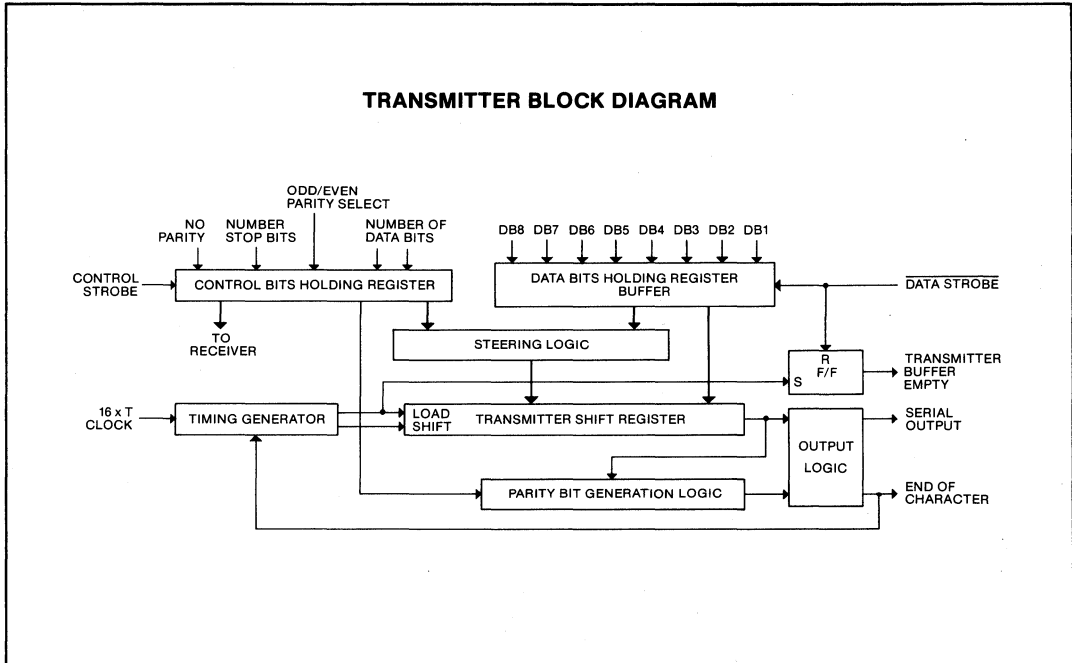
When TBMT and TEOC are high, the control bits may be set. After this has been done the data bits may be set. Normally, the control bits are strobed into the transmitter prior to the data bits. However, as long as minimum pulse width specifications are not violated, TDS and CS may occur simultaneously. Once the data strobe (TDS) has been pulsed the TBMT signal goes low, indicating that the data bits buffer register is full and unavailable to receive new data.

If the transmitter shift register is transmitting previously loaded data the TBMT signal remains low. If the transmitter shift register is empty, or when it is through transmitting the previous character, the data in the buffer register is loaded immediately into the transmitter shift register and data transmission

commences. TSO goes low (the start bit), TEOC goes low, and TBMT goes high indicating that the data in the data bits buffer register has been loaded into the transmitter shift register and that the data bits buffer register is available to be loaded with new data.

If new data is loaded into the data bits buffer register at this time, TBMT goes low and remains in this state until the present transmission is completed. One full character time is available for loading the next character with no loss in speed of transmission. This is an advantage of double buffering.

Data transmission proceeds in an orderly manner: start bit, data bits, parity bit (if selected), and the stop bit(s). When the last stop bit has been on the line for one bit time TEOC goes high. If TBMT is low, transmission begins immediately. If TBMT is high the transmitter is completely at rest and, if desired, new control bits may be loaded prior to the next data transmission.



## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION— RECEIVER

At start-up the power is turned on, a clock whose frequency is 16 times the desired baud rate is applied and master reset is pulsed. The data available (RDA) signal is now low. There is one set of control bits for both the receiver and transmitter.

Data reception begins when the serial input line transitions from mark (high) to space (low). If the RSI line remains spacing for a 1/2 bit time, a genuine start bit is verified. Should the line return to a mark-

ing condition prior to a 1/2 bit time, the start bit verification process begins again. A mark to space transition must occur in order to initiate start bit verification. Once a start bit has been verified, data reception proceeds in an orderly manner: start bit verified and received, data bits received, parity bit received (if selected) and the stop bit(s) received.

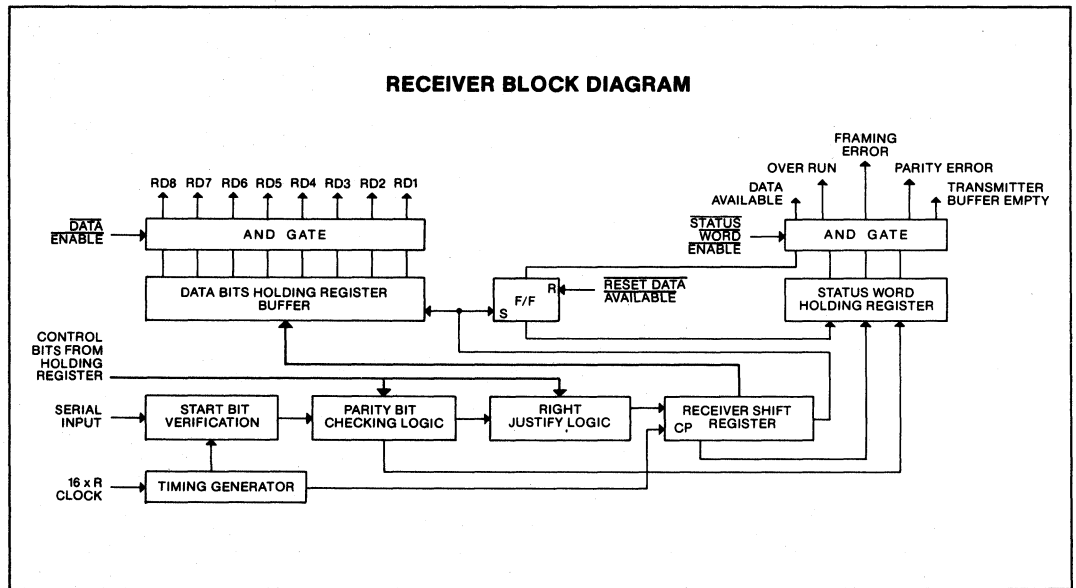
If the transmitted parity bit does not agree with the received parity bit, the parity error flip-flop of the

status word buffer register is set high, indicating a parity error. However, if the no parity mode is selected, the parity error flip-flop is unconditionally held low, inhibiting a parity error indication. If a stop bit is not received, the framing error flip-flop is set high, indicating a framing error.

Once a full character has been received internal logic looks at the data available (RDA) signal. If, at this instant, the RDA signal is high, the receiver assumes that the previously received character has

not been read out and the over-run flip-flop is set high. The only way the receiver is aware that data has been read out is by having the data available reset low.

At this time the RDA output goes high indicating that all outputs are available to be examined. The receiver shift register is now available to begin receiving the next character. Due to the double buffered receiver, a full character time is available to remove the received character.



### DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	Vcc	Power Supply	+5 volt Supply
2	NC	No connection	No connection
3	GND	Ground	Ground
4	RDE	Received Data Enable	A low-level input enables the outputs (RD8-RD1) of the receiver buffer register.
5-12	RD8-RD1	Receiver Data Outputs	These are the 8 tri-state data outputs enabled by RDE. Unused data output lines, as selected by NDB1 and NDB2, have a low-level output, and received characters are right justified, i.e. the LSB always appears on the RD1 output.
13	RPE	Receiver Parity Error	This tri-state output (enabled by SWE) is at a high-level if the received character parity bit does not agree with the selected parity.
14	RFE	Receiver Framing Error	This tri-state output (enabled by SWE) is at a high-level if the received character has no valid stop bit.

## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
15	ROR	Receiver Over Run	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{SWE}$ ) is at a high-level if the previously received character is not read (RDA output not reset) before the present character is transferred into the receiver buffer register.
16	$\overline{SWE}$	Status Word Enable	A low-level input enables the outputs (RPE, RFE, ROR, RDA, and TBMT) of the status word buffer register.
17	RCP	Receiver Clock	This input is a clock whose frequency is 16 times (16X) the desired receiver baud rate.
18	$\overline{RDAR}$	Receiver Data Available Reset	A low-level input resets the RDA output to a low-level.
19	RDA	Receiver Data Available	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{SWE}$ ) is at a high-level when an entire character has been received and transferred into the receiver buffer register.
20	RSI	Receiver Serial Input	This input accepts the serial bit input stream. A high-level (mark) to low-level (space) transition is required to initiate data reception.
21	MR	Master Reset	This input should be pulsed to a high-level after power turn-on. This sets TSO, TEOC, and TBMT to a high-level and resets RDA, RPE, RFE and ROR to a low-level.
22	TBMT	Transmitter Buffer Empty	This tri-state output (enabled by $\overline{SWE}$ ) is at a high-level when the transmitter buffer register may be loaded with new data.
23	$\overline{TDS}$	Transmitter Data Strobe	A low-level input strobe enters the data bits into the transmitter buffer register.
24	TEOC	Transmitter End of Character	This output appears as a high-level each time a full character is transmitted. It remains at this level until the start of transmission of the next character or for one-half of a TCP period in the case of continuous transmission.
25	TSO	Transmitter Serial Output	This output serially provides the entire transmitted character. TSO remains at a high-level when no data is being transmitted.
26-33	TD1-TD8	Transmitter Data Inputs	There are 8 data input lines (strobed by $\overline{TDS}$ ) available. Unused data input lines, as selected by NDB1 and NDB2, may be in either logic state. The LSB should always be placed on TD1.
34	CS	Control Strobe	A high-level input enters the control bits (NDB1, NDB2, NSB, POE and NPB) into the control bits holding register. This line may be strobed or hard wired to a high-level.
35	NPB	No Parity Bit	A high-level input eliminates the parity bit from being transmitted: the stop bit(s) immediately follow the last data bit. In addition, the receiver requires the stop bit(s) to follow immediately after the last data bit. Also, the RPE output is forced to a low-level. See pin 39, POE.

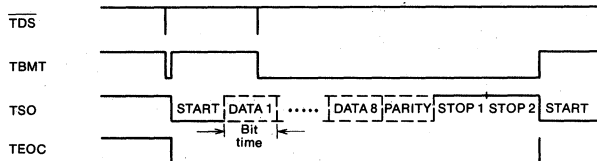
SECTION III



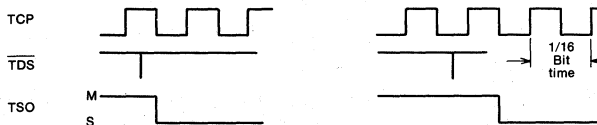
## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTION

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION															
36	NSB	Number of Stop Bits	This input selects the number of stop bits. A low-level input selects 1 stop bit; a high-level input selects 2 stop bits. Selection of two stop bits when programming a 5 data bit word generates 1.5 stop bits from the COM 8017.															
37-38	NDB2, NDB1	Number of Data Bits/Character	<p>These 2 inputs are internally decoded to select either 5, 6, 7, or 8 data bits/character as per the following truth table:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>NDB2</td> <td>NDB1</td> <td>data bits/character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>L</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>H</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>L</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>H</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>	NDB2	NDB1	data bits/character	L	L	5	L	H	6	H	L	7	H	H	8
NDB2	NDB1	data bits/character																
L	L	5																
L	H	6																
H	L	7																
H	H	8																
39	POE	Odd/Even Parity Select	<p>The logic level on this input, in conjunction with the NPB input, determines the parity mode for both the receiver and transmitter, as per the following truth table:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>NPB</td> <td>POE</td> <td>MODE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>L</td> <td>odd parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>H</td> <td>even parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>X</td> <td>no parity</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>X = don't care</td> </tr> </table>	NPB	POE	MODE	L	L	odd parity	L	H	even parity	H	X	no parity			X = don't care
NPB	POE	MODE																
L	L	odd parity																
L	H	even parity																
H	X	no parity																
		X = don't care																
40	TCP	Transmitter Clock	This input is a clock whose frequency is 16 times (16X) the desired transmitter baud rate.															

### TRANSMITTER TIMING—8 BIT, PARITY, 2 STOP BITS

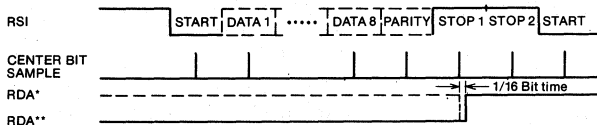


### TRANSMITTER START-UP



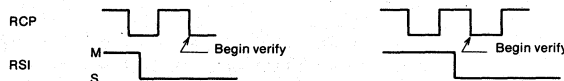
Upon data transmission initiation, or when not transmitting at 100% line utilization, the start bit will be placed on the TSO line at the high to low transition of the TCP clock following the trailing edge of TDS.

### RECEIVER TIMING—8 BIT, PARITY, 2 STOP BITS



\*The RDA line was previously not reset (ROR = high-level).  
 \*\*The RDA line was previously reset (ROR = low-level).

### START BIT DETECT/VERIFY



If the RSI line remains spacing for a 1/2 bit time, a genuine start bit is verified. Should the line return to a marking condition prior to a 1/2 bit time, the start bit verification process begins again.

**MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\***

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	+8.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	-0.3V

Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

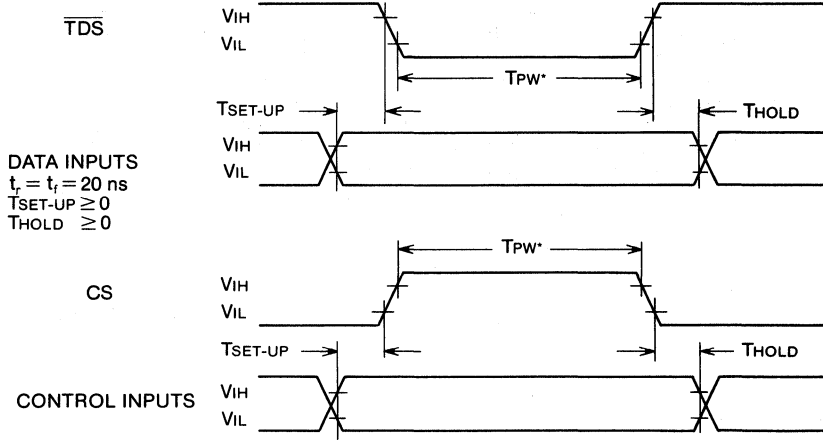
**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** (T<sub>A</sub> = 0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	0		0.8	V	
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>	2.0		V <sub>CC</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6mA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4			V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -100µA
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, I <sub>IL</sub>			200	µA	V <sub>IN</sub> = GND
<b>OUTPUT CURRENT</b>					
Leakage, I <sub>LO</sub>			±10	µA	$\overline{SWE} = \overline{RDE} = V_{IH}, 0 \leq V_{OUT} \leq +5V$
Short circuit, I <sub>OS</sub> **			20	mA	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 0V
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, C <sub>IN</sub>		5	10	pf	
<b>OUTPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All outputs, C <sub>OUT</sub>		10	20	pf	$\overline{SWE} = \overline{RDE} = V_{IH}$
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>			25	mA	All outputs = V <sub>OH</sub> , All inputs = V <sub>CC</sub> T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>CLOCK FREQUENCY</b>					
COM8502, COM 8017	DC		640	KHz	RCP, TCP
<b>PULSE WIDTH</b>					
Clock	0.7			µs	RCP, TCP
Master reset	500			ns	MR
Control strobe	200			ns	CS
Transmitter data strobe	200			ns	TDS
Receiver data available reset	200			ns	RDAR
<b>INPUT SET-UP TIME</b>					
Data bits	≥0			ns	TD1-TD8
Control bits	≥0			ns	NPB, NSB, NDB2, NDB1, POE
<b>INPUT HOLD TIME</b>					
Data bits	≥0			ns	TD1-TD8
Control bits	≥0			ns	NPB, NSB, NDB2, NDB1, POE
<b>STROBE TO OUTPUT DELAY</b>					
Receive data enable			350	ns	RDE: T <sub>PD1</sub> , T <sub>PD0</sub>
Status word enable			350	ns	SWE: T <sub>PD1</sub> , T <sub>PD0</sub>
OUTPUT DISABLE DELAY			350	ns	RDE, SWE

\*\*Not more than one output should be shorted at a time.

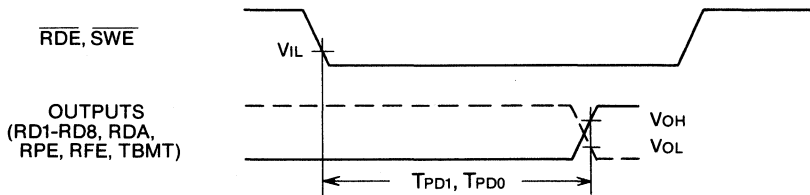
- NOTES: 1. If the transmitter is inactive (TEOC and TBMT are at a high-level) the start bit will appear on the TSO line within one clock period (TCP) after the trailing edge of TDS.  
 2. The start bit (mark to space transition) will always be detected within one clock period of RCP, guaranteeing a maximum start bit slippage of 1/16th of a bit time.  
 3. The tri-state output has 3 states: 1) low impedance to V<sub>CC</sub> 2) low impedance to GND 3) high impedance OFF ≅ 10M ohms The "OFF" state is controlled by the SWE and RDE inputs.

### DATA/CONTROL TIMING DIAGRAM

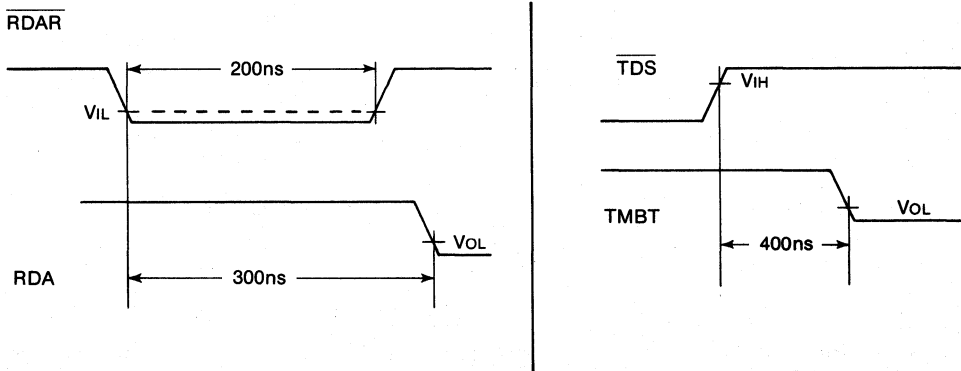


\*Input information (Data/Control) need only be valid during the last  $TPW$ , min time of the input strobes (TDS, CS).

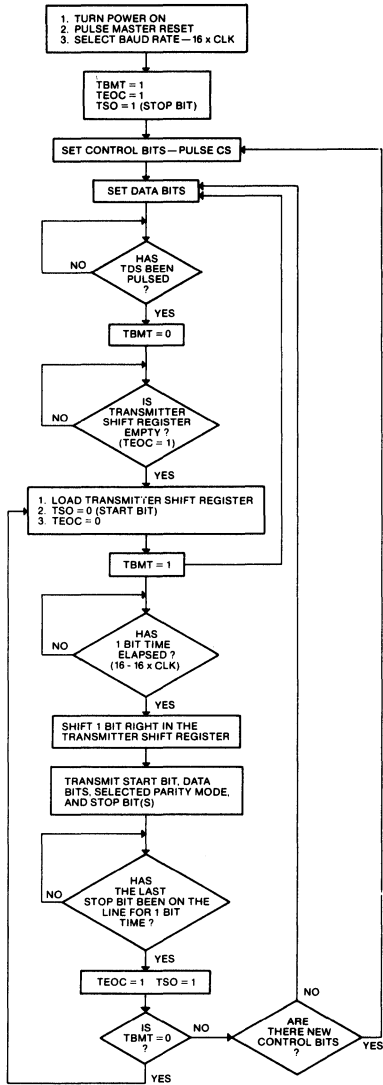
### OUTPUT TIMING DIAGRAM



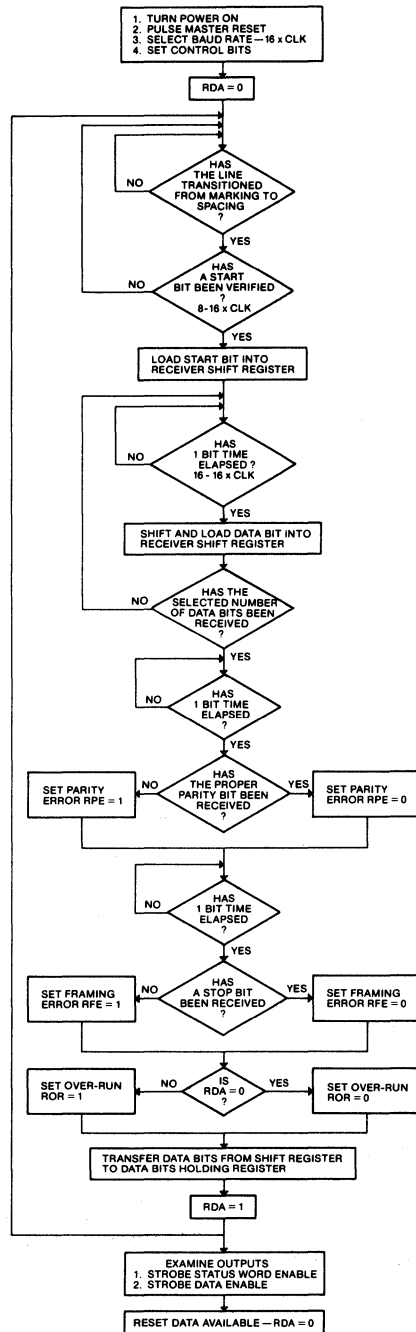
NOTE: Waveform drawings not to scale for clarity.



## FLOW CHART—TRANSMITTER



## FLOW CHART—RECEIVER



SECTION 10

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.



# COM 8251A\*

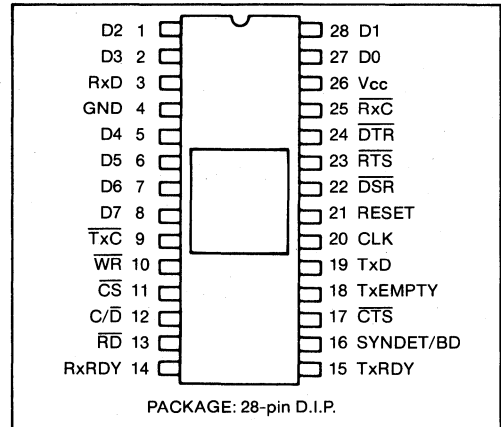
## μPC FAMILY

# Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter USART

### FEATURES

- Asynchronous or Synchronous Operation
  - Asynchronous:
    - 5-8 Bit Characters
    - Clock Rate—1, 16 or 64 X Baud Rate
    - Break Character Generation
    - 1, 1½ or 2 Stop Bits
    - False Start Bit Detection
    - Automatic Break Detect and Handling
  - Synchronous:
    - 5-8 Bit Characters
    - Internal or External Character Synchronization
    - Automatic Sync Insertion
    - Single or Double Sync Characters
    - Programmable Sync Character(s)
- Baud Rate—Synchronous—DC to 64K Baud
  - Asynchronous—DC to 9.6K Baud
- Full Duplex, Double Buffered Transmitter and Receiver
- Odd parity, even parity or no parity bit
- Parity, Overrun and Framing Error Flags
- Modem Interface Controlled by Processor
- All Inputs and Outputs are TTL Compatible

### PIN CONFIGURATION



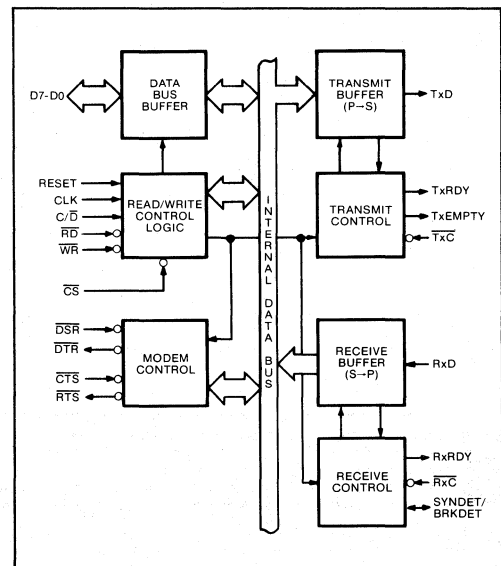
- Single +5 Volt Supply
- Separate Receive and Transmit TTL Clocks
- Enhanced version of 8251
- 28 Pin Plastic or Ceramic DIP Package
- COPLAMOS® N-Channel MOS Technology

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The COM 8251A is an MOS/LSI device fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® technology that meets the majority of asynchronous and synchronous data communication requirements by interfacing parallel digital systems to asynchronous and synchronous serial data communication channels while requiring a minimum of processor overhead. The COM 8251A is an enhanced version of the 8251.

The COM 8251A is a Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (USART) designed for microcomputer system data communications. The USART is used as a peripheral and is programmed by the processor to communicate in commonly used asynchronous and synchronous serial data transmission techniques including IBM Bi-Sync. The USART receives serial data streams and converts them into parallel data characters for the processor. While receiving serial data, the USART will also accept data characters from the processor in parallel format, convert them to serial format and transmit. The USART will signal the processor when it has completely received or transmitted a character and requires service. Complete USART status, including data format errors and control signals such as TxE and SYNDET, is available to the processor at any time.

### BLOCK DIAGRAM





# CRT Display

## VTAC<sup>®</sup> TIMING CONTROLLERS

Part #	Description	Features	Display Format	Max Clock	Power Supplies	Package	Page
CRT 5027	provides all of the timing and control for interlaced and non-interlaced CRT display	balanced beam interlace	programmable	4 MHz	+5, +12	40 DIP	78-85
CRT 5037							
CRT 5057 <sup>(1)</sup>		line-lock					
CRT 98364/B <sup>(1)</sup>	complete CRT processor	on-chip cursor and write control	64 column 16 row	1.6 MHz	+5	28 DIP	86-93

<sup>(1)</sup>For future release

## VDAC<sup>™</sup> DISPLAY CONTROLLERS

Part #	Description	Display	Attributes	Max Clock	Power Supply	Package	Page
CRT 8002A <sup>(2,3)</sup>	provides complete display and attributes control for alphanumeric and graphics display. Consists of 7x11x128 character generator, video shift register, latches, graphics and attributes circuits	7x11 dot matrix, wide graphics, thin graphics, on-chip cursor	reverse video blank blink underline strike-thru	20 MHz	+5	28 DIP	94-103
CRT 8002B <sup>(2,3)</sup>				15 MHz			
CRT 8002C <sup>(2,3)</sup>				10 MHz			

<sup>(2)</sup>Also available as CRT 8002A,B,C—001 Katakana  
CRT 8002A,B,C—003 5X7 dot matrix

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed

## CHARACTER GENERATORS

Part #	Description	Max Frequency	Power Supply	Package	Page
CRT 7004A <sup>(3)</sup>	7x11x128 character generator, latches, video shift register	20 MHz	+5	24 DIP	104-108
CRT 7004B <sup>(3)</sup>		15 MHz			
CRT 7004C <sup>(3)</sup>		10 MHz			

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed

SECTION IV



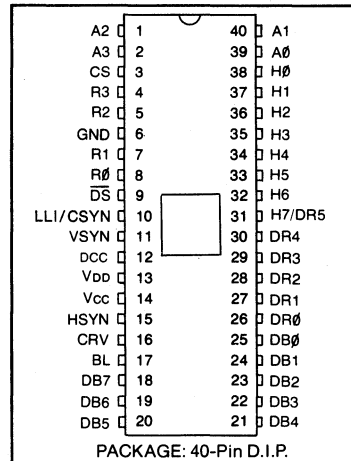
**CRT 5027**  
**CRT 5037**  
**CRT 5057\***  
**μPC FAMILY**

# CRT Video Timer-Controller VTAC®

## FEATURES

- Fully Programmable Display Format
  - Characters per data row (1-200)
  - Data rows per frame (1-64)
  - Raster scans per data row (1-16)
- Programmable Monitor Sync Format
  - Raster Scans/Frame (256-1023)
  - "Front Porch"
  - Sync Width
  - "Back Porch"
  - Interlace/Non-Interlace
  - Vertical Blanking
- Lock Line Input (CRT 5057)
- Direct Outputs to CRT Monitor
  - Horizontal Sync
  - Vertical Sync
  - Composite Sync (CRT 5027, CRT 5037)
  - Blanking
  - Cursor coincidence
- Programmed via:
  - Processor data bus
  - External PROM
  - Mask Option ROM
- Standard or Non-Standard CRT Monitor Compatible
- Refresh Rate: 60Hz, 50Hz, ...
- Scrolling
  - Single Line
  - Multi-Line
- Cursor Position Registers
- Character Format: 5x7, 7x9, ...
- Programmable Vertical Data Positioning
- Balanced Beam Current Interlace (CRT 5037)
- Graphics Compatible

## PIN CONFIGURATION



- Split-Screen Applications
  - Horizontal
  - Vertical
- Interlace or Non-Interlace operation
- TTL Compatibility
- BUS Oriented
- High Speed Operation
- COPLAMOS® N-Channel Silicon Gate Technology
- Compatible with CRT 8002 VDACC™
- Compatible with CRT 7004

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CRT Video Timer-Controller Chip (VTAC)® is a user programmable 40-pin COPLAMOS® n channel MOS/LSI device containing the logic functions required to generate all the timing signals for the presentation and formatting of interlaced and non-interlaced video data on a standard or non-standard CRT monitor.

With the exception of the dot counter, which may be clocked at a video frequency above 25 MHz and therefore not recommended for MOS implementation, all frame formatting, such as horizontal, vertical, and composite sync, characters per data row, data rows per frame, and raster scans per data row and per frame are totally user programmable. The data row counter has been designed to facilitate scrolling.

Programming is effected by loading seven 8 bit control registers directly off an 8 bit bidirectional data bus. Four register address lines and a chip select line provide complete microprocessor compatibility for program controlled set up. The device can be "self loaded" via an external PROM tied on the data bus as described in the OPERATION section. Formatting can also be programmed by a single mask option.

In addition to the seven control registers two additional registers are provided to store the cursor character and data row addresses for generation of the cursor video signal. The contents of these two registers can also be read out onto the bus for update by the program.

Three versions of the VTAC® are available. The CRT 5027 provides non-interlaced operation with an even or odd number of scan lines per data row, or interlaced operation with an even number of scan lines per data row. The CRT 5037 may be programmed for an odd or even number of scan lines per data row in both interlaced and non-interlaced modes. Programming the CRT 5037 for an odd number of scan lines per data row eliminates character distortion caused by the uneven beam current normally associated with odd field/even field interlacing of alphanumeric displays.

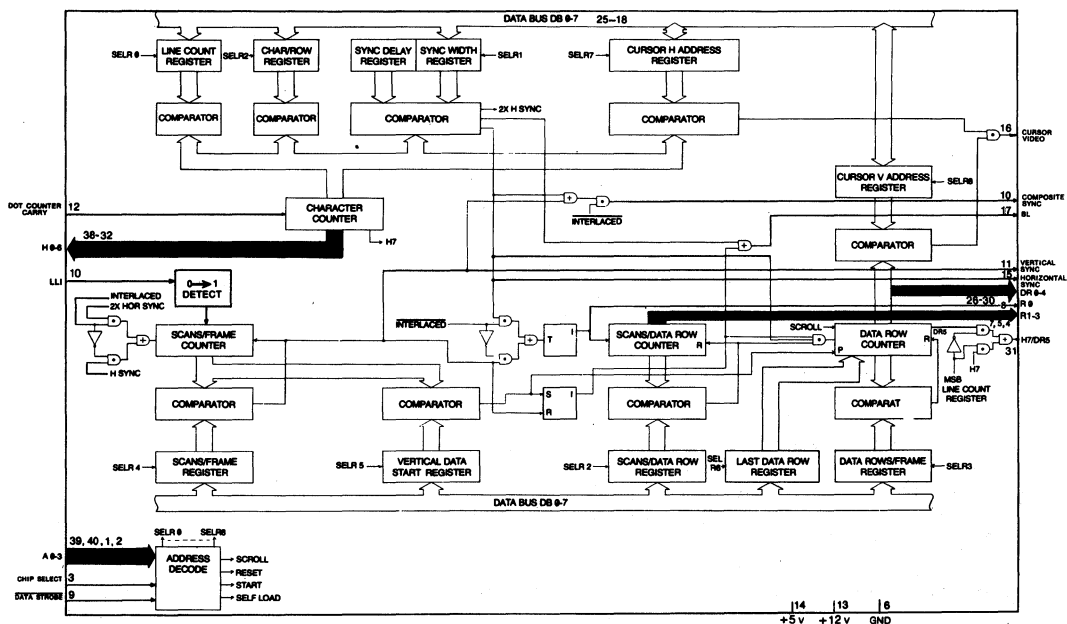
The CRT 5057 provides the ability to lock a CRT's vertical refresh rate, as controlled by the VTAC's® vertical sync pulse, to the 50 Hz or 60 Hz line frequency thereby eliminating the so called "swim" phenomenon. This is particularly well suited for European system requirements. The line frequency waveform, processed to conform to the VTAC's® specified logic levels, is applied to the line lock input. The VTAC® will inhibit generation of vertical sync until a zero to one transition on this input is detected. The vertical sync pulse is then initiated within one scan line after this transition rises above the logic threshold of the VTAC.®

To provide the pin required for the line lock input, the composite sync output is not provided in the CRT 5057.

## Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Input/ Output	Function
25-18	DB $\emptyset$ -7	Data Bus	I/O	Data bus. Input bus for control words from microprocessor or PROM. Bidirectional bus for cursor address.
3	CS	Chip Select	I	Signals chip that it is being addressed
39,40,1,2	A $\emptyset$ -3	Register Address	I	Register address bits for selecting one of seven control registers or either of the cursor address registers
9	$\overline{DS}$	Data Strobe	I	Strobes DB $\emptyset$ -7 into the appropriate register or outputs the cursor character address or cursor line address onto the data bus
12	DCC	DOT Counter Carry	I	Carry from off chip dot counter establishing basic character clock rate. Character clock.
38-32	H $\emptyset$ -6	Character Counter Outputs	O	Character counter outputs.
7, 5, 4	R1-3	Scan Counter Outputs	O	Three most significant bits of the Scan Counter; row select inputs to character generator.
31	H7/DR5	H7/DR5	O	Pin definition is user programmable. Output is MSB of Character Counter if horizontal line count (REG. $\emptyset$ ) is $\geq 128$ ; otherwise output is MSB of Data Row Counter.
8	R $\emptyset$	Scan Counter LSB	O	Least significant bit of the scan counter. In the interlaced mode with an even number of scans per data row, R $\emptyset$ will toggle at the field rate; for an odd number of scans per data row in the interlaced mode, R $\emptyset$ will toggle at the data row rate.
26-30	DR $\emptyset$ -4	Data Row Counter Outputs	O	Data Row counter outputs.
17	BL	Blank	O	Defines non active portion of horizontal and vertical scans.
15	HSYN	Horizontal Sync	O	Initiates horizontal retrace.
11	VSYN	Vertical Sync	O	Initiates vertical retrace.
10	CSYN/ LLI	Composite Sync Output/ Line Lock Input	O/I	Composite sync is provided on the CRT 5027 and CRT 5037. This output is active in non-interlaced mode only. Provides a true RS-170 composite sync wave form. For the CRT 5057, this pin is the Line Lock Input. The line frequency waveform, processed to conform to the VTAC's <sup>®</sup> specified logic levels, is applied to this pin.
16	CRV	Cursor Video	O	Defines cursor location in data field.
14	Vcc	Power Supply	PS	+5 volt Power Supply
13	Vdd	Power Supply	PS	+12 volt Power Supply

SECTION IV





## Operation

The design philosophy employed was to allow the device to interface effectively with either a microprocessor based or hardware logic system. The device is programmed by the user in one of two ways; via the processor data bus as part of the system initialization routine, or during power up via a PROM tied on the data bus and addressed directly by the Row Select outputs of the chip. (See figure 4). Seven 8 bit words are required to fully program the chip. Bit assignments for these words are shown in Table 1. The information contained in these seven words consists of the following:

### Horizontal Formatting:

Characters/Data Row	A 3 bit code providing 8 mask programmable character lengths from 20 to 132. The standard device will be masked for the following character lengths; 20, 32, 40, 64, 72, 80, 96, and 132.
Horizontal Sync Delay	3 bits assigned providing up to 8 character times for generation of "front porch".
Horizontal Sync Width	4 bits assigned providing up to 16 character times for generation of horizontal sync width.
Horizontal Line Count	8 bits assigned providing up to 256 character times for total horizontal formatting.
Skew Bits	A 2 bit code providing from a 0 to 2 character skew (delay) between the horizontal address counter and the blank and sync (horizontal, vertical, composite) signals to allow for retiming of video data prior to generation of composite video signal. The Cursor Video signal is also skewed as a function of this code.

### Vertical Formatting:

Interlaced/Non-interlaced	This bit provides for data presentation with odd/even field formatting for interlaced systems. It modifies the vertical timing counters as described below. A logic 1 establishes the interlace mode.
Scans/Frame	8 bits assigned, defined according to the following equations: Let X = value of 8 assigned bits. 1) in interlaced mode—scans/frame = $2X + 513$ . Therefore for 525 scans, program X = 6 (00000110). Vertical sync will occur precisely every 262.5 scans, thereby producing two interlaced fields. Range = 513 to 1023 scans/frame, odd counts only. 2) in non-interlaced mode—scans/frame = $2X + 256$ . Therefore for 262 scans, program X = 3 (00000011). Range = 256 to 766 scans/frame, even counts only. In either mode, vertical sync width is fixed at three horizontal scans (= 3H).
Vertical Data Start	8 bits defining the number of raster scans from the leading edge of vertical sync until the start of display data. At this raster scan the data row counter is set to the data row address at the top of the page.
Data Rows/Frame	6 bits assigned providing up to 64 data rows per frame.
Last Data Row	6 bits to allow up or down scrolling via a preload defining the count of the last displayed data row.
Scans/Data Row	4 bits assigned providing up to 16 scan lines per data row.

## Additional Features

### Device Initialization:

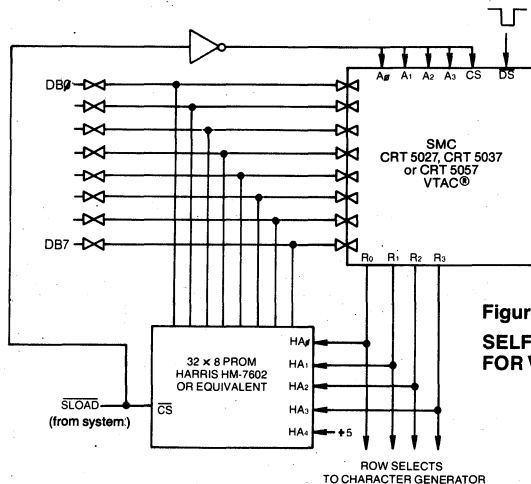
Under microprocessor control—The device can be reset under system or program control by presenting a  $1\emptyset1\emptyset$  address on A3- $\emptyset$ . The device will remain reset at the top of the even field page until a start command is executed by presenting a  $111\emptyset$  address on A3- $\emptyset$ .

Via "Self Loading"—In a non-processor environment, the self loading sequence is effected by presenting and holding the  $1111$  address on A3- $\emptyset$ , and is initiated by the receipt of the strobe pulse (DS). The  $1111$  address should be maintained long enough to insure that all seven registers have been loaded (in most applications under one millisecond). The timing sequence will begin one line scan after the  $1111$  address is removed. In processor based systems, self loading is initiated by presenting the  $\emptyset111$  address to the device. Self loading is terminated by presenting the start command to the device which also initiates the timing chain.

Scrolling—In addition to the Register 6 storage of the last displayed data row a "scroll" command (address  $1\emptyset11$ ) presented to the device will increment the first displayed data row count to facilitate up scrolling in certain applications.

## Control Registers Programming Chart

Horizontal Line Count: Characters/Data Row:	<p>Total Characters/Line = <math>N + 1</math>, <math>N = 0</math> to 255 (DB0 = LSB)</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>DB2</td><td>DB1</td><td>DB0</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>= 20 Active Characters/Data Row</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>= 32</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>= 40</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>= 64</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>= 72</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>= 80</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>= 96</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>= 132</td></tr> </table>	DB2	DB1	DB0		0	0	0	= 20 Active Characters/Data Row	0	0	1	= 32	0	1	0	= 40	0	1	1	= 64	1	0	0	= 72	1	0	1	= 80	1	1	0	= 96	1	1	1	= 132
DB2	DB1	DB0																																			
0	0	0	= 20 Active Characters/Data Row																																		
0	0	1	= 32																																		
0	1	0	= 40																																		
0	1	1	= 64																																		
1	0	0	= 72																																		
1	0	1	= 80																																		
1	1	0	= 96																																		
1	1	1	= 132																																		
Horizontal Sync Delay: Horizontal Sync Width:	<p>= <math>N</math>, from 1 to 7 character times (DB0 = LSB) (<math>N = 0</math> Disallowed)</p> <p>= <math>N</math>, from 1 to 15 character times (DB3 = LSB) (<math>N = 0</math> Disallowed)</p>																																				
Skew Bits	<table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><th colspan="2">DB7 DB8</th><th>Sync/Blank Delay</th><th>Cursor Delay</th></tr> <tr><td colspan="2"></td><td>(Character Times)</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	DB7 DB8		Sync/Blank Delay	Cursor Delay			(Character Times)		0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	2	1	1	1	2	2												
DB7 DB8		Sync/Blank Delay	Cursor Delay																																		
		(Character Times)																																			
0	0	0	0																																		
1	0	1	0																																		
0	1	2	1																																		
1	1	2	2																																		
Scans/Frame	<p>8 bits assigned, defined according to the following equations: Let <math>X</math> = value of 8 assigned bits. (DB0 = LSB)</p> <p>1) in interlaced mode—scans/frame = <math>2X + 513</math>. Therefore for 525 scans, program <math>X = 6</math> (00000110). Vertical sync will occur precisely every 262.5 scans, thereby producing two interlaced fields. Range = 513 to 1023 scans/frame, odd counts only.</p> <p>2) in non-interlaced mode—scans/frame = <math>2X + 256</math>. Therefore for 262 scans, program <math>X = 3</math> (00000011). Range = 256 to 766 scans/frame, even counts only.</p> <p>In either mode, vertical sync width is fixed at three horizontal scans (= 3H). <math>N</math> = number of raster lines delay after leading edge of vertical sync of vertical start position. (DB0 = LSB)</p>																																				
Vertical Data Start:	<p><math>N</math> = number of raster lines delay after leading edge of vertical sync of vertical start position. (DB0 = LSB)</p>																																				
Data Rows/Frame: Last Data Row:	<p>Number of data rows = <math>N + 1</math>, <math>N = 0</math> to 63 (DB0 = LSB)</p> <p><math>N</math> = Address of last displayed data row, <math>N = 0</math> to 63, ie; for 24 data rows, program <math>N = 23</math>. (DB0 = LSB)</p>																																				
Mode: Scans/Data Row:	<p>Register, 1, DB7 = 1 establishes Interlace.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Interlace Mode</p> <p>CRT 5027: Scans per Data Row = <math>N + 1</math> where <math>N</math> = programmed number of data rows. <math>N = 0</math> to 15. Scans per data row must be even counts only.</p> <p>CRT 5037, CRT 5057: Scans per data Row = <math>N + 2</math>. <math>N = 0</math> to 14, odd or even counts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Non-Interlace Mode</p> <p>CRT 5027, CRT 5037, CRT 5057: Scans per Data Row = <math>N + 1</math>, odd or even count. <math>N = 0</math> to 15.</p>																																				



**Figure 4.**  
**SELF LOADING SCHEME**  
**FOR VTAC® SET-UP**

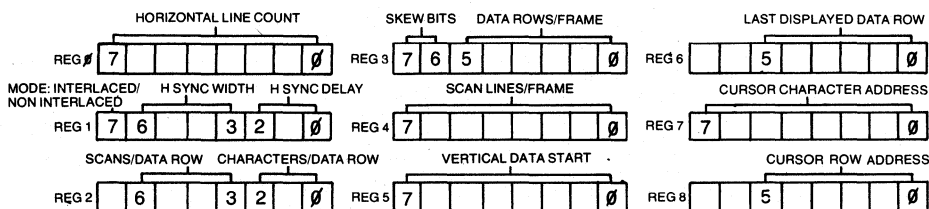
## Register Selects/Command Codes

A3	A2	A1	A0	Select/Command	Description
0	0	0	0	Load Control Register 0	} See Table 1
0	0	0	1	Load Control Register 1	
0	0	1	0	Load Control Register 2	
0	0	1	1	Load Control Register 3	
0	1	0	0	Load Control Register 4	
0	1	0	1	Load Control Register 5	
0	1	1	0	Load Control Register 6	
0	1	1	1	Processor Initiated Self Load	Command from processor instructing VTAC® to enter Self Load Mode (via external PROM)
1	0	0	0	Read Cursor Line Address	Resets timing chain to top left of page. Reset is latched on chip by $\overline{DS}$ and counters are held until released by start command. Increments address of first displayed data row on page. ie; prior to receipt of scroll command—top line = 0, bottom line = 23. After receipt of Scroll Command—top line = 1, bottom line = 0.
1	0	0	1	Read Cursor Character Address	
1	0	1	0	Reset	
1	0	1	1	Up Scroll	
1	1	0	0	Load Cursor Character Address*	Receipt of this command after a Reset or Processor Self Load command will release the timing chain approximately one scan line later. In applications requiring synchronous operation of more than one CRT 5027 the dot counter carry should be held low during the $\overline{DS}$ for this command.
1	1	0	1	Load Cursor Line Address*	
1	1	1	0	Start Timing Chain	
1	1	1	1	Non-Processor Self Load	Device will begin self load via PROM when $\overline{DS}$ goes low. The 1111 command should be maintained on A3-0 long enough to guarantee self load. (Scan counter should cycle through at least once). Self load is automatically terminated and timing chain initiated when the all "1's" condition is removed, independent of $\overline{DS}$ . For synchronous operation of more than one VTAC®, the Dot Counter Carry should be held low when the command is removed.

\*NOTE: During Self-Load, the Cursor Character Address Register (REG 7) and the Cursor Row Address Register (REG 8) are enabled during states 0111 and 1000 of the R3-R0 Scan Counter outputs respectively. Therefore, Cursor data in the PROM should be stored at these addresses.

**TABLE 1**

### BIT ASSIGNMENT CHART



# AC TIMING DIAGRAMS

FIGURE 1 VIDEO TIMING

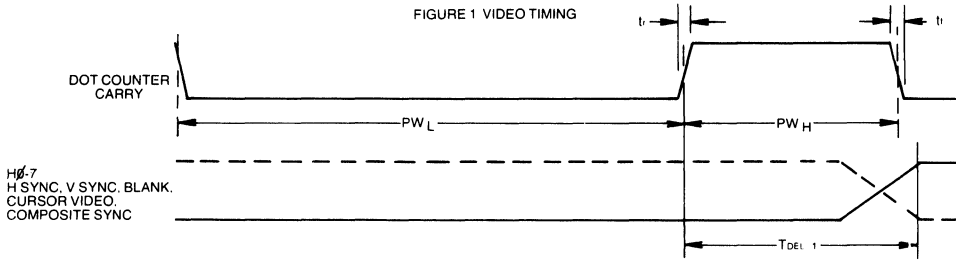


FIGURE 2 LOAD/READ TIMING

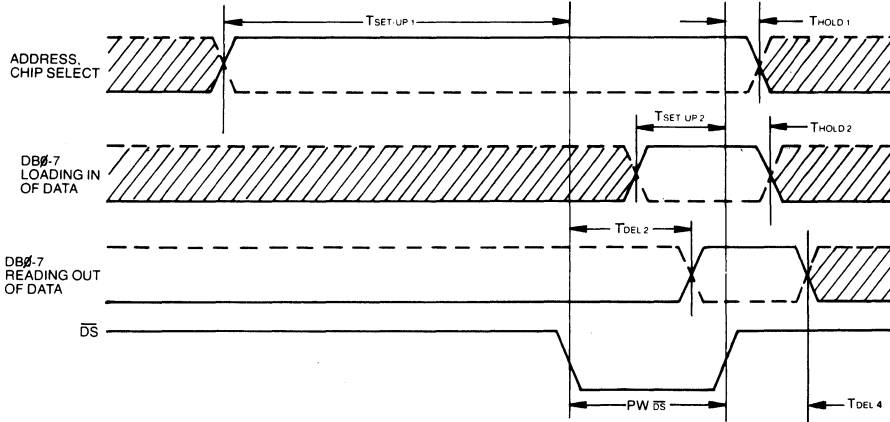
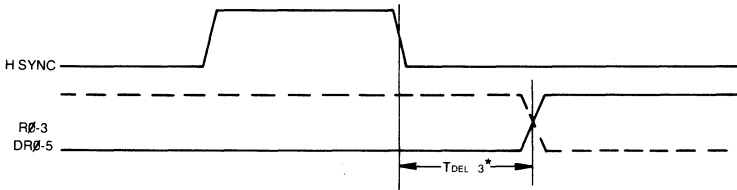
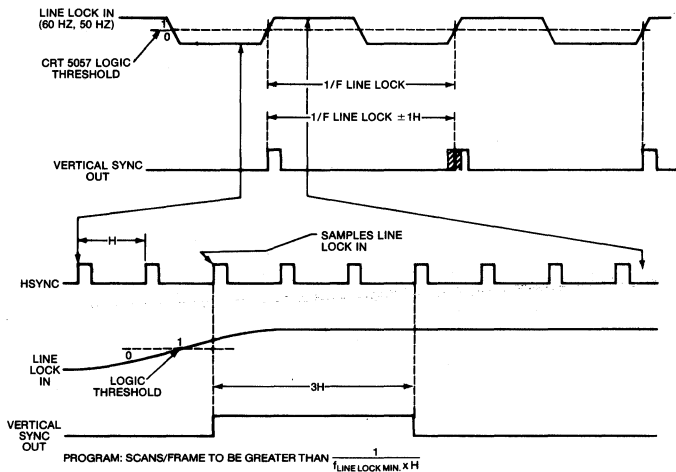


FIGURE 3 SCAN AND DATA ROW COUNTER TIMING



\*R0-3 and DR0-5 may change prior to the falling edge of H sync

CRT 5057 LINE LOCK



SECTION IV

### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range	..... 0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	..... -55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	..... +325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	..... +18.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	..... -0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. For example, the bench power supply programmed to deliver +12 volts may have large voltage transients when the AC power is switched on and off. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub>=+5V±5%, V<sub>DD</sub>=+12V±5%, unless otherwise noted)

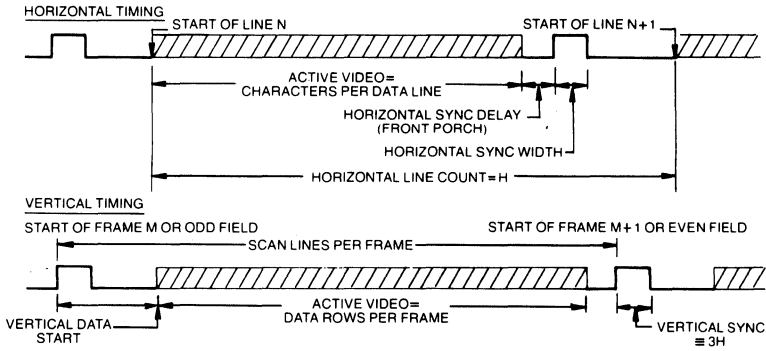
Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>IL</sub>			0.8	V	
High Level, V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>CC</sub> -1.5		V <sub>CC</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level—V <sub>OL</sub> for R <sub>0</sub> -3			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> =3.2ma
Low Level—V <sub>OL</sub> all others			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> =1.6ma
High Level—V <sub>OH</sub> for R <sub>0</sub> -3, DB <sub>0</sub> -7	2.4				I <sub>OH</sub> =80μa
High Level—V <sub>OH</sub> all others	2.4				I <sub>OH</sub> =40μa
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low Level, I <sub>IL</sub> (Address, CS only)			250	μA	V <sub>IN</sub> =0.4V
Leakage, I <sub>IL</sub> (All Inputs except Address, CS)			10	μA	0≤V <sub>IN</sub> ≤V <sub>CC</sub>
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
Data Bus, C <sub>IN</sub>		10	15	pF	
DS, Clock, C <sub>IN</sub>		25	40	pF	
All other, C <sub>IN</sub>		10	15	pF	
<b>DATA BUS LEAKAGE in INPUT MODE</b>					
I <sub>DB</sub>			10	μA	0.4V ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ 5.25V
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>		80	100	mA	
I <sub>DD</sub>		40	60	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C					
<b>DOT COUNTER CARRY</b>					
frequency	0.2		4.0	MHz	Figure 1
PW <sub>H</sub>	35			ns	Figure 1
PW <sub>L</sub>	215			ns	Figure 1
t <sub>r</sub> , t <sub>f</sub>		10	50	ns	Figure 1
<b>DATA STROBE</b>					
PW <sub>DS</sub>	150ns		10μs		Figure 2
<b>ADDRESS, CHIP SELECT</b>					
Set-up time	125			ns	Figure 2
Hold time	50			ns	Figure 2
<b>DATA BUS—LOADING</b>					
Set-up time	125			ns	Figure 2
Hold time	75			ns	Figure 2
<b>DATA BUS—READING</b>					
T <sub>DEL2</sub>			125	ns	Figure 2, CL=50pF
T <sub>DEL4</sub>	5		60	ns	Figure 2, CL=50pF
<b>OUTPUTS: H<sub>0</sub>-7, HS, VS, BL, CRV,</b>					
CS-T <sub>DEL1</sub>			125	ns	Figure 1, CL=20pF
<b>OUTPUTS: R<sub>0</sub>-3, DR<sub>0</sub>-5</b>					
T <sub>DEL3</sub>	*		500	ns	Figure 3, CL=20pF

\*R<sub>0</sub>-3 and DR<sub>0</sub>-5 may change prior to the falling edge of H sync

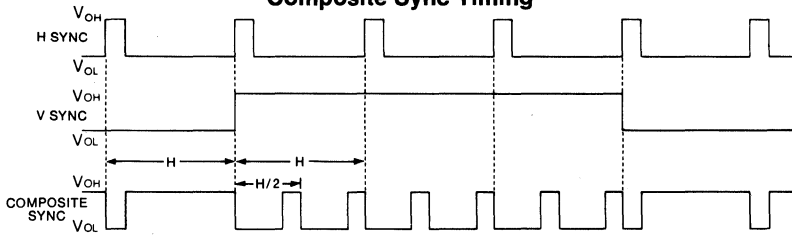
### Restrictions

1. Only one pin is available for strobing data into the device via the data bus. The cursor X and Y coordinates are therefore loaded into the chip by presenting one set of addresses and outputted by presenting a different set of addresses. Therefore the standard WRITE and READ control signals from most microprocessors must be "NOReD" externally to present a single strobe (DS) signal to the device.
2. In interlaced mode the total number of character slots assigned to the horizontal scan must be even to insure that vertical sync occurs precisely between horizontal sync pulses.

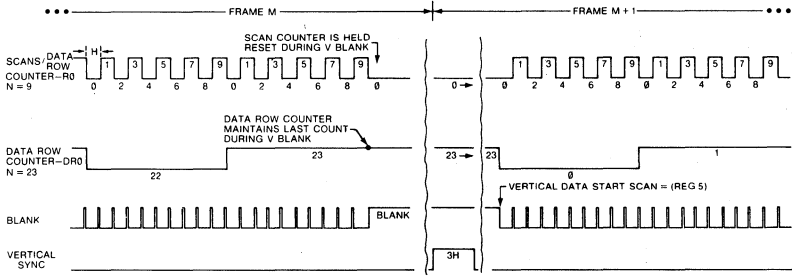
### General Timing



### Composite Sync Timing



### Vertical Sync Timing



EXAMPLE BASED ON: Non-Interlaced (Reg 1, Bit 7 = 0), 24 data rows, 10 scans/data row

### Start-up, CRT 5027

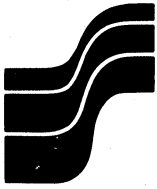
When employing microprocessor controlled loading of the CRT 5027's registers, the following sequence of instructions is necessary:

ADDRESS	COMMAND
1 1 1 0	Start Timing Chain
1 0 1 0	Reset
0 0 0 0	Load Register 0
⋮	⋮
0 1 1 0	Load Register 6
1 1 1 0	Start Timing Chain

The sequence of START RESET LOAD START is necessary to insure proper initialization of the registers.

This sequence is not required if register loading is via either of the Self Load modes. This sequence is optional with the CRT 5037 or CRT 5057.

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.

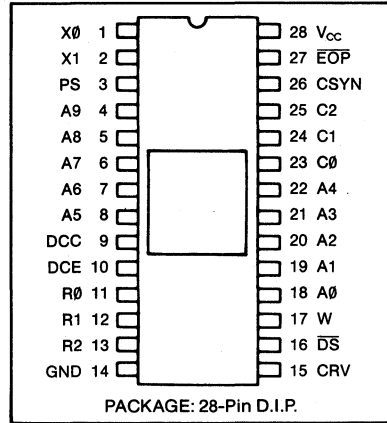


# CRT Controller

## FEATURES

- Single +5v power supply
- 16 line x 64 character display
- On chip sync oscillator
- Complete cursor control
- Automatic scrolling
- Erase functions built in
- Performs character entry during horizontal sync
- Internal blinking cursor
- Page linking logic built in
- LS-TTL compatible
- Compatible with CRT 8002, CRT 7004

## PIN CONFIGURATION



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

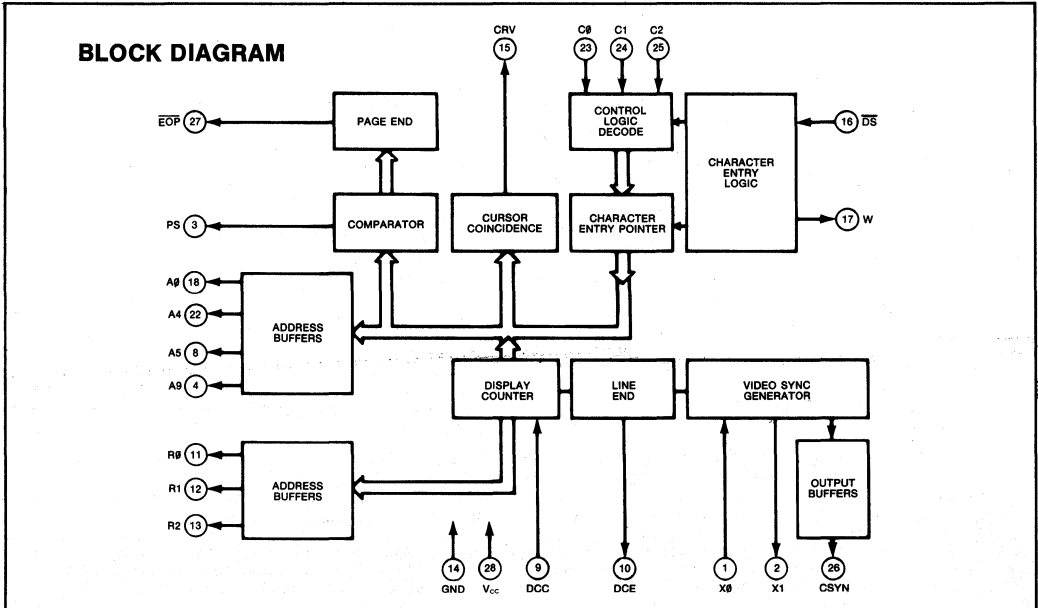
The CRT 96364 A/B is a CRT Controller which controls all of the functions associated with a 16 line x 64 character video display. Functions include CRT refresh, character entry, and cursor management.

The CRT 96364 A/B contains an internal oscillator which produces the composite sync output. The CRT 96364 B generates a 60 Hz vertical sync while the CRT 96364 A generates a 50 Hz vertical sync.

Standard functions such as ERASE PAGE, ERASE LINE, and ERASE TO END OF LINE make the CRT 96364 A/B easy to interface to any computer or microprocessor, or to use as a stand-alone video processor.

The CRT 96364 A/B requires only +5v power at less than 100 mA. It is manufactured in COPLAMOS® N channel silicon gate technology.

## BLOCK DIAGRAM



\*FOR FUTURE RELEASE

## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	FUNCTION																																				
1 2	Crystal in Crystal out	X $\emptyset$ X1	Pin one is the sync clock input. It may be driven directly from a TTL gate or from a parallel mode crystal connected between pins one and two. When a crystal is used, a 10 M $\Omega$ resistor should be connected in parallel. For standard 60 Hz line operation, a 1.018 MHz frequency source or crystal is required (with the CRT 96364 B). For 50 Hz line operation, the CRT 96364 A requires a 1.008 MHz crystal.																																				
3	Page Select	PS	PS provides automatic page selection when two pages of memory are used. A "zero" output indicates selection of page 1; a logic "one" indicates page 2.																																				
4-8	Memory Address	A9-A5	Upper order memory address lines; A6-A9 determine which lines of text are being refreshed or written. A5 along with A $\emptyset$ -A4 determine the character position.																																				
9	Character Clock	DCC	Character clock input. Addresses are changed on the trailing edge of DCC.																																				
10	Dot Clock Enable	DCE	A logic zero from DCE is used to inhibit oscillation of the dot clock for retrace blanking.																																				
11-13	Row Address	R $\emptyset$ -R2	Character Generator row addresses. Blanks are generated by forcing R $\emptyset$ -R2 to "000". During character entry, R2 gates data into memory to control the erase function. Row addressing follows the sequence 0-1-2-3-4-5-6-7-0-0-0-0-increment text line-0-1-2-etc.																																				
14	Ground	GND	Ground																																				
15	Cursor	CRV	Cursor video output. Indicates cursor location by a 2 Hz blinking underline.																																				
16	Data Strobe	$\overline{DS}$	The rising edge of $\overline{DS}$ strobes the appropriate C $\emptyset$ -C2 control word into the CRT 96364 A/B.																																				
17	Write	W	A positive going signal which indicates that the CRT 96364 A/B is allowing a memory write. W is approximately 4 $\mu$ s, and occurs during H sync. Memory address lines are latched at the cursor address during W.																																				
18-22	Memory Address	A $\emptyset$ -A4	Lower order memory addresses. A $\emptyset$ -A4 plus A5 (pin 8) determine the character position.																																				
23-25	Command Inputs	C $\emptyset$ -C2	<p>Command inputs are strobed into the CRT 96364 A/B by <math>\overline{DS}</math>. Functions are as follows:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Function</th> <th>C<sub>2</sub></th> <th>C<sub>1</sub></th> <th>C<sub>0</sub></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Page erase and cursor home (top-left)</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Erase to end of line and return cursor (to left)</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line feed (cursor down)</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No operation*</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cursor left (one position)</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Erasure of cursor-line</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cursor up (one position)</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal character. Write signal is generated and cursor position is incremented</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* In order to suppress non-displayed characters</p>	Function	C <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>1</sub>	C <sub>0</sub>	Page erase and cursor home (top-left)	0	0	0	Erase to end of line and return cursor (to left)	0	0	1	Line feed (cursor down)	0	1	0	No operation*	0	1	1	Cursor left (one position)	1	0	0	Erasure of cursor-line	1	0	1	Cursor up (one position)	1	1	0	Normal character. Write signal is generated and cursor position is incremented	1	1	1
Function	C <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>1</sub>	C <sub>0</sub>																																				
Page erase and cursor home (top-left)	0	0	0																																				
Erase to end of line and return cursor (to left)	0	0	1																																				
Line feed (cursor down)	0	1	0																																				
No operation*	0	1	1																																				
Cursor left (one position)	1	0	0																																				
Erasure of cursor-line	1	0	1																																				
Cursor up (one position)	1	1	0																																				
Normal character. Write signal is generated and cursor position is incremented	1	1	1																																				
26	Composite Sync	CSYN	Positive logic composite sync output. Horizontal sync is generated during VSYNC and $\overline{VSYNC}$ time. A vertical sync output may be generated by logically "ANDing" CSYN and DCE.																																				
27	End of Page	$\overline{EOP}$	This output is used to increment an external page counter when using more than one page of memory.																																				
28	Power Supply	V <sub>CC</sub>	+ 5 volt supply.																																				



## OPERATION

The CRT 96364A/B provides all of the control functions required by a CRT display with a minimum of external circuitry.

The cursor and erase commands may be decoded from the data bus by a low cost 256 x 4 PROM. The CRT 96364A/B then provides the necessary cursor movement and gates the memory for writing or erasing. Erase is controlled by providing a write signal to RAM, and

gating "zeros" to the RAM input bus. Use of an external PROM allows user selection of control words.

The RAM write command, "W", is generated during horizontal retrace. At this time, the RAM address is set to the cursor address. Immediately following the write command, the RAM addresses revert to refresh addressing and the cursor is shifted one character.

## CURSOR

The cursor location is indicated by an alternating high on pin 15 (CRV) at row 7, and a low on pin 15 with R0-R2 forced low at rows 0-6. These alternate at a 2 Hz rate. If CRV is used to

force the display on, the result will be a blink of the cursor character position alternating with an underline at a 2 Hz rate.

## CHARACTER ENTRY

When a Normal Character code (C2, C1, C0 = 1, 1, 1) and a Data Strobe are received, the write command will be generated during horizontal retrace. If, at the end of the horizontal retrace, the cursor is at the last position on a line, a car-

riage return and line feed will automatically occur. When the cursor is at the last position of the last line, a carriage return and up-scroll will automatically occur.

## EXTRA FUNCTIONS

By using the fourth bit of the decoder PROM as a write enable signal, and properly programming the PROM, the additional commands of Home Cursor, Return Cursor, and Roll Screen may be generated. This is done by inhibiting the

W signal to the page memory and inputting the control codes, respectively, of Page Erase and Home Cursor, Erase to end of line and Return Cursor, and Line Feed.

## SCROLLING

Scrolling of the screen text will occur under any of the following characteristics:

1. Inputting a line feed command when the cursor is at the bottom line of the screen.
2. Inputting a character when the cursor is at the bottom right hand side of the screen.

Scrolling will result in the entire top line of the

screen being erased and all of the remaining lines shifting up. Alternatively, a Roll (defined as all of the lines shifting up with the previous top line reappearing at the bottom of the screen) may be performed by inhibiting the write signal to the page memory as described in "Extra Functions."

**MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\***

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	+ 7.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub>= +5V ± 5%, unless otherwise noted)

**PRELIMINARY**  
 Notice: This is not a final specification  
 Some parametric limits are subject to change.

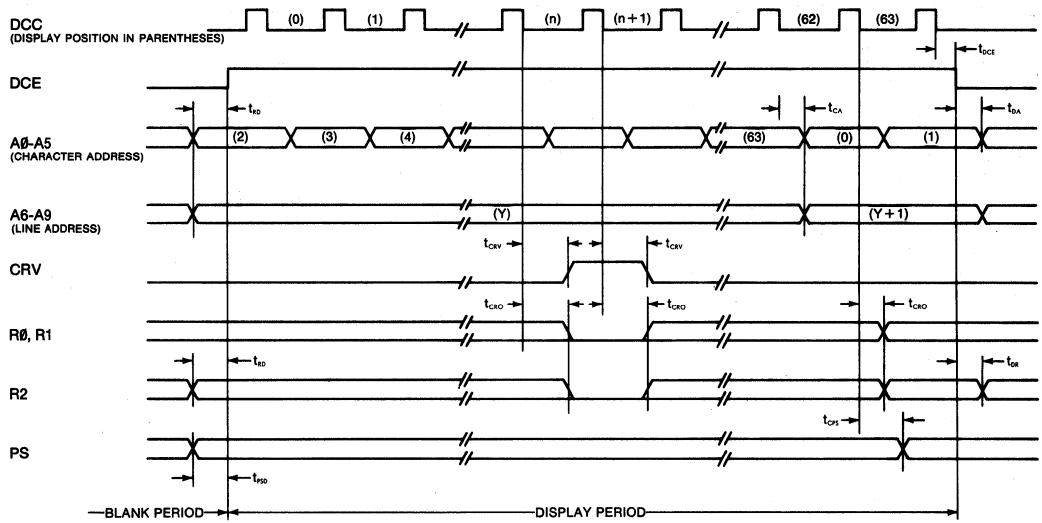
Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS (except DCC)</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	2.2		0.65	V	excluding DCC excluding DCC
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>				V	
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS—DCC</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	3.5		0.65	V	
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>				V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS (DCE Only)</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>	2.2		0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.9 mA I <sub>OH</sub> = -100 μA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>				V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS (except DCE)</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>	2.2		0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 0.36 mA I <sub>OH</sub> = -100 μA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>				V	
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, I <sub>IL</sub>			10	μA	0 ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ +5V
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, C <sub>IN</sub> (except DCE)		5		pF	V <sub>IN</sub> = GND
C <sub>IN</sub> (DCC Only)		25		pF	V <sub>IN</sub> = GND
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>		100	120	mA	

SECTION IV

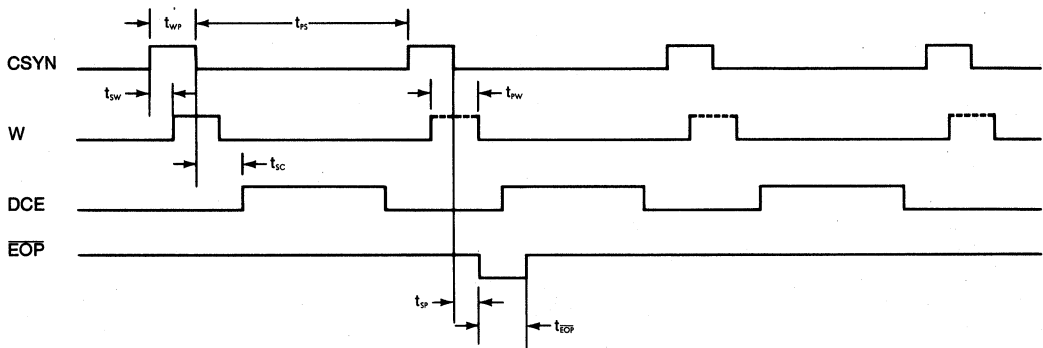
**AC CHARACTERISTICS**

PARAMETERS	SYMBOL	VALUES			UNIT
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	
Frequency of control clock DCC	f <sub>DCC</sub>		1.6		MHz
Crystal Frequency CRT 96364A CRT 96364B	f <sub>X</sub>		1.008		MHz
	f <sub>X</sub>		1.018		MHz
DCC pulse width	t <sub>DCC</sub>	200			ns
Rise and fall times	t <sub>r</sub>		20	40	ns
	t <sub>f</sub>				
Refresh memory address access time	t <sub>CA</sub>		200	250	ns
Character memory address access time	t <sub>CRO</sub>		200	250	ns
PS access time (read)	t <sub>CPS</sub>		300	1000	ns
CRV access time	t <sub>CRV</sub>		200	250	ns
DCE access time (high to low)	t <sub>DCE</sub>		100		ns
SYNC period	t <sub>PS</sub>		64		μs
SYNC pulse width	t <sub>WP</sub>		4		μs
DCE access time (low to high level)	t <sub>SC</sub>		11		μs
EOP access time (high to low level)	t <sub>SP</sub>		1	1.5	μs
W access time (low to high)	t <sub>SW</sub>		500	1000	ns
W pulse width	t <sub>PW</sub>		4		μs
EOP pulse width	t <sub>EOP</sub>		10		μs
Address to rising edge of DCE delay	t <sub>AD</sub>	0		2.1	μs
Falling edge of DCE to Address delay	t <sub>DA</sub>	0		1	μs
Row to rising edge of DCE delay	t <sub>RD</sub>	0		2.1	μs
Falling edge of DCE to row delay	t <sub>DR</sub>	0		1	μs
PS to rising edge of DCE delay	t <sub>PSD</sub>	0			μs

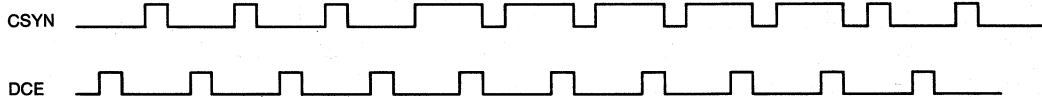
### LINE TIMING



### SYNC TIMING



### FRAME TIMING



## DATA INPUT TIMING

### Asynchronous Operation

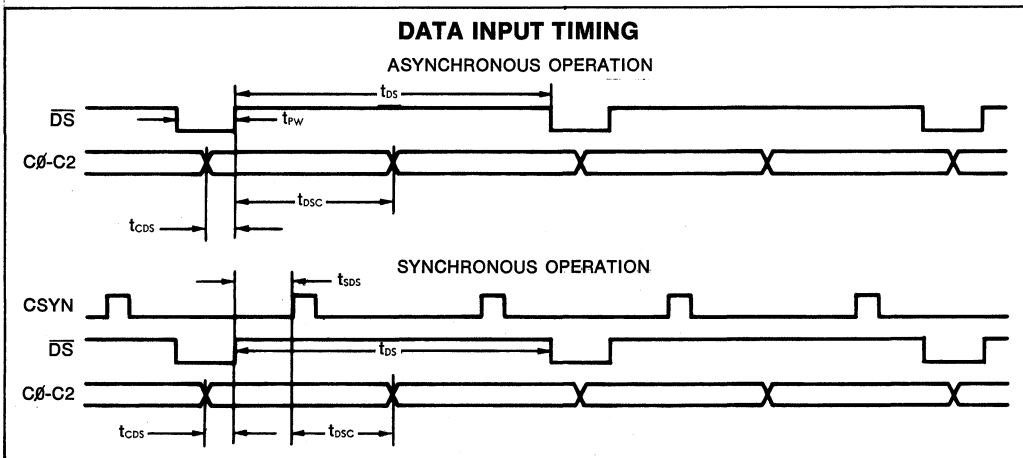
PARAMETER	SYMBOL	Value			UNIT
		MIN	TYP	MAX	
DS Pulse Width	$t_{pw}$	0.5			$\mu s$
C0-C2 Set Up Time	$t_{cDS}$	1			$\mu s$
C0-C2 Hold Time	$t_{dSC}$	90			$\mu s$
Minimum Strobe Period (Operation Execution Time)	$t_{DS}$				
<b>FUNCTION</b>		<b>C2</b>	<b>C1</b>	<b>C0</b>	
Page Erase & Cursor Home		0	0	0	132 ms
Erase to End of Line & Return Cursor		0	0	1	4.2 ms
Line Feed (Cursor Down)		0	1	0	130* $\mu s$
No Operation		0	1	1	80 $\mu s$
Cursor Left		1	0	0	80 $\mu s$
Erasure of Cursor Line		1	0	1	8.3 ms
Cursor Up		1	1	0	80 $\mu s$
Normal Character		1	1	1	130* $\mu s$

\*Will increase to 8.3 ms when text scroll occurs. See "Scrolling" for conditions.

### Synchronous Operation

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	Value			UNIT
		MIN	TYP	MAX	
DS Pulse Width	$t_{pw}$	0.5			$\mu s$
C0-C2 Set-Up Time	$t_{cDS}$	1			$\mu s$
C0-C2 Hold Time	$t_{dSC}$	16			$\mu s$
DS Set Up Time	$t_{SDS}$	1			$\mu s$
Minimum Strobe Period (Operation Execution Time)	$t_{DS}$				
<b>FUNCTION</b>		<b>C2</b>	<b>C1</b>	<b>C0</b>	
Page Erase & Cursor Home		0	0	0	132 ms
Erase to End of Line & Return Cursor		0	0	1	4.2 ms
Line Feed (Cursor Down)		0	1	0	64* $\mu s$
No Operation		0	1	1	64 $\mu s$
Cursor Left		1	0	0	64 $\mu s$
Erasure of Cursor Line		1	0	1	8.3 ms
Cursor Up		1	1	0	64 $\mu s$
Normal Character		1	1	1	64* $\mu s$

\*Will increase to 8.3 ms when text scroll occurs. See "Scrolling" for conditions.

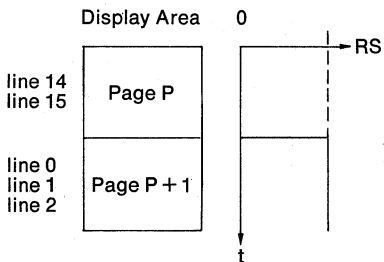


SECTION IV

### MULTIPLE PAGE DISPLAY

When linking two or more pages, the EOP and RS signals may be used to allow a "moving window" text display.

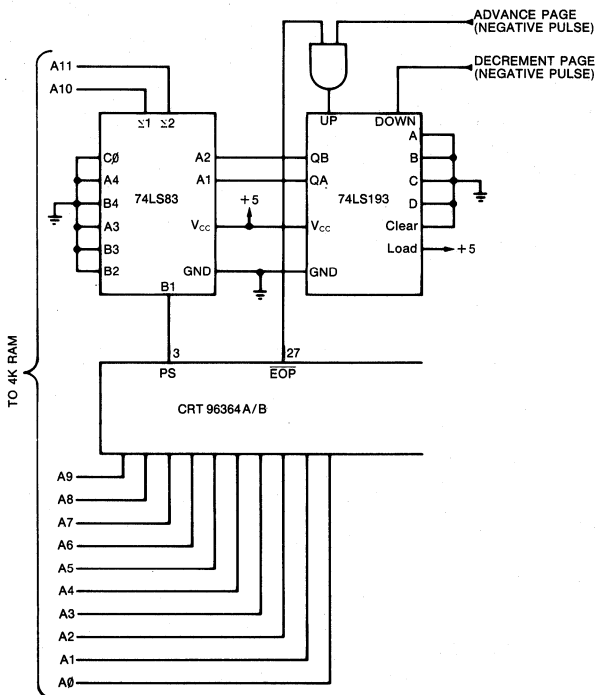
PS (Page Select) indicates the end of page location. If a scroll has occurred, PS will show the transition from the end of line 15 of page P and the beginning of line 0 of page P + 1.



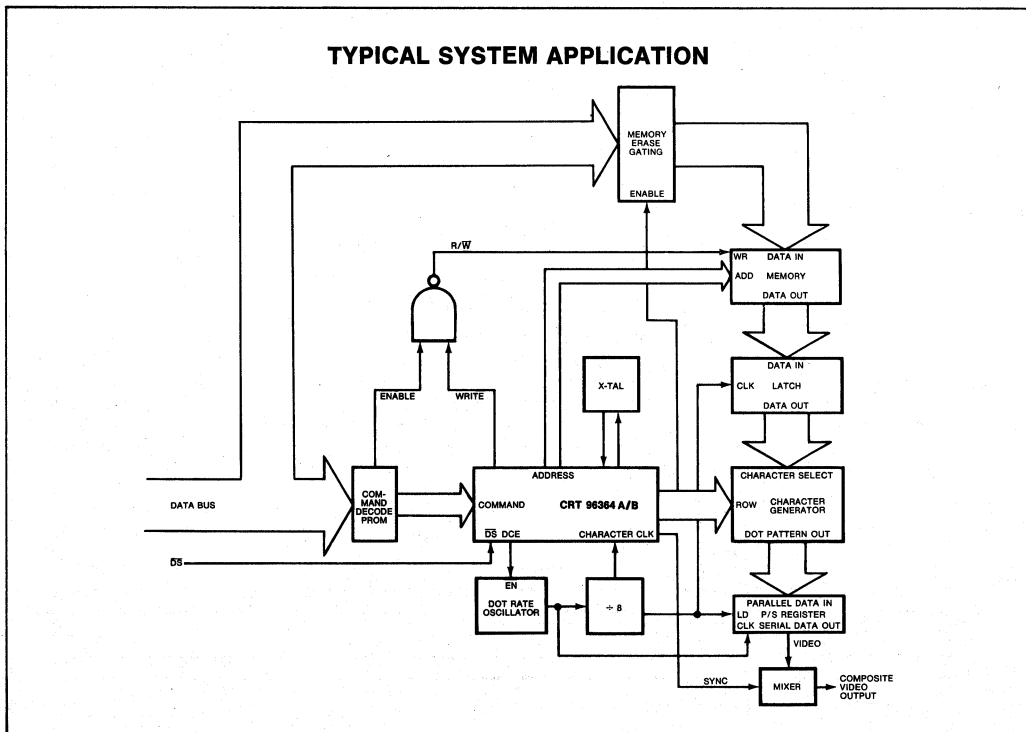
To properly maintain the memory address when displaying more than two pages, EOP pulses low at the point in time when page P is scrolled completely off the screen. At this time, RS will remain low for the entire frame since page P + 1 is now the only displayed page.

The circuit at the right will allow scrolling through 4 pages of memory.

### 4 PAGE DISPLAY

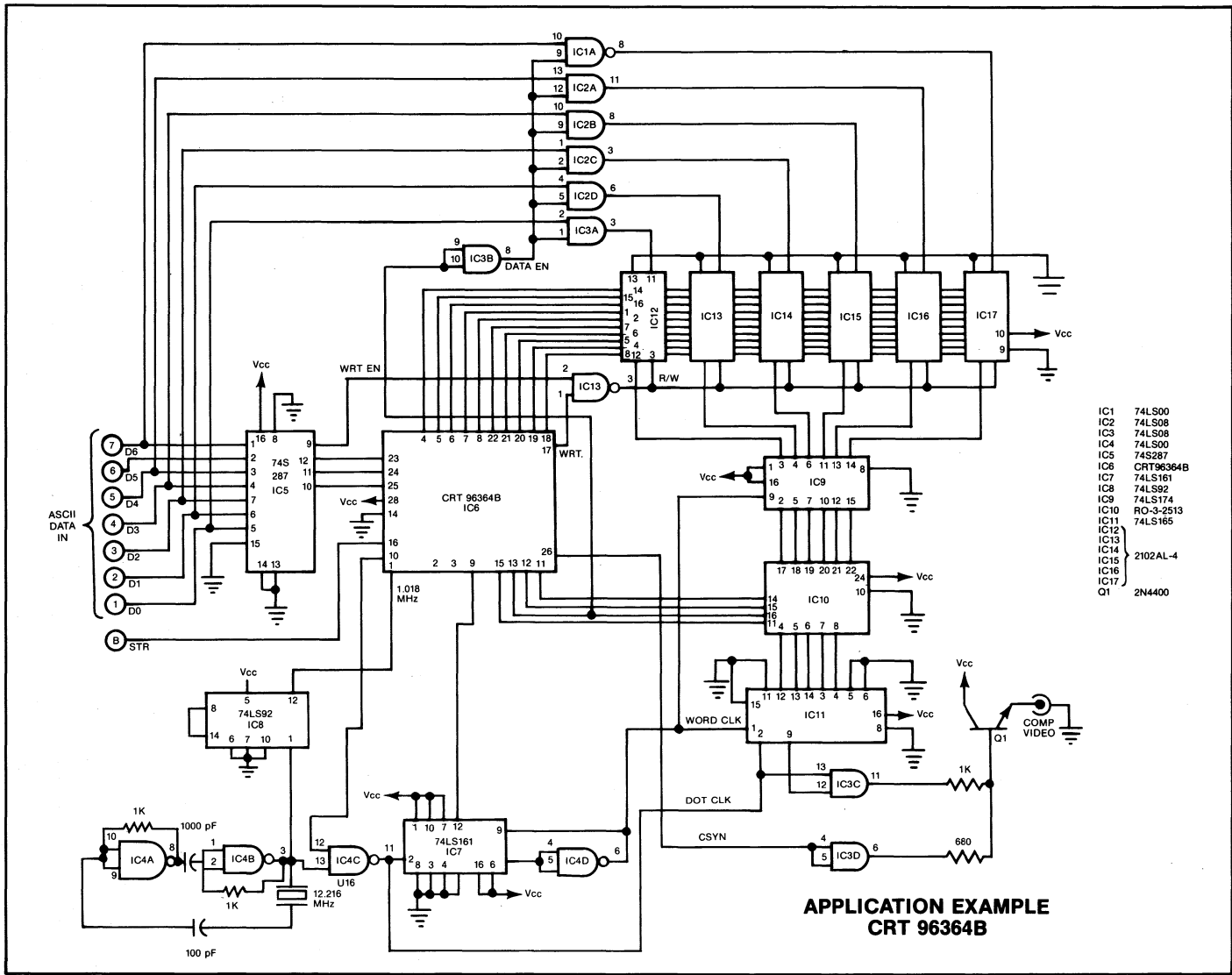


### TYPICAL SYSTEM APPLICATION





Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.



- IC1 74LS00
- IC2 74LS08
- IC3 74LS08
- IC4 74LS00
- IC5 74S287
- IC6 CRT96364B
- IC7 74LS161
- IC8 74LS92
- IC9 74LS174
- IC10 RO-3-2513
- IC11 74LS165
- IC12 74LS165
- IC13 2102AL-4
- IC14 2102AL-4
- IC15 2102AL-4
- IC16 2102AL-4
- IC17 2102AL-4
- Q1 2N4400

**APPLICATION EXAMPLE  
CRT 96364B**



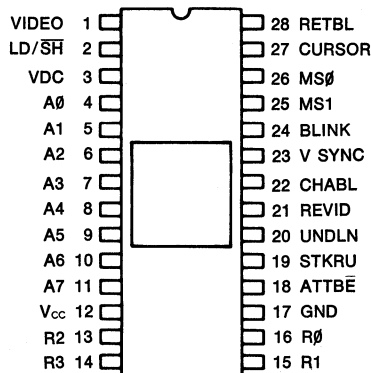
**CRT 8002**  
μPC FAMILY

# CRT Video Display-Controller Video Generator VDAC™

## FEATURES

- On chip character generator (mask programmable)  
128 Characters (alphanumeric and graphic)  
7 x 11 Dot matrix block
- On chip video shift register  
Maximum shift register frequency  
CRT 8002A 20MHz  
CRT 8002B 15MHz  
CRT 8002C 10MHz  
Access time 400ns
- On chip horizontal and vertical retrace video blanking
- No descender circuitry required
- Four modes of operation (intermixable)  
Internal character generator (ROM)  
Wide graphics  
Thin graphics  
External inputs (fonts/dot graphics)
- On chip attribute logic—character, field  
Reverse video  
Character blank  
Character blink  
Underline  
Strike-thru
- Four on chip cursor modes  
Underline  
Blinking underline  
Reverse video  
Blinking reverse video
- Programmable character blink rate
- Programmable cursor blink rate

## PIN CONFIGURATION



- Subscriptable
- Expandable character set  
External fonts  
Alphanumeric and graphic  
RAM, ROM, and PROM
- On chip address buffer
- On chip attribute buffer
- +5 volt operation
- TTL compatible
- MOS N-channel silicon-gate COPLAMOS® process
- CLASP® technology—ROM and options
- Compatible with CRT 5027 VTAC®

## General Description

The SMC CRT 8002 Video Display-Controller (VDAC) is an N-channel COPLAMOS® MOS/LSI device which utilizes CLASP® technology. It contains a 7X11X128 character generator ROM, a wide graphics mode, a thin graphics mode, an external input mode, character address/data latch, field and/or character attribute logic, attribute latch, four cursor modes, two programmable blink rates, and a high speed video shift register. The CRT 8002 VDAC™ is a companion chip to SMC's CRT 5027 VTAC. Together these two chips comprise the circuitry required for the display portion of a CRT video terminal.

The CRT 8002 video output may be connected directly to a CRT monitor video input. The CRT 5027 blanking output can be connected directly to the CRT 8002 retrace blank input to provide both horizontal and vertical retrace blanking of the video output.

Four cursor modes are available on the CRT 8002. They are: underline, blinking underline, reverse video block, and blinking reverse video block. Any one of these can be mask programmed as the cursor function. There is a separate cursor blink rate which can be mask programmed to provide a 15Hz to 1Hz blink rate.

The CRT 8002 attributes include: reverse video, character blank, blink, underline, and strike-thru. The character blink-rate is mask programmable from 7.5Hz to 0.5Hz and has a duty cycle of 75/25. The underline and strike-thru are similar but independently controlled functions and can be mask programmed to any number of raster lines at any position in the character block. These attributes are available in all modes.

In the wide graphic mode the CRT 8002 produces a graphic entity the size of the character block. The graphic entity contains 8 parts, each of which is associated with one bit of a graphic byte, thereby providing for 256 unique graphic symbols. Thus, the CRT 8002 can produce either an alphanumeric symbol or a graphic entity depending on the mode selected. The mode can be changed on a per character basis.

The thin graphic mode enables the user to create single line drawings and forms.

The external mode enables the user to extend the on-chip ROM character set and/or the on-chip graphics capabilities by inserting external symbols. These external symbols can come from either RAM, ROM or PROM.

**MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\***

Operating Temperature Range	.....0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	.....-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	.....+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....+8.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub>= +5V±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	2.0		0.8	V	excluding VDC
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>				V	excluding VDC
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS-CLOCK</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	4.3		0.8	V	See Figure 6
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>				V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>	2.4		0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 0.4 mA, 74LSXX load I <sub>OH</sub> = -20µA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>				V	
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Leakage, I <sub>L</sub>		10		µA	0 ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub>
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
Data		10		pF	@ 1 MHz
LD/ $\overline{\text{SH}}$		20		pF	@ 1 MHz
CLOCK		25		pF	@ 1 MHz
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>		100		mA	

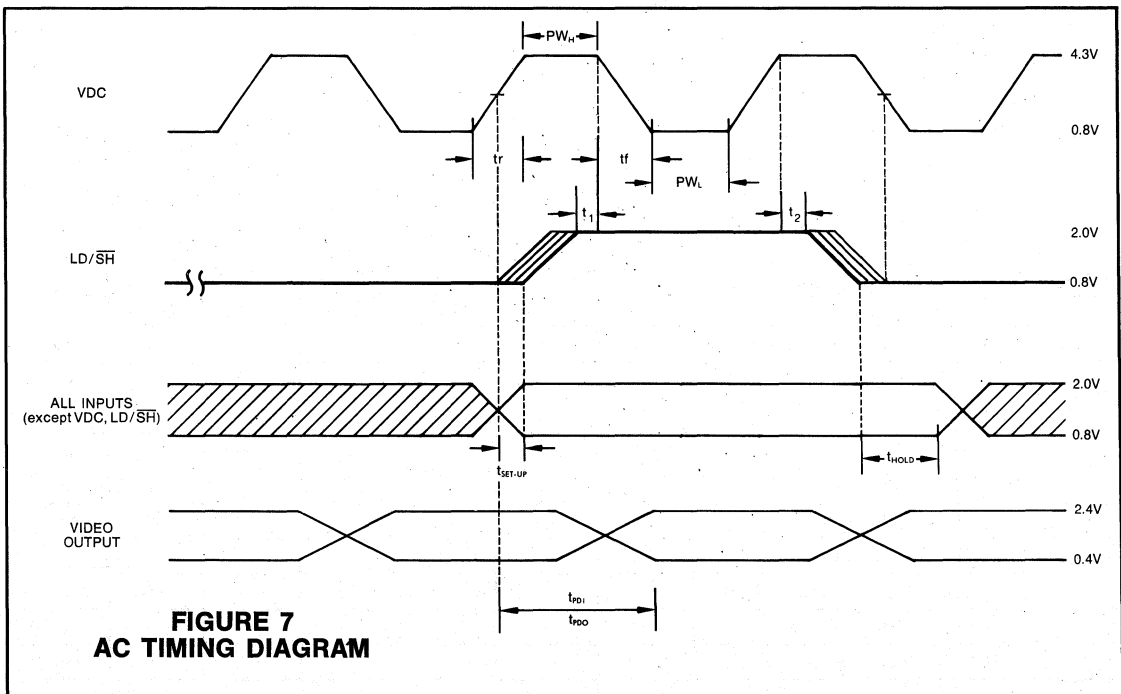
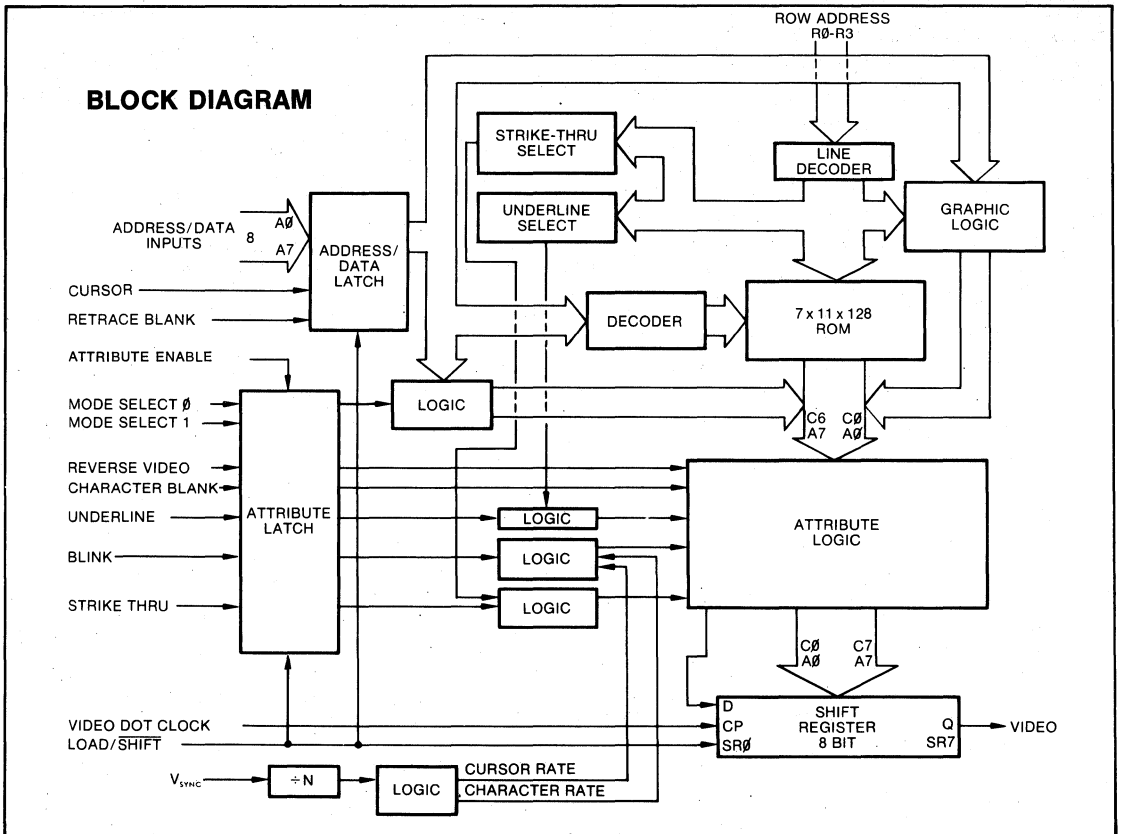
**A.C. CHARACTERISTICS**  
T<sub>A</sub> = +25°C, See Figure 6, 7

**PRELIMINARY**  
Notice: This is not a final specification.  
Some parametric limits are subject to change.

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CRT 8002A		CRT 8002B		CRT 8002C		UNITS
		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	
VDC	Video Dot Clock Frequency	1.0	20	1.0	15	1.0	10	MHz
PW <sub>H</sub>	VDC—High Time	13.5		21		36		ns
PW <sub>L</sub>	VDC—Low Time	13.5		21		36		ns
t <sub>CY</sub>	LD/ $\overline{\text{SH}}$ cycle time	400		533		800		ns
t <sub>r</sub> , t <sub>f</sub>	Rise, fall time		10		10		10	ns
t <sub>SET-UP</sub>	Input set-up time	≧0		≧0		≧0		ns
t <sub>HOLD</sub>	Input hold time	15		15		15		ns
t <sub>PDI</sub> , t <sub>PDO</sub>	Output propagation delay		45		60		90	ns
t <sub>1</sub>	LD/ $\overline{\text{SH}}$ set-up time	5		20		20		ns
t <sub>2</sub>	LD/ $\overline{\text{SH}}$ hold time	5		5		5		ns

SECTION IV





## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	INPUT/OUTPUT	FUNCTION
1	VIDEO	Video Output	0	The video output contains the dot stream for the selected row of the alphanumeric, wide graphic, thin graphic, or external character after processing by the attribute logic, and the retrace blank and cursor inputs. In the alphanumeric mode, the characters are ROM programmed into the 77 dots, (7X11) allocated for each of the 128 characters. See figure 5. The top row (R0) and rows R12 to R15 are normally all zeros as is column C7. Thus, the character is defined in the box bounded by R1 to R11 and C0 to C6. When a row of the ROM, via the attribute logic, is parallel loaded into the 8-bit shift-register, the first bit serially shifted out is C7 (A zero; or a one in REVID). It is followed by C6, C5, through C0. The timing of the Load/Shift pulse will determine the number of additional (—, zero to N) backfill zeros (or ones if in REVID) shifted out. See figure 4. When the next Load/Shift pulse appears the next character's row of the ROM, via the attribute logic, is parallel loaded into the shift register and the cycle repeats.
2	LD/SH	Load/Shift	I	The 8 bit shift-register parallel-in load or serial-out shift modes are established by the Load/Shift input. When low, this input enables the shift register for serial shifting with each Video Dot Clock pulse. When high, the shift register parallel (broadside) data inputs are enabled and synchronous loading occurs on the next Video Dot Clock pulse. During parallel loading, serial data flow is inhibited. The Address/Data inputs (A0-A7) are latched on the negative transition of the Load/Shift input. See timing diagram, figure 7.
3	VDC	Video Dot Clock	I	Frequency at which video is shifted.
4-11	A0-A7	Address/Data	I	In the Alphanumeric Mode the 7 bits on inputs (A0-A6) are internally decoded to address one of the 128 available characters (A7=X). In the External Mode, A0-A7 is used to insert an 8 bit word from a user defined external ROM, PROM or RAM into the on-chip Attribute logic. In the wide Graphic Modes A0-A7 is used to define one of 256 graphic entities. In the thin Graphic Mode A0-A2 is used to define the 3 line segments.
12	Vcc	Power Supply	PS	+ 5 volt power supply
13,14,15,16	R2,R3,R1,R0	Row Address	I	These 4 binary inputs define the row address in the current character block.
17	GND	Ground	GND	Ground
18	ATTBE	Attribute Enable	I	A positive level on this input enables data from the Reverse Video, Character Blank, Underline, Strike-Thru, Blink, Mode Select 0, and Mode Select 1 inputs to be strobed into the on-chip attribute latch at the negative transition of the Load/Shift pulse. The latch loading is disabled when this input is low. The latched attributes will remain fixed until this input becomes high again. To facilitate attribute latching on a character by character basis, tie ATTBE high. See timing diagram, figure 7.
19	STKRU	Strike-Thru	I	When this input is high and RETBL=0, the parallel inputs to the shift register are forced high (SR0-SR7), providing a solid line segment throughout the character block. The operation of strike-thru is modified by Reverse Video (see table 1). In addition, an on-chip ROM programmable decoder is available to decode the line count on which strike-thru is to be placed as well as to program the strike-thru to be 1 to N raster lines high. Actually, the strike-thru decoder (mask programmable) logic allows the strike-thru to be any number or arrangement of horizontal lines in the character block. The standard strike-thru will be a double line on rows R5 and R6.
20	UNDLN	Underline	I	When this input is high and RETBL=0, the parallel inputs to the shift register are forced high (SR0-SR7), providing a solid line segment throughout the character block. The operation of underline is modified by Reverse Video (see table 1). In addition, an on-chip ROM programmable decoder is available to decode the line count on which underline is to be placed as well as to program the underline to be 1 to N raster lines high. Actually, the underline decoder (mask programmable) logic allows the underline to be any number or arrangement of horizontal lines in the character block. The standard underline will be a single line on R11.
21	REVID	Reverse Video	I	When this input is low and RETBL=0, data into the Attribute Logic is presented directly to the shift register parallel inputs. When reverse video is high data into the Attribute Logic is inverted and then presented to the shift register parallel inputs. This operation reverses the data and field video. See table 1.
22	CHABL	Character Blank	I	When this input is high, the parallel inputs to the shift register are all set low, providing a blank character line segment. Character blank will override blink. The operation of Character Blank is modified by the Reverse Video input. See table 1.
23	V SYNC	V SYNC	I	This input is used as the clock input for the two on-chip mask programmable blink rate dividers. The cursor blink rate (50/50 duty cycle) will be twice the character blink rate (75/25 duty cycle). The divisors can be programmed from ÷ 4 to ÷ 62 for the cursor (÷ 8 to ÷ 124 for the character).
24	BLINK	Blink	I	When this input is high and RETBL=0 and CHABL=0, the character will blink at the programmed character blink rate. Blinking is accomplished by blanking the character block with the internal Character Blink clock. The standard character blink rate is 1.875Hz.
25 26	MS1 MS0	Mode Select 1 Mode Select 0	I I	These 2 inputs define the four modes of operation of the CRT 8002 as follows: <b>11 Alphanumeric Mode</b> —In this mode addresses A0-A6 (A7=X) are internally decoded to address 1 of the 128 available ROM characters. The addressed character along with the decoded row will define a 7 bit output from the ROM to be loaded into the shift register via the attribute logic. <b>01 Thin Graphics Mode</b> —In this mode A0-A2 (A3-A7=X) will be loaded into the thin graphic logic along with the row addresses. This logic will define the segments of a graphic entity as defined in figure 2. The top of the entity will begin on row 0000 and will end on a mask programmable row.

## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	INPUT/OUTPUT	FUNCTION
25 26 (cont.)				<p><b>10 External Mode</b>—In this mode the inputs A0-A7 go directly from the character latch into the shift register via the attribute logic. Thus the user may define external character fonts or graphic entities in an external PROM, ROM or RAM. See figure 3.</p> <p><b>00 Wide Graphics Mode</b>—In this mode the inputs A0-A7 will define a graphic entity as described in figure 1. Each line of the graphic entity is determined by the wide graphic logic in conjunction with the row inputs R0 to R3. In this mode each segment of the entity is defined by one of the bits of the 8 bit word. Therefore, the 8 bits can define any 1 of the 256 possible graphic entities. These entities can butt up against each other to form a contiguous pattern or can be interspaced with alphanumeric characters. Each of the entities occupies the space of 1 character block and thus requires 1 byte of memory.</p> <p>These 4 modes can be intermixed on a per character basis.</p>
27	CURSOR	Cursor	I	<p>When this input is enabled 1 of the 4 pre-programmed cursor modes will be activated. The cursor mode is on-chip mask programmable. The standard cursor will be a blinking (at 3.75 Hz) reverse video block. The 4 cursor modes are:</p> <p><b>Underline</b>—In this mode an underline (1 to N raster lines) at the programmed underline position occurs.</p> <p><b>Blinking Underline</b>—In this mode the underline blinks at the cursor rate.</p> <p><b>Reverse Video Block</b>—In this mode the Character Block is set to reverse video.</p> <p><b>Blinking Reverse Video Block</b>—In this mode the Character Block is set to reverse video at the cursor blink rate. The Character Block will alternate between normal video and reverse video.</p> <p>The cursor functions are listed in table 1.</p>
28	RETBL	Retrace Blank	I	<p>When this input is latched high, the shift register parallel inputs are unconditionally cleared to all zeros and loaded into the shift register on the next Load/Shift pulse. This blanks the video, independent of all attributes, during horizontal and vertical retrace time.</p>

**TABLE 1**

CURSOR	RETBL	REVID	CHABL	UNDLN*	FUNCTION
X	1	X	X	X	"0" (S.R.) All
0	0	0	0	0	D (S.R.) All
0	0	0	0	1	"1" (S.R.)*
0	0	0	1	X	D (S.R.) All others
0	0	1	0	0	"0" (S.R.) All
0	0	1	0	1	D (S.R.)*
0	0	1	1	X	D (S.R.) All others
Underline*	0	0	0	X	"1" (S.R.)*
Underline*	0	0	1	X	D (S.R.) All others
Underline*	0	1	0	X	"1" (S.R.)*
Underline*	0	1	1	X	"0" (S.R.) All others
Blinking** Underline*	0	0	0	X	D (S.R.) All others
Blinking** Underline*	0	0	1	X	"1" (S.R.)* Blinking
Blinking** Underline*	0	1	0	X	"0" (S.R.) All others
Blinking** Underline*	0	1	1	X	D (S.R.) All others
REVID Block	0	0	0	0	"0" (S.R.) All
REVID Block	0	0	0	1	D (S.R.)*
REVID Block	0	0	1	0	D (S.R.) All others
REVID Block	0	0	1	1	"1" (S.R.)*
REVID Block	0	1	0	0	D (S.R.) All others
REVID Block	0	1	0	1	"1" (S.R.)*
REVID Block	0	1	1	X	D (S.R.) All others
Blink** REVID Block	0	0	0	0	"0" (S.R.) All
Blink** REVID Block	0	0	0	1	D (S.R.)*
Blink** REVID Block	0	0	1	X	D (S.R.) All others
Blink** REVID Block	0	1	0	0	"1" (S.R.)*
Blink** REVID Block	0	1	0	1	D (S.R.) All others
Blink** REVID Block	0	1	1	X	"0" (S.R.) All

\*At Selected Row Decode    \*\*At Cursor Blink Rate

Note: If Character is Blinking at Character Rate, Cursor will change it to Cursor Blink Rate.

**FIGURE 5**  
**ROM CHARACTER BLOCK FORMAT**

										ROWS		R3	R2	R1	R0
(ALL ZEROS) →	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R0	0	0	0	0
77 BITS (7 x 11 ROM)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R1	0	0	0	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R2	0	0	1	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R3	0	0	1	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R4	0	1	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R5	0	1	0	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R6	0	1	1	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R7	0	1	1	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R8	1	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R9	1	0	0	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R10	1	0	1	0
(ALL ZEROS)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R11	1	0	1	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R12	1	1	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R13	1	1	0	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R14	1	1	1	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	R15	1	1	1	1

\*C7 C6 C5 C4 C3 C2 C1 C0

EXTENDED ZEROS (BACK FILL)  
FOR INTERCHARACTER SPACING  
(NUMBER CONTROLLED  
BY LD/SH, VDC TIMING)

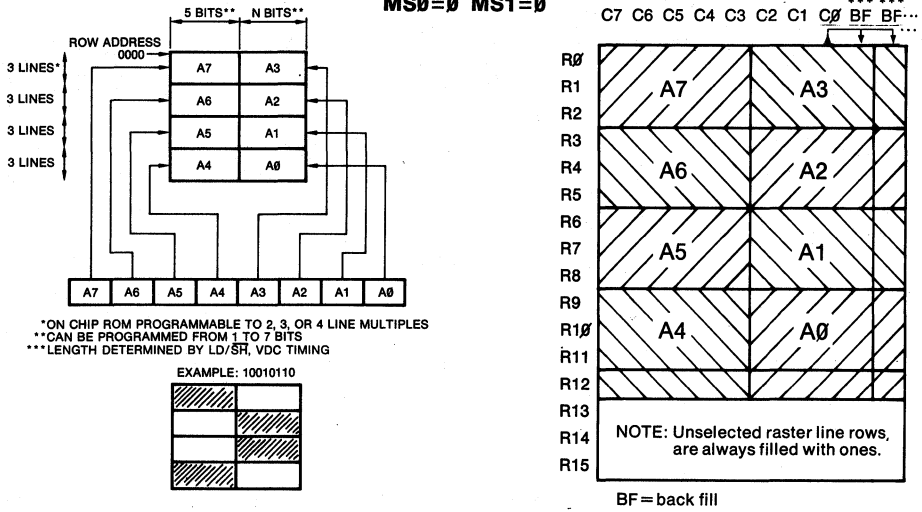
\*COLUMN 7 IS ALL ZEROS (REVID = 0)  
COLUMN 7 IS SHIFTED OUT FIRST

SECTION IV

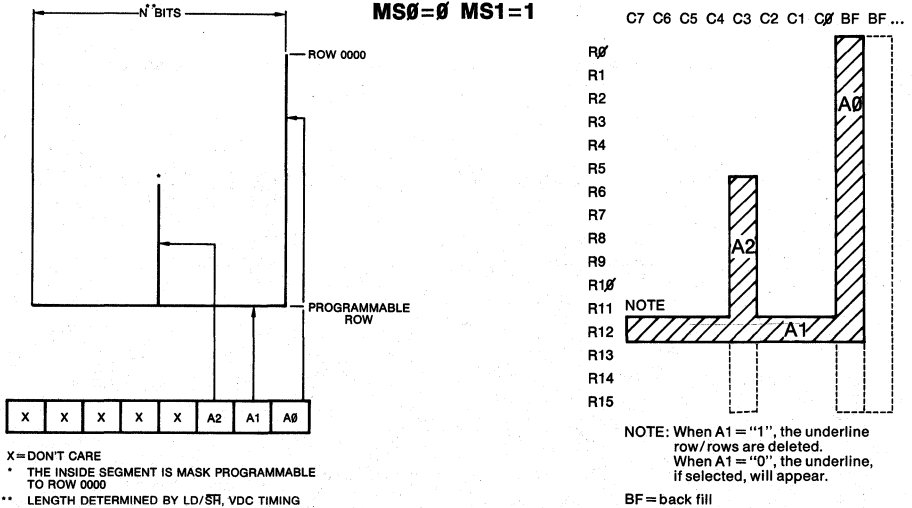
A3..A8		A6..A4															
		0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
000	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
001	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
010	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
011	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
100	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
101	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
110	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
111	R1	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	
	R11	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	[Pattern]	

CONSULT FACTORY FOR CUSTOM FONT AND OPTION PROGRAMMING FORMS.

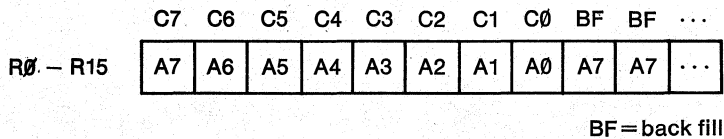
**FIGURE 1  
WIDE GRAPHICS MODE  
MS0=0 MS1=0**



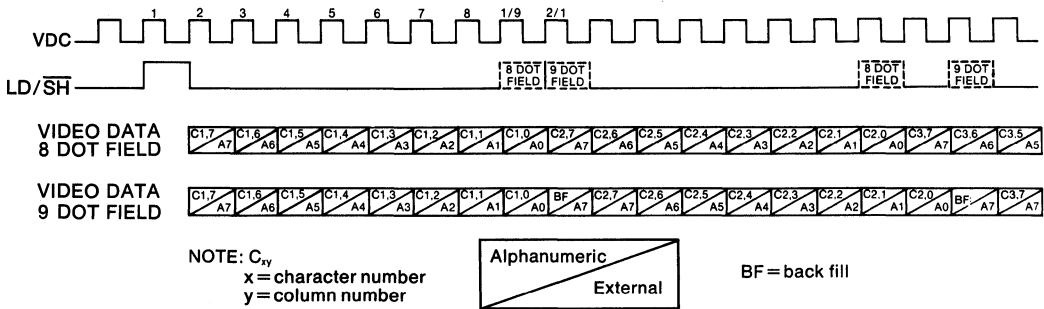
**FIGURE 2  
THIN GRAPHICS MODE  
MS0=0 MS1=1**



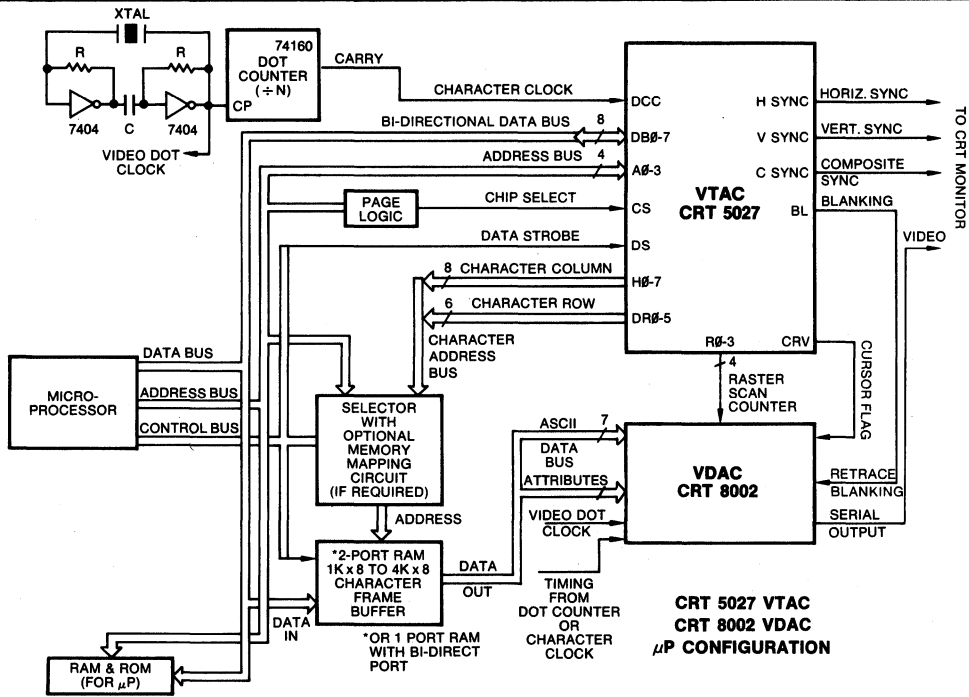
**FIGURE 3  
EXTERNAL MODE  
MS0=1 MS1=0**



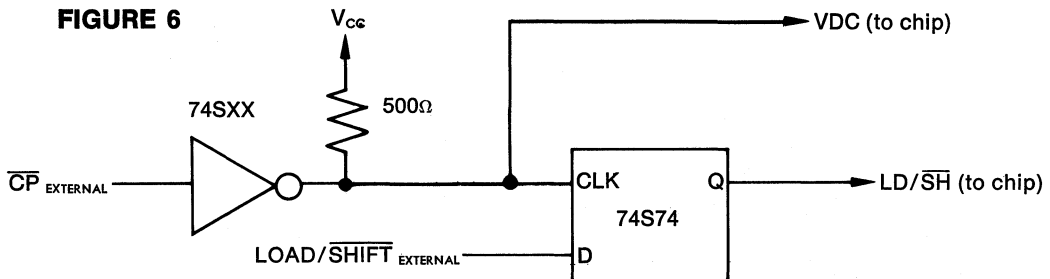
### FIGURE 4 TYPICAL VIDEO OUTPUT



SECTION IV



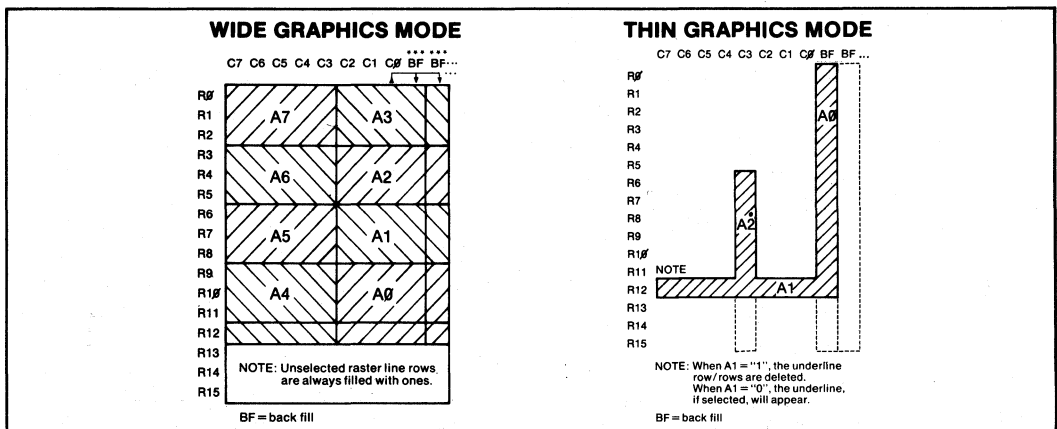
### FIGURE 6



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.

## CRT Video Display-Controller Video Generator VDAC™

A3..A0		0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
A6..A4		C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0
000	R1																
	R11																
001	R1																
	R11																
010	R1																
	R11																
011	R1																
	R11																
100	R1																
	R11																
101	R1																
	R11																
110	R1																
	R11																
111	R1																
	R11																



### ATTRIBUTES

- Underline**  
Underline will be a single horizontal line at row R11
- Blink Rate**  
The character blink rate will be 1.875 Hz
- Cursor**  
Cursor will be a blinking reverse video block, blinking at 3.75 Hz
- Strike-Thru**  
The strike-thru will be a double line at rows R5 and R6



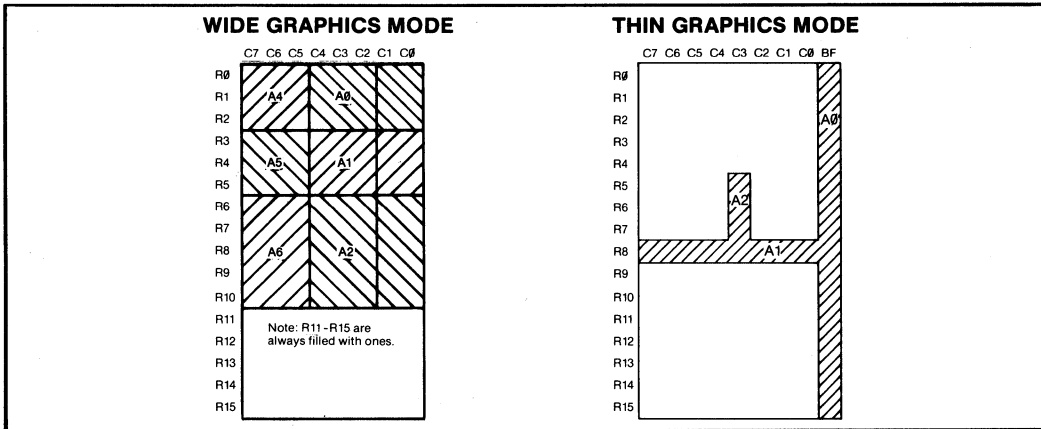
# CRT 8002-003

(5 X 7 ASCII)  
CODING INFORMATION

## CRT Video Display-Controller Video Generator VDAC™

SECTION IV

A3...A0		0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
A6...A4		C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0
000	R1																
	R11																
001	R1																
	R11																
010	R1																
	R11																
011	R1																
	R11																
100	R1																
	R11																
101	R1																
	R11																
110	R1																
	R11																
111	R1																
	R11																



### ATTRIBUTES

**Underline**

Underline will be a single horizontal line at R8

**Cursor**

Cursor will be a blinking reverse video block, blinking at 3.75 Hz

**Blink Rate**

The character blink rate is 1.875 Hz

**Strike-Thru**

The strike-thru will be a single horizontal line at R4



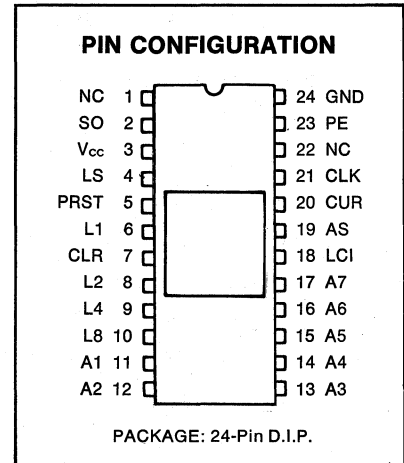


## Dot Matrix Character Generator

128 Characters of 7 × 11 Bits

### FEATURES

- On chip character generator (mask programmable)
  - 128 Characters
  - 7 x 11 Dot matrix block
- On chip video shift register
  - Maximum shift register frequency
  - CRT 7004A      20MHz
  - CRT 7004B      15MHz
  - CRT 7004C      10MHz
  - Access time    400ns
- No descender circuitry required
- On chip cursor
- On chip character address buffer
- On chip line address buffer
- Single +5 volt power supply
- TTL compatible
- MOS N-channel silicon-gate COPLAMOS® process
- CLASP® technology—ROM
- Compatible with CRT 5027 VTAC®
- Enhanced version of CG5004L-1

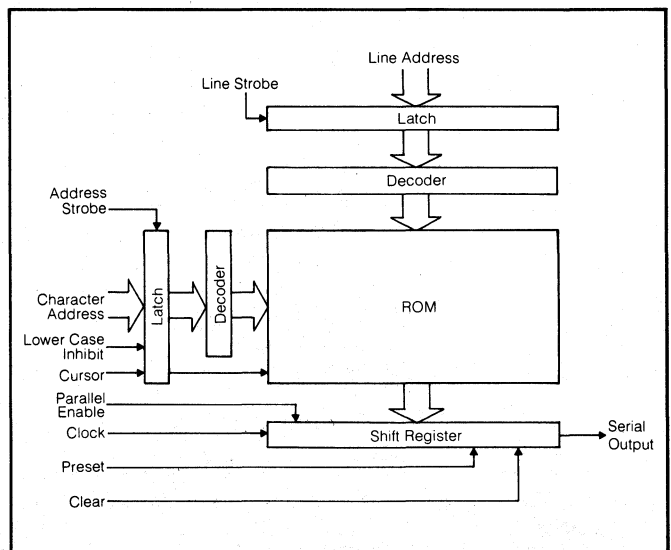


### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

SMC's CRT 7004 is a high speed character generator with a high speed video shift register designed to display 128 characters in a 7 x 11 dot matrix. The CRT 7004 is an enhanced, pin for pin compatible, version of SMC's CG5004L-1. It is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® and CLASP® technologies and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5v supply. This process permits reduction of turn-around time for ROM patterns.

The CRT 7004 is a companion chip to SMC's CRT 5027 VTAC®. Together these two chips comprise the circuitry required for the display portion of a CRT video terminal.

### FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM



**MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\***

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	+8.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub>= +5V ±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	2.0		0.8	V	excluding VDC
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>			V	excluding VDC	
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS-CLOCK</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	4.3		0.8	V	See AC Timing Diagram
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>			V		
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>	2.4		0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 0.4 mA, 74LSXX load I <sub>OH</sub> = -20 μA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>			V		
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Leakage, I <sub>I</sub>		100		μA	0 ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub> , LS, AS, A1-A7 0 ≤ V <sub>IN</sub> ≤ V <sub>CC</sub> , All others
		10		μA	
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
Data		10		pF	@ 1 MHz
PE		20		pF	@ 1 MHz
CLOCK		25		pF	@ 1 MHz
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
I <sub>CC</sub>		100		mA	

**A.C. CHARACTERISTICS**

T<sub>A</sub> = +25°C

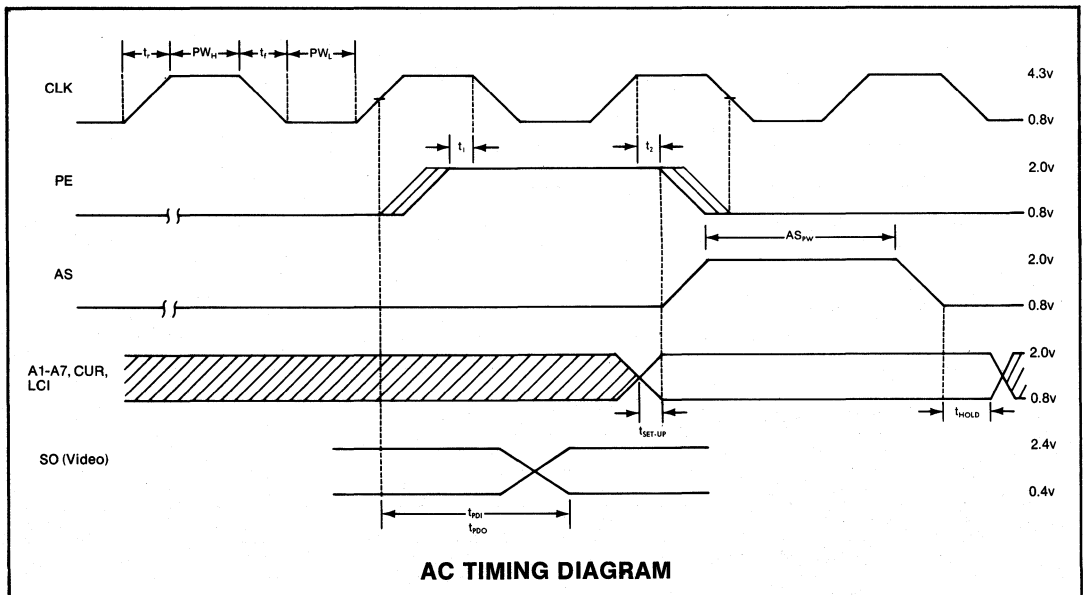
**PRELIMINARY**  
 Notice: This is not a final specification.  
 Some parametric limits are subject to change.

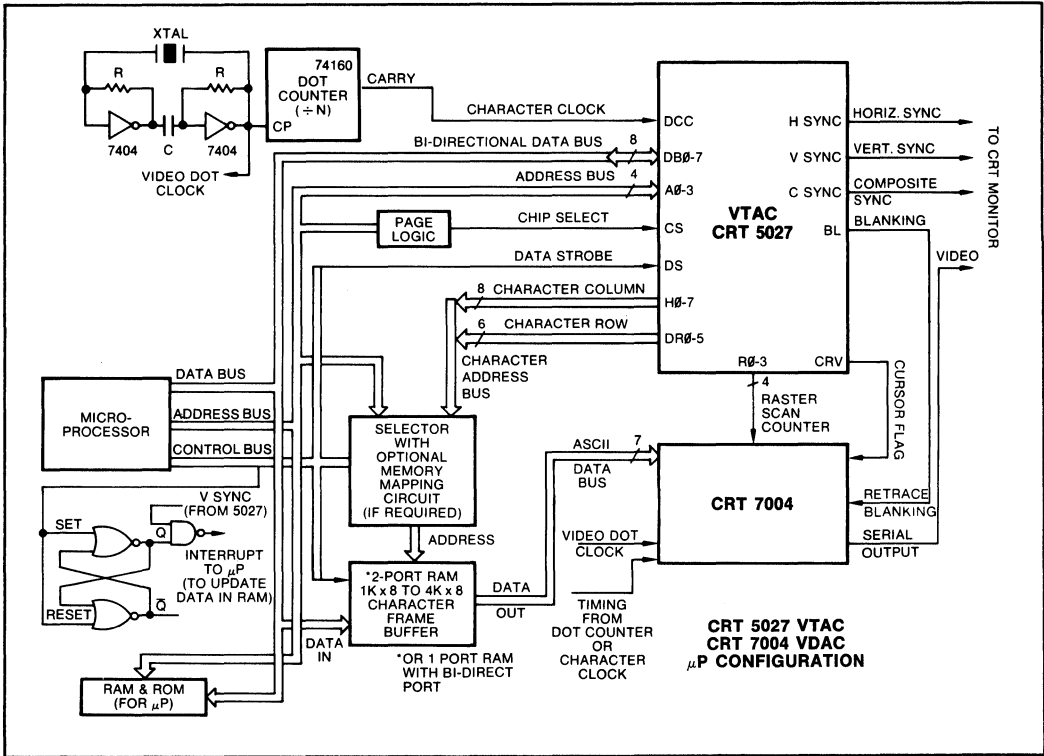
SECTION IV

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CRT 7004A		CRT 7004B		CRT 7004C		UNITS
		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	
CLK	Video Dot Clock Frequency	1.0	20	1.0	15	1.0	10	MHz
PW <sub>H</sub>	VDC — High Time	13.5		21		36		ns
PW <sub>L</sub>	VDC — Low Time	13.5		21		36		ns
t <sub>CYAS</sub>	Address strobe to PE high	400		533		800		ns
t <sub>CYLS</sub>	Line strobe to PE high	1.0		1.0		1.0		μs
t <sub>r</sub> , t <sub>f</sub>	Rise, fall time		10		10		10	ns
t <sub>1</sub>	PE set-up time	5		20		20		ns
t <sub>2</sub>	PE hold time	15		15		15		ns
AS <sub>PW</sub>	Address strobe pulse width	50		50		50		ns
LS <sub>PW</sub>	Line strobe pulse width	50		50		50		ns
t <sub>SET-UP</sub>	Input set-up time	≧0		≧0		≧0		ns
t <sub>HOLD</sub>	Input hold time	15		15		15		ns
t <sub>Pd1</sub> , t <sub>Pd0</sub>	Output propagation delay		45		60		90	ns

## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

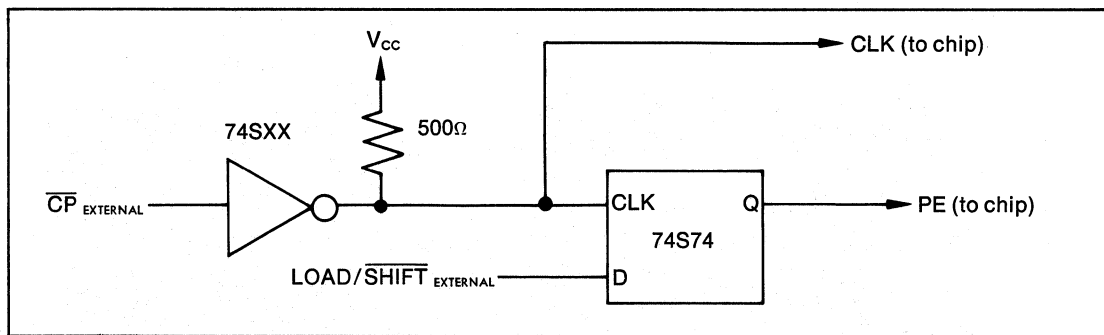
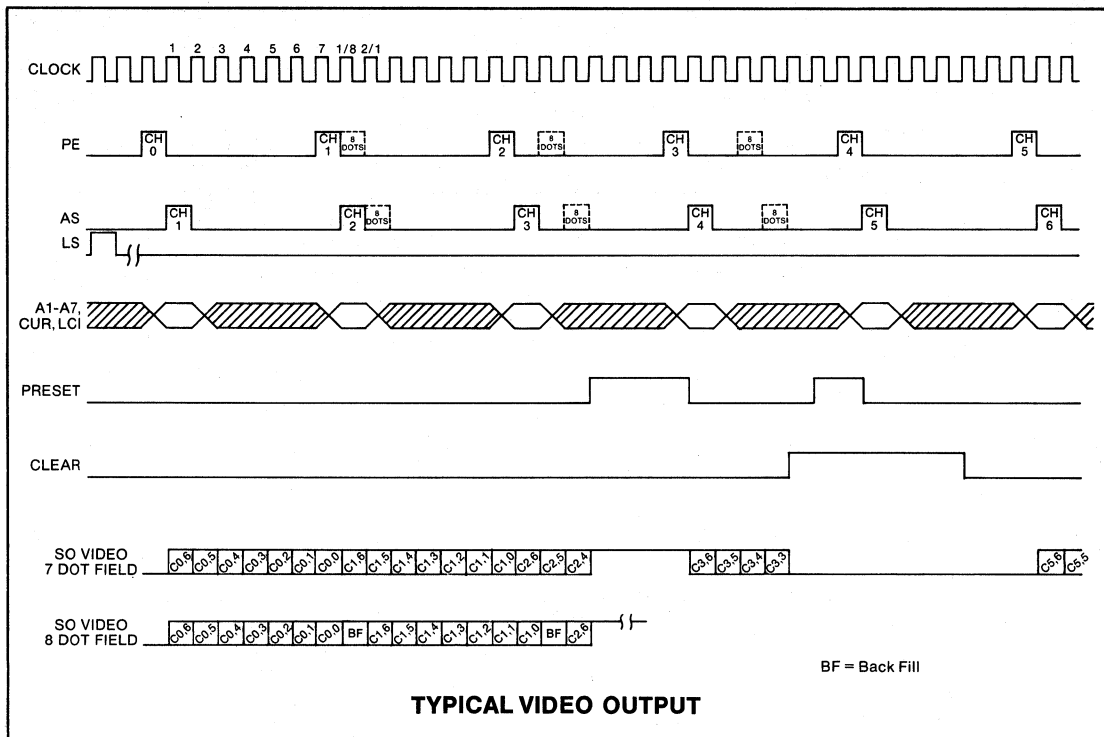
PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	NC	No Connection	
2	SO	Serial Output	The output of the dynamic shift register is clocked out on this pin. The serial input to this shift register is internally grounded; thus zeros are shifted in while data is shifted out.
3	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+5 volt supply
4	LS	Line Strobe	A positive pulse on this input enters data from the L1, L2, L4, L8 lines into the line address holding register. The LS input may be left open, in which case it is pulled up to V <sub>CC</sub> by an internal resistor. Data on the L1 to L8 inputs is then entered directly into the register without any latching action.
5	PRST	Preset	A high level on this input forces the last stage of the shift register and the serial output to a logic high.
6,8,9,10	L1, L2, L4, L8	Line Address	A binary number N, on these four inputs address the Nth line of the character font for N=1-11. If lines 0, 12, 13, 14 or 15 are addressed, the parallel inputs to the shift register are all forced low.
7	CLR	Clear	A high level on this input forces the last stage of the shift register and the serial output to a logic low and will be latched (for a character time) by PE. Clear overrides preset.
11-17	A1-A7	Character Address	The seven-bit word on these inputs is decoded internally to address one of the 128 available characters.
18	LCI	Lower Case Inhibit	A high level on this input transforms the address of a lower case character into that of the equivalent upper case character. This is internally achieved by forcing A6 low whenever A7 and LCI are high.
19	AS	Address Strobe	A positive pulse on this input enters data from the A1-A7, LCI and CUR inputs into the holding register. The AS input may be left open, in which case it is pulled up to V <sub>CC</sub> by an internal resistor. The data on the A1-A7, LCI and CUR inputs is then entered directly into the register without any latching action.
20	CUR	Cursor*	A high level on this input causes the cursor pattern to be superimposed on the pattern of the character addressed, i.e., the two patterns are OR-ed to generate the parallel inputs to the shift register. The standard cursor is presented as a double underscore on rows 10 and 11.
21	CLK	Clock	Frequency at which video (SO) is shifted.
22	NC	No Connection	
23	PE	Parallel Enable	A high level on this input loads the word at the output of the ROM into the shift register. The PE input must then be brought low again to allow the shift register to clock out this word.
24	GND	Ground	Ground





		A4..A1	0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
		A7..A5	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0	C6...C0
000	R1																	
	R11																	
001	R1																	
	R11																	
010	R1																	
	R11																	
011	R1																	
	R11																	
100	R1																	
	R11																	
101	R1																	
	R11																	
110	R1																	
	R11																	
111	R1																	
	R11																	

\*CONSULT FACTORY FOR CUSTOM FONT AND CURSOR OPTION.



**NOTE**

The differences between the CRT 7004 and CG5004L-1 are detailed below:

**CG5004L-1**

1. If both the Preset and Clear inputs are brought high simultaneously the Serial Output is disabled and may be wire-ORed.
2. All Inputs  $V_{IH} = V_{CC} - 1.5v$
3. SO  $V_{OL} = 0.4v @ I_{OL} = 0.2mA$
4. Shift Register is static
5. Clear—directly forces the output low; when released, the output is determined by the state of the shift register output.
6. General Timing Differences—See Timing Diagram

**CRT 7004**

1. Clear overrides Preset, no output disable is possible.
2. All inputs (except CLK)  $V_{IH} = 2.0v$ , min. CLK  $V_{IH} = 4.3v$ , min.
3. SO  $V_{OL} = 0.4v @ I_{OL} = 0.4mA$  74LSXX load
4. Shift Register is dynamic
5. Clear directly forces the output low and will be latched (for a character time) by PE.
6. General Timing Differences—See Timing Diagram



# Printer

## CHARACTER GENERATOR

Part Number	Description	Scan	Max Access Time	Power Supplies	Package	Page
CG 4103 <sup>(3)</sup>	5x7x64	Column	1.2 $\mu$ sec	+5, -12 or $\pm$ 12	28 DIP	110-113

<sup>(3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed

## SHIFT REGISTER

Part Number	Description	Feature	Max Clock Freq.	Power Supply.	Package	Page
SR 5015-XX	Quad Static Shift Register Mask Programmable Length	Load, Recirculate, Shift Controls,	1 MHz	+5	16 DIP	114-117
SR 5015-80	Quad 80 Bit Static					
SR 5015-81	Quad 81 Bit Static					
SR 5015-133	Quad 133 Bit Static					
SR 5017	Quad 81 Bit	Shift Left/Shift Right, Recirculate Controls, Asynch- ronous clear	1 MHz	+5	16 DIP	118-121
SR 5018	Quad 133 Bit					



# CHARACTER GENERATOR

## 2240-Bit Programmable (ROM) 64 Characters of 5 x 7 Bits

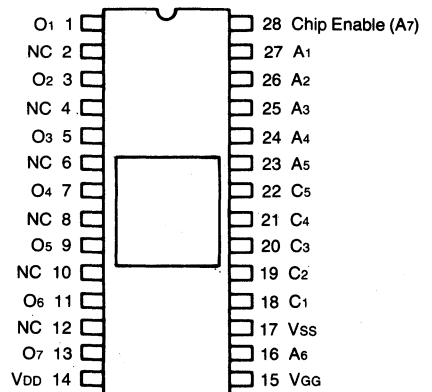
### FEATURES

- Static Operation, no clocks required.
- 2240-Bit Capacity, fully decoded.
- 64 Characters of 35 Bits (5 x 7)
- Column by Column Output—Column Scan
- TTL Compatible
- Wired "OR" Capability for memory expansion
- Power Supplies: +14v, -14v or +12v, -12v, or +5v, -12v
- Eliminates need for +12v power supply
- Single mask custom programming

### APPLICATIONS

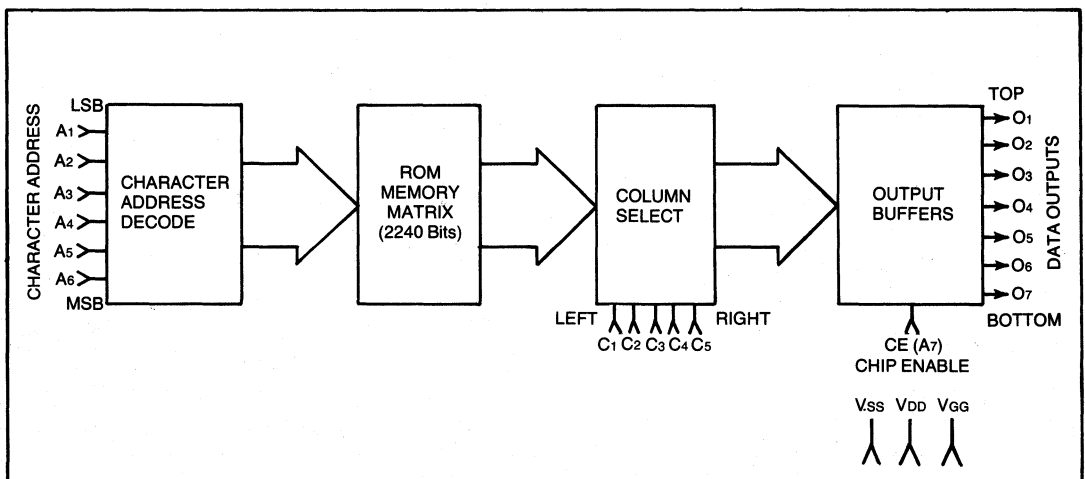
- Matrix Printers
- Vertical Scan Alphanumeric Displays
- Billboard and Stock Market Displays
- Strip Printer
- LED Matrix Arrays

### PIN CONFIGURATION



NC = No Connection

### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The CG4100 Series MOS Read Only Memories (ROMs) are designed specifically for dot-matrix character generation where column by column output data is desired. Each ROM contains 2240 bits of programmable storage, organized as 64 characters, each having 5 columns of 7 bits.

The output word appears as a 5 word sequence on each of the output lines. Sequence is controlled by the 5 Column Select lines. By strobing the first select line, the first group of 7 bits (first column) is obtained at the output. By sequentially strobing C<sub>1</sub> through C<sub>5</sub> the font of the addressed character would be displayed. The character address may remain fixed while the column select changes.

Since only 6 address bits are required in order to decode the 64 stored characters, the seventh bit (A<sub>7</sub>) may be used as a chip enable. The chip enable (CE) in conjunction with the single ended open drain output buffers allow for memory expansion through wired "OR" connection.

The CG4100 Series contains an USASCII character font. Custom memory patterns are provided through the use of customer provided encoding sheets, tapes, or card decks.

### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range	.....	-25°C to + 85°C
Storage Temperature Range	.....	-55°C to +150°C
Voltage on any Pin, with respect to V <sub>SS</sub>	.....	+0.3V to -30V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

### RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (-25°C ≤ T<sub>A</sub> ≤ +85°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Supply Voltage	V <sub>SS</sub>		0.0		V
Supply Voltage	V <sub>DD</sub>	-12.0	-14.0	-16.0	V
Supply Voltage	V <sub>GG</sub>	-24.0	-28.0	-29.0	V
Input Voltage, logic "O" Logic "O" = most positive level	V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub> - 1.5	V <sub>SS</sub>		V
Input Voltage, logic "I" Logic "I" = most negative level	V <sub>IL</sub>		V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub> - 11	V

Note: The design of the CG4100 permits a broad range of operation that allows the user to take advantage of readily available power supplies; e.g. +5V, -12V. See "Operational Interface—To/From TTL logic" diagram.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (V<sub>SS</sub> = +14v, V<sub>GG</sub> = -14v, V<sub>DD</sub> = Ground, T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Symbol	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Comments
Output Blank Current	I <sub>OB</sub>	—	—	10	μa	V <sub>DD</sub> applied to output see Note 1.
Output Dot Current	I <sub>OD</sub>	2.5	—	—	ma	V <sub>DD</sub> applied to output see Note 1.
Input Leakage Current	I <sub>IN</sub>	—	—	10	μa	V <sub>IN</sub> = 0V
Output Voltage	V <sub>O</sub>	—	2.0	—	V	I <sub>O</sub> = 0.5ma
		—	5.0	—	V	I <sub>O</sub> = 2.0ma
Address Access Time	t <sub>AA</sub>	—	—	1200	ns	
Column Select Access Time	t <sub>CA</sub>	—	—	600	ns	
Chip Enable Access Time	t <sub>CE</sub>	—	—	400	ns	
Power Dissipation		—	—	400	mw	Output unconnected

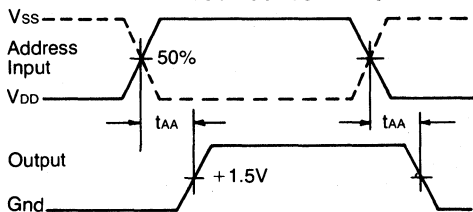
Note 1: An output dot is defined as the ON state of the MOS output transmitter. An output blank is defined as the OFF state.



## Description of Pin Functions

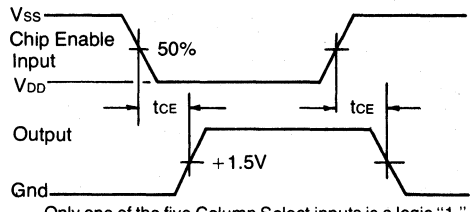
Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1, 3, 5, 7 9, 11, 13	O <sub>1</sub> , O <sub>2</sub> , O <sub>3</sub> , O <sub>4</sub> O <sub>5</sub> , O <sub>6</sub> , O <sub>7</sub>	Outputs	7 Data Outputs
14	V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	Usually connected to Ground
15	V <sub>GG</sub>	V <sub>GG</sub>	Negative power supply: -14v or -12v
16	A <sub>6</sub>	Address	Bit 6 of the character address
17	V <sub>SS</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	Positive power supply: +14v or +12v or +5v
18-22	C <sub>1</sub> -C <sub>5</sub>	Column Select	Column Select inputs
23-27	A <sub>5</sub> -A <sub>1</sub>	Address	Bits 1 through 5 of the character address
28	CE(A <sub>7</sub> )	Chip Enable	Chip Enable for memory expansion

### ADDRESS ACCESS TIMING



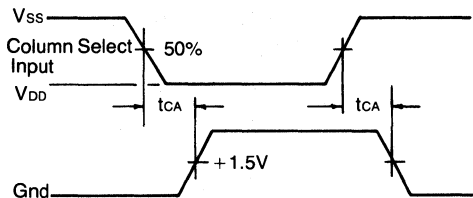
Only one of the five Column Select inputs is at logic "1."  
Chip Enable input is at logic "1."

### CHIP ENABLE ACCESS TIMING



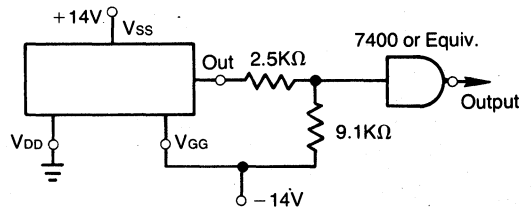
Only one of the five Column Select inputs is a logic "1."  
Address inputs are set in a dc state.

### COLUMN SELECT ACCESS TIMING



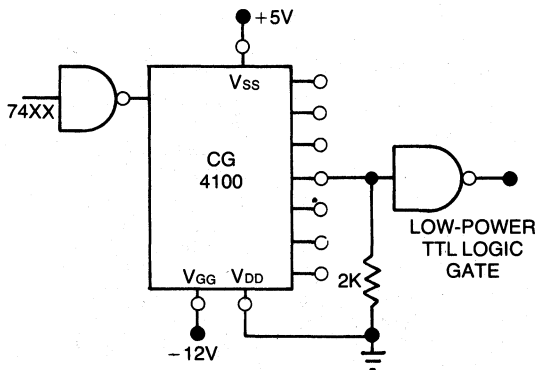
All Column Select inputs are at logic "0" except one under test.  
Address inputs are set in a dc state.  
Chip Enable input is at logic "1."

### AC TEST CIRCUIT

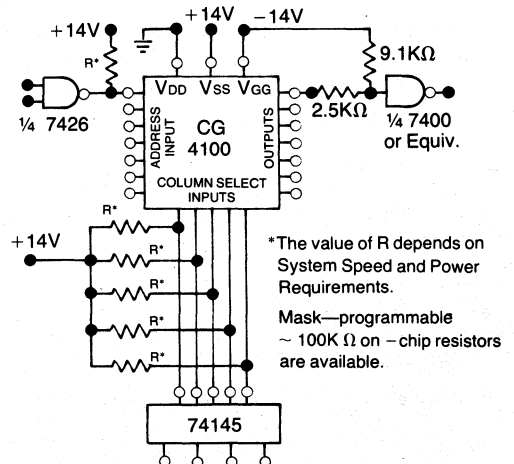


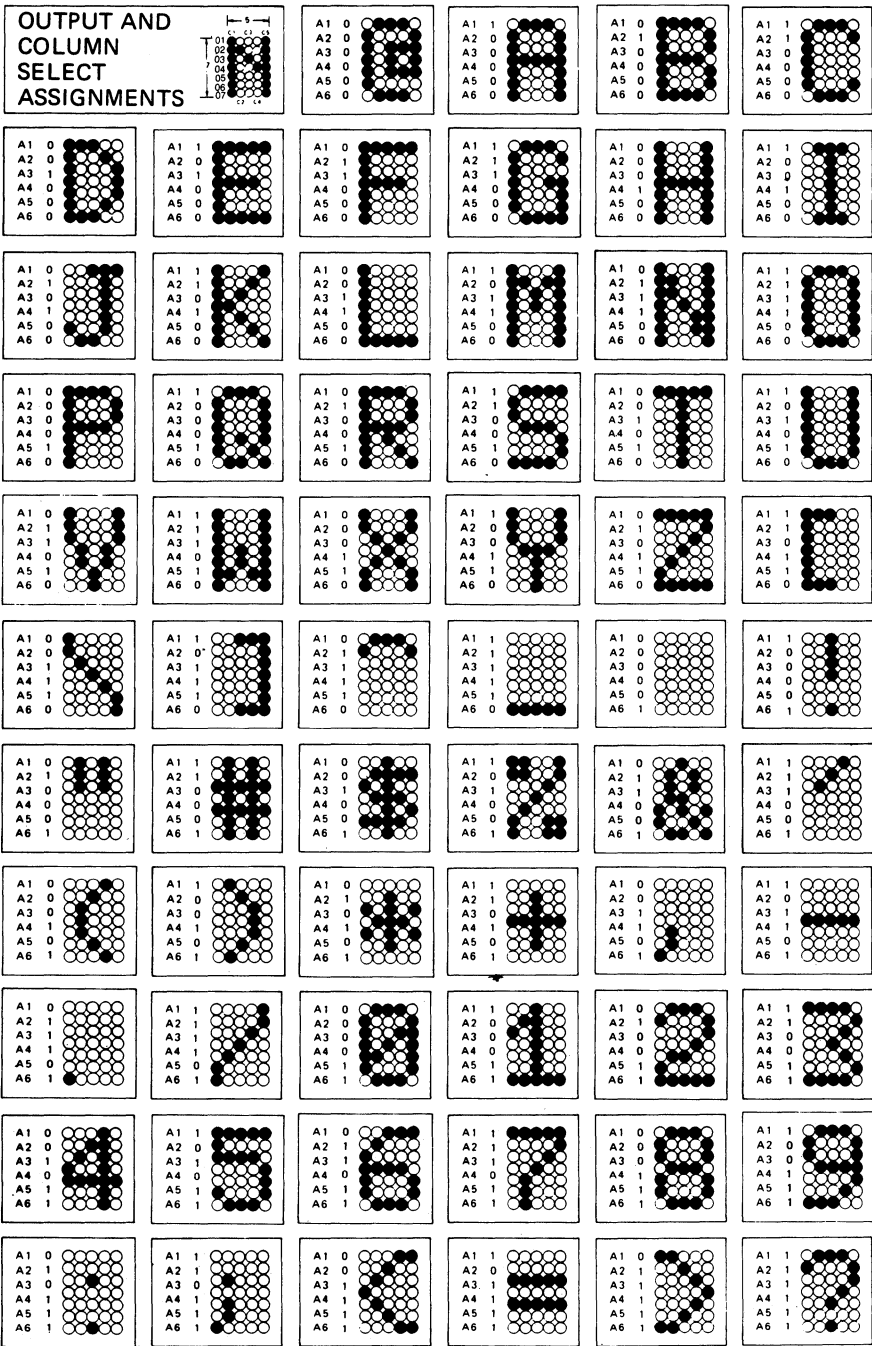
$t_r = t_f < 50$  ns for all timing diagram forcing functions.  
All output waveforms are measured at the output of the 7400 TTL gate.

### OPTIONAL INTERFACE TO/FROM TTL LOGIC



### INTERFACE TO TTL LOGIC

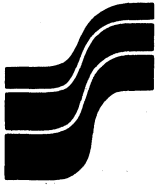




Pin-for-Pin Equivalent for: TMS 4103 MK2002 S8499.



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.



# SR 5015-XXX

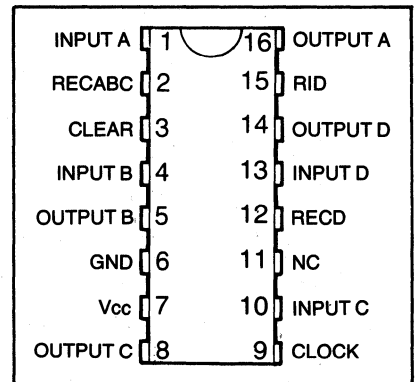
SR 5015-80  
SR 5015-81  
SR 5015-133

## Quad Static Shift Register

### FEATURES

- COPLAMOS® N Channel Silicon Gate Technology
- Variable Length—Single Mask Programmable—1 to 134 bits
- Directly TTL-compatible on all inputs, outputs, and clock
- Clear function
- Operation guaranteed from DC to 1.0 MHz
- Recirculate logic on-chip
- Single +5.0V power supply
- Low clock input capacitance
- 16 pin ceramic DIP Package
- Pin for Pin replacement for AMI S2182, 83, 85

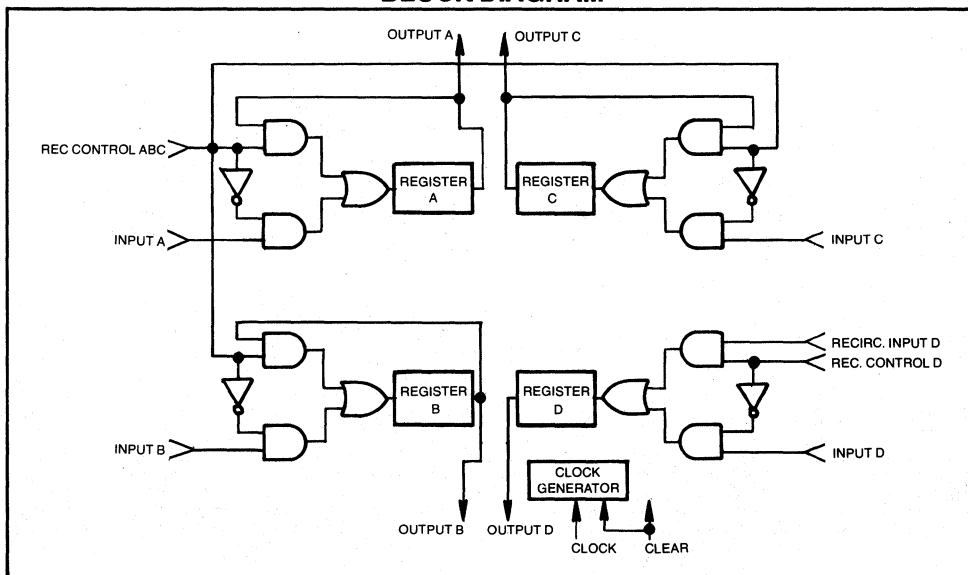
### PIN CONFIGURATION



### APPLICATIONS

- Memory Buffering
- Unique Buffering Lengths
- Terminals

### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The SMC SR 5015-XXX is a quad static shift register family fabricated using SMC's COPLAMOS® N channel silicon gate process which provides a higher functional density and speed on a monolithic chip than conventional MOS technology. The COPLAMOS® process provides high speed operation, low power dissipation, low clock input capacitance, and single +5 volt power supply operation.

These shift registers can be driven by either T<sup>2</sup>L circuits or by MOS circuits and provide driving capability to MOS or T<sup>2</sup>L circuits. This device consists of four separate static shift registers with independent input and output terminals and logic for loading, recirculating or shifting information. The SR 5015-80, SR 5015-81, and SR 5015-133 are respectively 80, 81, and 133 bit quad shift registers.

The recirculate control pin is common for registers A, B, and C. Register D has an independent recirculate control pin as well as a recirculate input pin.

A clear pin has been provided that will cause the shift register to be cleared when the pin is at V<sub>cc</sub>. A single T<sup>2</sup>L clock is required for operation.

The transfer of data into the register is accomplished on the low-to-high transition of the clock with the recirculate control low. For long term data storage the clock may be stopped and held in either logic state. Recirculate occurs when the recirculate control is high. Output data appears on the low-to-high transition of the clock pulse.

Bits 81 and 133 are available for flag storage.

This device has been designed to be used in high speed buffer storage systems and small recirculating memories.

Special custom configurations are achieved via single mask programming in lengths of 1 to 134 bits.

### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

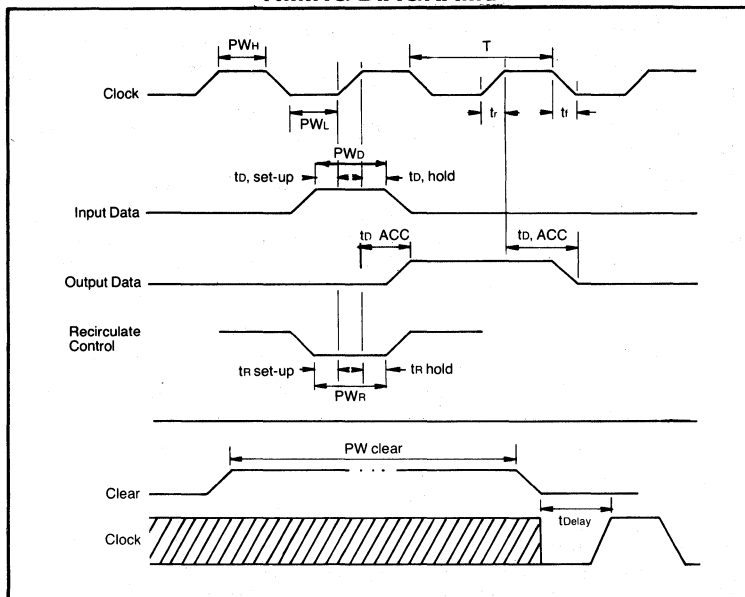
Operating Temperature Range	.....0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	.....-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	.....+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....+8.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>cc</sub>=+5V±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. Characteristics</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>IL</sub>			0.8	V	
High Level, V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>cc</sub> -1.5		V <sub>cc</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>OL</sub>			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> =1.6ma
High Level, V <sub>OH</sub>	V <sub>cc</sub> -1.5	4.0		V	I <sub>OH</sub> =100µa
<b>INPUT LEAKAGE CURRENT</b>					
CLOCK, CLEAR			1.0	µa	V <sub>IN</sub> =V <sub>cc</sub>
All Other			25	pf	
			10	pf	
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
			80	ma	
<b>A.C. Characteristics</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> =+25°C					
<b>CLOCK</b>					
PW <sub>H</sub>	300			ns	
PW <sub>L</sub>	600			ns	
Transition, t <sub>r</sub> , t <sub>f</sub>		0.02	1.0	µs	
Repetition Rate, 1/T	0		1.0	MHz	
t <sub>Delay</sub>	300			ns	
<b>INPUT DATA</b>					
t <sub>d</sub> , set-up	100			ns	
t <sub>d</sub> , hold	200			ns	
PW <sub>D</sub>	300			ns	
<b>OUTPUT DATA</b>					
t <sub>d</sub> , ACC		200	350	ns	
<b>RECIRCULATE CONTROL</b>					
t <sub>r</sub> , set-up	200			ns	
t <sub>r</sub> , hold	300			ns	
PW <sub>R</sub>	500			ns	
<b>CLEAR</b>					
PW <sub>CLEAR</sub>	20			µs	

## TIMING DIAGRAMS

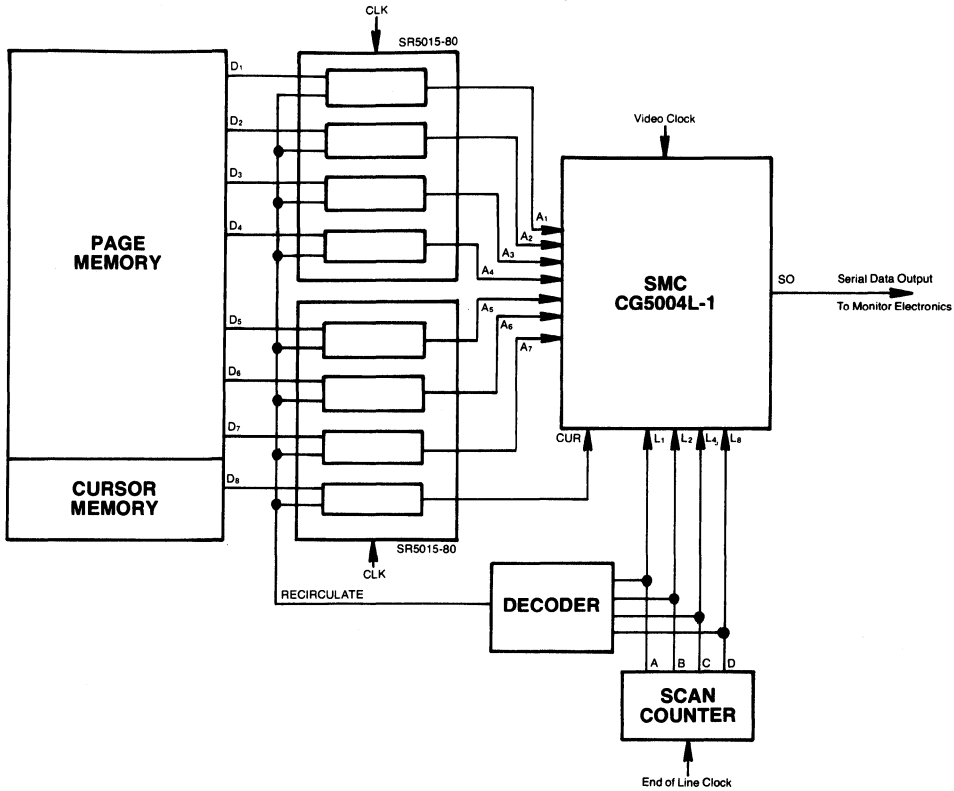


## Description of Pin Functions

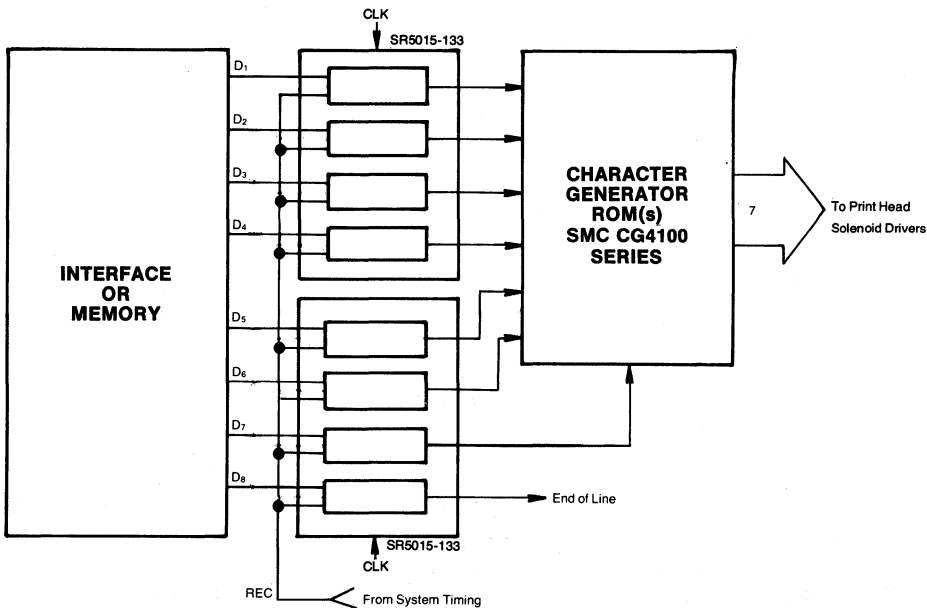
Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	A	Input A	Input signal which is either high or low depending on what word is to be loaded into shift register.
2	RECABC	Recirculate ABC	Input signal when high disconnects inputs from registers and connects outputs to inputs, thus recirculating data. Recirculates only A, B, C outputs.
3	CLR	Clear	Input signal when high forces outputs to a low state immediately and clears all the registers.
4	B	Input B	Input signal for B register.
5	O <sub>B</sub>	Output B	Output signal for B register.
6	GND	GND	Power supply Ground.
7	V <sub>cc</sub>	+5 Volt	5 volt power supply.
8	O <sub>C</sub>	Output C	Output signal for C register.
9	CLK	Clock Input	Input signal which is normally low and pulses high to shift data into the registers. The data is clocked in on low to high edge of clock.
10	C	Input C	Input signal for C register.
11	NC	NC	
12	RECD	Recirculate Control D	Input signal which is normally low and, when goes high, disconnects Input D to register and connects Recirculate Input D to register.
13	D	Input D	Input signal for D register.
14	O <sub>D</sub>	Output D	Output signal for D register.
15	R <sub>1D</sub>	Recirculate Input D	Input signal which is the input to the D register when Recirculate Control D is high: RECD=1.
16	O <sub>A</sub>	Output A	Output signal for A register.

# APPLICATIONS

## Line Buffer for CRT Display . . . 80 Characters per line.

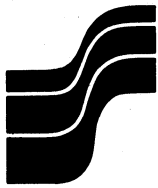


## Line Buffer for Matrix Printer . . . 132 Characters per line.



SECTION V

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.



# Quad Static Shift Right/Shift Left Shift Register

## Last In First Out Buffer LIFO

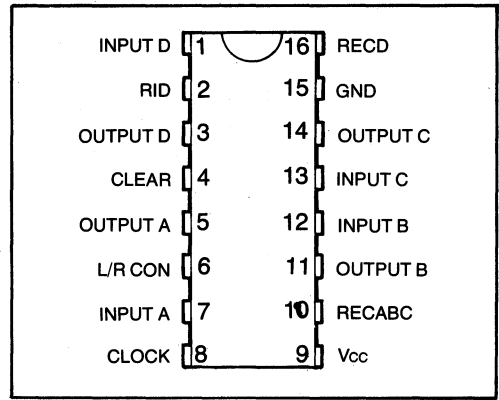
### FEATURES

- COMPLAMOS® N-Channel Silicon Gate Technology.
- Quad 81 bit or Quad 133 bit
- Directly Compatible with T<sup>2</sup>L, MOS
- Operation Guaranteed from DC to 1.0MHz
- Recirculate logic on-chip
- Single +5.0V power supply
- Low clock input capacitance
- Single phase clock at T<sup>2</sup>L levels
- Clear function
- 16-pin Ceramic DIP Package

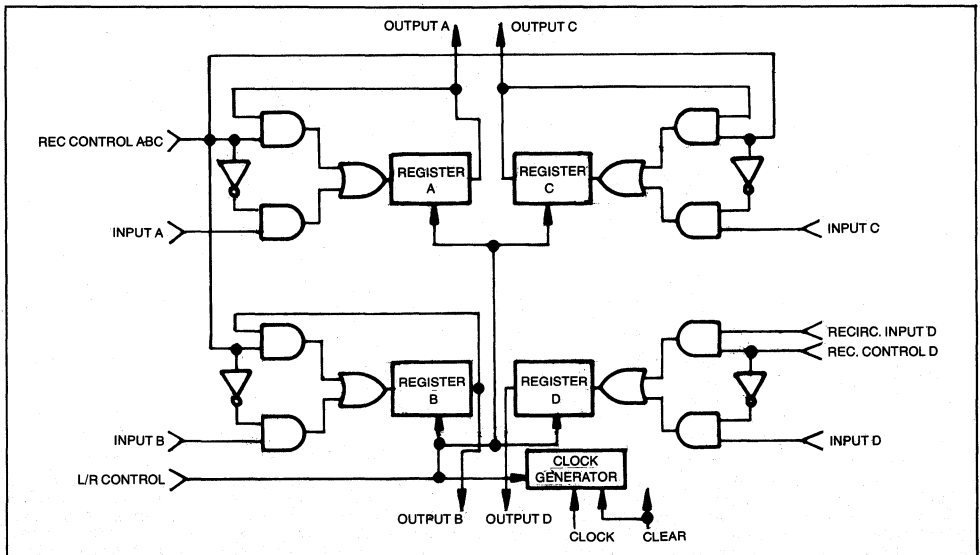
### APPLICATIONS

- Bi-Directional Printer
- Computers—Push Down Stack—LIFO
- Buffer data storage—memory buffer
- Delay lines—delay line processing
- Digital filtering
- Telemetry Systems
- Terminals
- Peripheral Equipment

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The SMC SR 5017 and SR 5018 are quad 133 (SR 5017) and quad 81 (SR 5018) bit static shift registers utilizing SMC's COPLAMOS® N channel silicon gate process. The COPLAMOS® process provides high speed operation, low power dissipation, low clock input capacitance, and requires only a single +5 volt power supply.

These shift registers can be driven by either T<sup>2</sup>L circuits or by MOS circuits and provide driving capability to MOS to T<sup>2</sup>L circuits.

This device consists of four separate static shift registers with independent input and output terminals and logic for loading, recirculating or shifting information right or left. This shift left/shift right (L/R Control) control input is common to all registers.

The recirculate control input is common for registers A, B, and C. Register D has an independent recirculate control input as well as a Recirculate Input.

A Clear input has been provided that will cause the shift register to be cleared when the input is at V<sub>cc</sub>. A single T<sup>2</sup>L clock input is required for operation.

The transfer of data into the register is accomplished on the low-to-high transition of the clock with the recirculate control low. For long term data storage the clock may be stopped and held in either logic state. Recirculate occurs when the recirculate control is high. Output data appears on the low-to-high transition of the clock pulse.

Bits 81 or 133 are available for flag storage.

### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range	.....	0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	.....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	.....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....	+8.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....	-0.3V

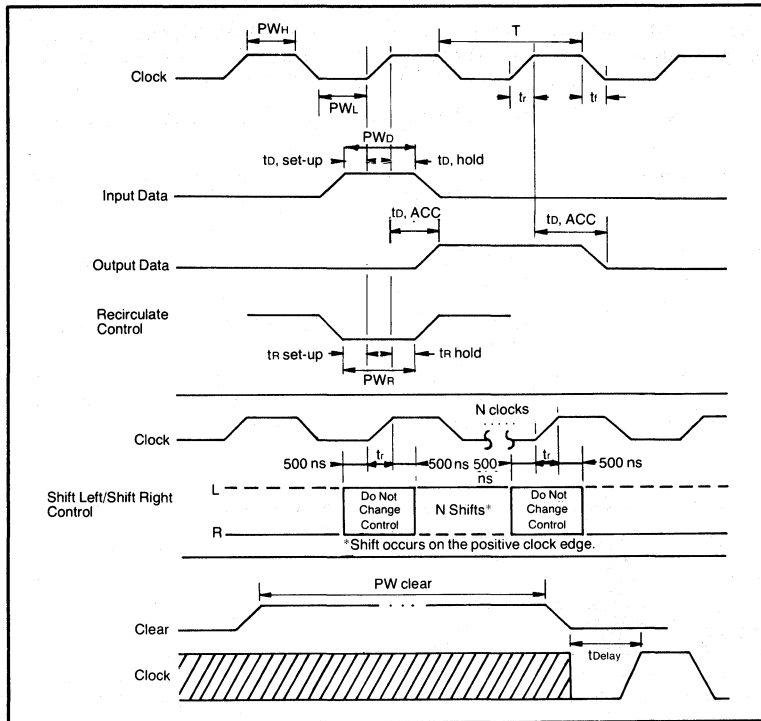
\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>cc</sub>=+5V±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. Characteristics</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>IL</sub>			0.8	V	
High Level, V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>cc</sub> -1.5		V <sub>cc</sub>	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low Level, V <sub>OL</sub>			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> =1.6ma
High Level, V <sub>OH</sub>	V <sub>cc</sub> -1.5	4.0		V	I <sub>OH</sub> =100μa
<b>INPUT LEAKAGE CURRENT</b>					
CLOCK, CLEAR			1.0	μa	V <sub>IN</sub> =V <sub>cc</sub>
All Other			25	pf	
			10	pf	
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
			100	ma	
<b>A.C. Characteristics</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C					
<b>CLOCK</b>					
PW <sub>H</sub>	300			ns	
PW <sub>L</sub>	600			ns	
Transition, t <sub>r</sub> , t <sub>f</sub>		0.02	1.0	μs	
Repetition Rate, 1/T	0		1.0	MHz	
t <sub>d</sub> Delay	500			ns	
<b>INPUT DATA</b>					
t <sub>d</sub> , set-up	150			ns	
t <sub>d</sub> , hold	150			ns	
PW <sub>b</sub>	300			ns	
<b>OUTPUT DATA</b>					
t <sub>d</sub> , ACC		200	350	ns	
<b>RECIRCULATE CONTROL</b>					
t <sub>r</sub> , set-up	200			ns	
t <sub>r</sub> , hold	300			ns	
PW <sub>R</sub>	500			ns	
<b>CLEAR</b>					
PW <sub>CLEAR</sub>	20			μs	



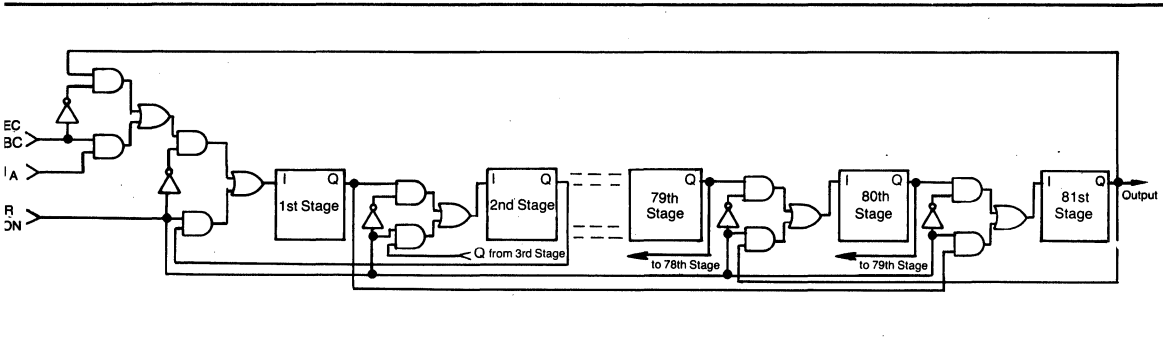
## Timing Diagram



## Description of Pin Functions

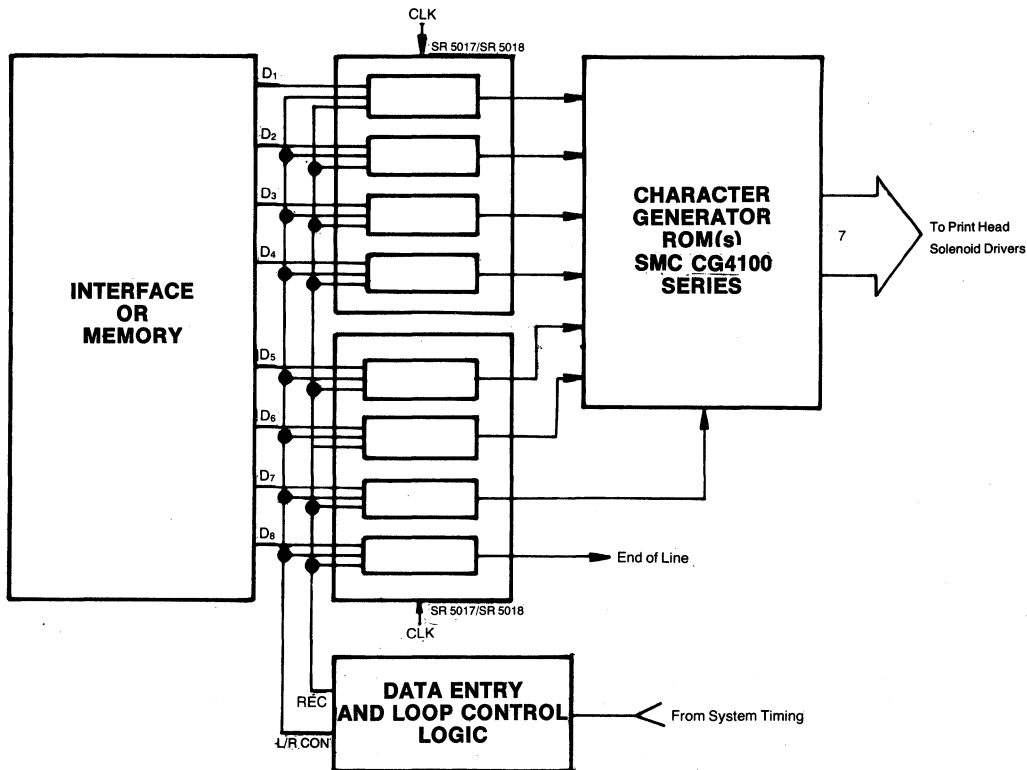
Symbol	Name	Pin	Function
D	Input D	1	Input signal for D register.
RID	Recirculate Input D	2	Input signal which is the input to the D register when recirculate control D is high: $RECD = 1$ .
O <sub>D</sub>	Output D	3	Output signal for D register.
CLR	Clear	4	Input signal when high forces outputs to a low state immediately and clears all the registers.
O <sub>A</sub>	Output A	5	Output signal for A register.
L/R CON	Shift Left/Shift Right Control	6	Input signal which is low for loading data and for shifting right. When L/R CON is high, the register will shift left.
A	Input A	7	Input signal which is either high or low depending on what word is to be loaded into shift register.
CLK	Clock Input	8	Input signal which is normally low and pulses high to shift data into the registers. The data is clocked in on low to high edge of clock.
V <sub>cc</sub>	5 Volt	9	5 volt power supply.
RECABC	Recirculate ABC	10	Input signal when high disconnects inputs from registers and connects outputs to inputs, thus recirculating data. Recirculates only A, B, C outputs.
O <sub>B</sub>	Output B	11	Output signal for B register.
B	Input B	12	Input signal for B register.
C	Input C	13	Input signal for C register.
O <sub>C</sub>	Output C	14	Output signal for C register.
GND	GND	15	Ground.
RECD	Recirculate Control D	16	Input signal which is normally low and, when goes high, disconnects Input D to register and connects RECIRCULATE INPUT D to register.

## Logic Diagram



## APPLICATION

### Line Buffer for Bidirectional Matrix Printer . . . 80/132 characters per line



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.





# Baud Rate Generator

All Baud Rate Generators are programmable dividers capable of providing 16 output frequencies\* for UARTs or USARTs from either an on-chip crystal oscillator or an external frequency input. "T" versions utilize an external frequency input only. Dual Baud Rate Generators provide two out-

put frequencies simultaneously for full duplex communication.

Baud Rate Generators providing all standard baud rates from various popular crystal frequencies are available. In addition the baud rate generator may be custom mask programmed for other divisors.

\*except as noted

Part #	Description	Features	Power Supplies	Package	Page
COM 5016	Dual Baud Rate Generator	On-chip oscillator or external frequency input	+5, +12	18 DIP	124-125
COM 5016T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	External frequency input	+5, +12	18 DIP	124-125
COM 5026	Single Baud Rate Generator	On-chip oscillator or external frequency input	+5, +12	14 DIP	126-127
COM 5026T	Single Baud Rate Generator	External frequency input	+5, +12	14 DIP	126-127
COM 5036	Dual Baud Rate Generator	COM 5016 with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	18 DIP	128-129
COM 5036T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	COM 5016T with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	18 DIP	128-129
COM 5046	Single Baud Rate Generator	COM 5026 with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	14 DIP	130-131
COM 5046T	Single Baud Rate Generator	COM 5026T with additional output of input frequency $\div 4$	+5, +12	14 DIP	130-131
COM 8046	Single Baud Rate Generator	32 baud rates; 1X, 16X, 32X clock outputs; single +5 volt supply	+5	16 DIP	136-137
COM 8046T	Single Baud Rate Generator	COM 8046 with external frequency input only	+5	16 DIP	136-137
COM 8116	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5016	+5	18 DIP	138-139
COM 8116T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5016T	+5	18 DIP	138-139
COM 8126	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5026	+5	14 DIP	140-141
COM 8126T	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5026T	+5	14 DIP	140-141
COM 8136	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5036	+5	18 DIP	142-143
COM 8136T	Dual Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5036T	+5	18 DIP	142-143
COM 8146	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5046	+5	14 DIP	144-145
COM 8146T	Single Baud Rate Generator	Single +5 volt version of COM 5046T	+5	14 DIP	144-145



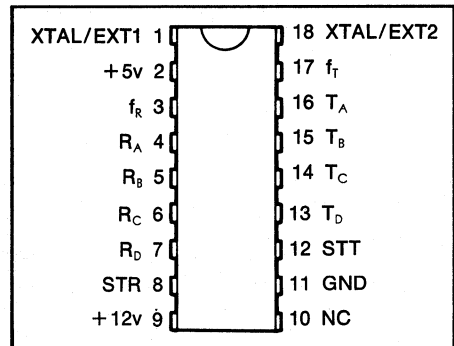
**COM 5016**  
**COM 5016T**

## Dual Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

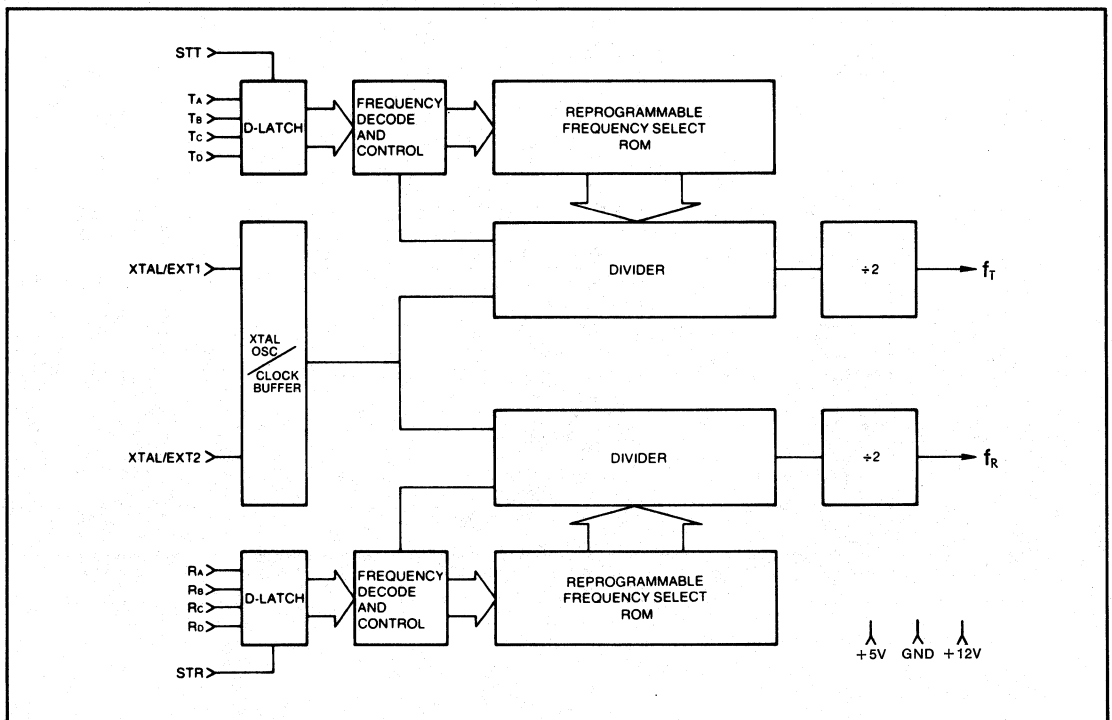
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Choice of 2 x 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT compatibility
- Full duplex communication capability
- TTL, MOS compatibility

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystems COM 5016 Dual Baud Rate Generator/Programmable Divider is an N-channel COPLAMOS<sup>®</sup> MOS/LSI device which, from a single crystal (on-chip oscillator) or input frequency is capable of generating 32 externally selectable frequencies.

The COM 5016 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies as shown in Table 1. One of the sixteen output frequencies is externally selected by four address inputs, on each of the independent dividers, as shown in Table 1.

Internal re-programmable ROM allows the generation of other frequencies from other crystal frequencies or input frequencies. The four address inputs on each divider section may be strobe (150ns) or DC loaded. As the COM 5016 is a dual baud rate generator, full duplex (independent receive and transmit frequencies) operation is possible.

The COM 5016 is basically a programmable 15-stage feedback shift register capable of dividing any modulo up to ( $2^{15} - 1$ ).

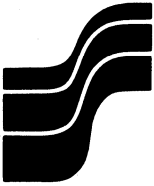
By using one of the frequency outputs it is possible to generate additional divisions of the master clock frequency by cascading COM 5016's. The frequency output is fed into the XTAL/EXT input on a subsequent device. In this way one crystal or input frequency may be used to generate numerous output frequencies.

The COM 5016 can be driven by either an external crystal or TTL logic level inputs; COM 5016T is driven by TTL logic level inputs only.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+ 5 volt supply
3	f <sub>R</sub>	Receiver Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Receiver divisor select data bits.
4-7	R <sub>A</sub> , R <sub>B</sub> , R <sub>C</sub> , R <sub>D</sub>	Receiver-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the receiver output frequency, f <sub>R</sub> .
8	STR	Strobe-Receiver	A high level input strobe loads the receiver data (R <sub>A</sub> , R <sub>B</sub> , R <sub>C</sub> , R <sub>D</sub> ) into the receiver divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
9	V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply	+ 12 volt supply
10	NC	No Connection	
11	GND	Ground	Ground
12	STT	Strobe-Transmitter	A high level input strobe loads the transmitter data (T <sub>A</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>C</sub> , T <sub>D</sub> ) into the transmitter divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
13-16	T <sub>D</sub> , T <sub>C</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>A</sub>	Transmitter-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the transmitter output frequency, f <sub>T</sub> .
17	f <sub>T</sub>	Transmitter Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Transmitter divisor select data bits.
18	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.

For electrical characteristics, see page 132



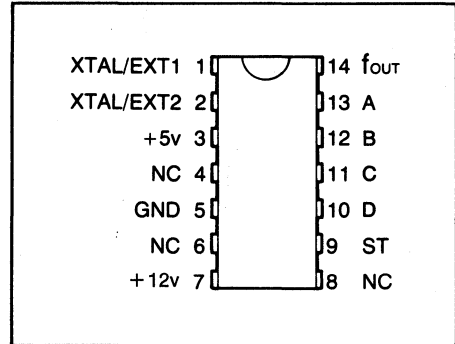
**COM 5026**  
**COM 5026T**

## Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

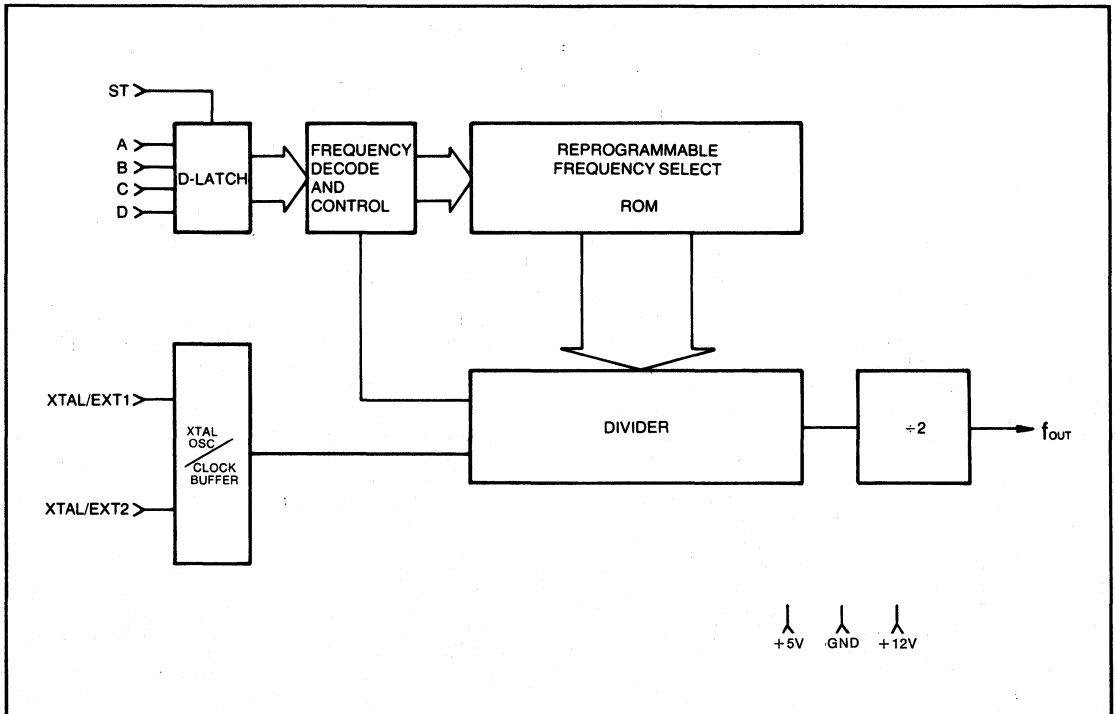
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Choice of 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYVRT compatibility
- TTL, MOS compatibility

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Standard Microsystems COM 5026 Baud Rate Generator/Programmable Divider is an N-channel COPLAMOS® MOS/LSI device which, from a single crystal (on-chip oscillator) or input frequency is capable of generating 16 externally selectable frequencies.

The COM 5026 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies as shown in Table 1. One of the sixteen output frequencies is externally selected by four address inputs, as shown in Table 1.

Internal re-programmable ROM allows the generation of other frequencies from other crystal frequencies or input frequencies. The four address inputs may be strobe (150ns) or DC loaded.

The COM 5026 is basically a programmable 15-stage feedback shift register capable of dividing any modulo up to  $(2^{15} - 1)$ .

By using the frequency output, it is possible to generate additional divisions of the master clock frequency by cascading COM 5026's. The frequency output is fed into the XTAL/EXT input on a subsequent device. In this way one crystal or input frequency may be used to generate numerous output frequencies.

The COM 5026 can be driven by either an external crystal or TTL logic level inputs; COM 5026T is driven by TTL logic level inputs only.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.
3	Vcc	Power Supply	+5 volt Supply
4,6,8	NC	No Connection	
5	GND	Ground	Ground
7	VDD	Power Supply	+12 volt Supply
9	ST	Strobe	A high-level strobe loads the Input Address (A <sub>A</sub> , A <sub>B</sub> , A <sub>C</sub> , A <sub>D</sub> ) into the Input Address register. This input may be strobed or hard wired to a high-level,
10-13	A <sub>D</sub> , A <sub>C</sub> , A <sub>B</sub> , A <sub>A</sub>	Input Address	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the output frequency.
14	f <sub>OUT</sub>	Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency as selected by the Input Address.





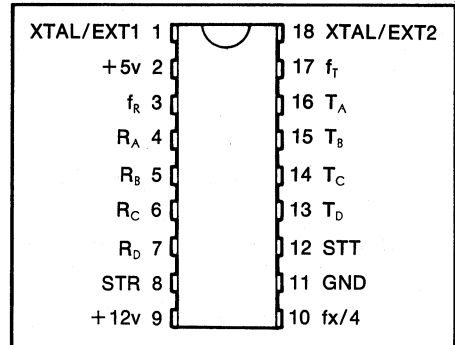
**COM 5036**  
**COM 5036T**

## Dual Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

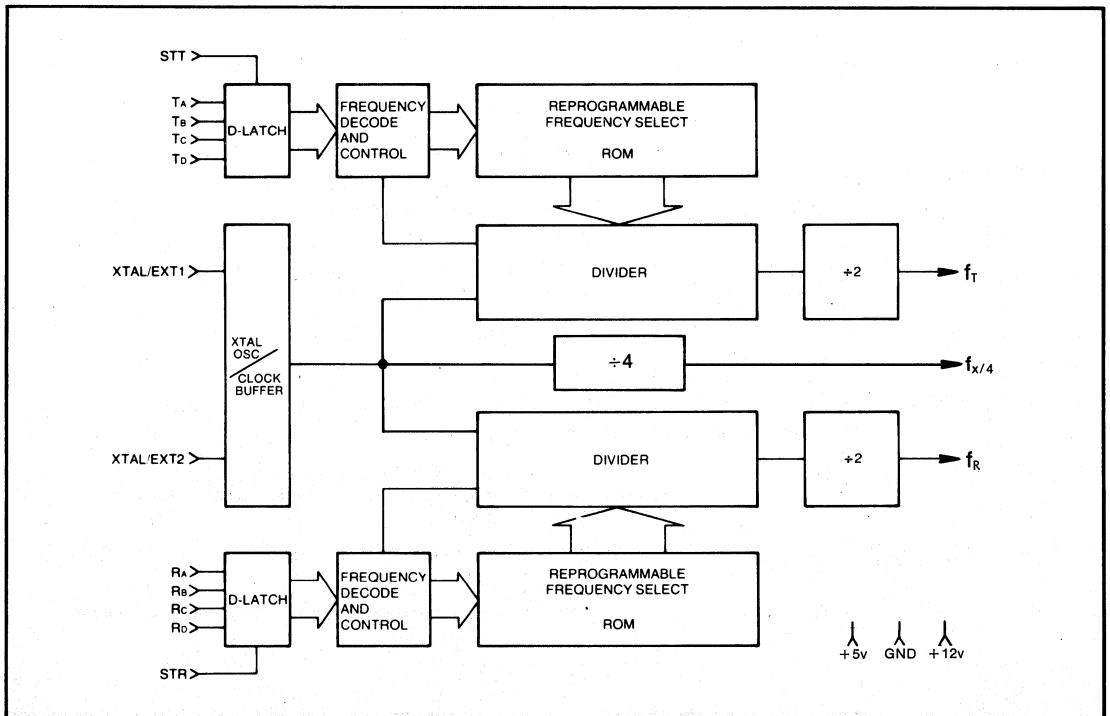
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Choice of 2 x 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT compatibility
- Full duplex communication capability
- High frequency reference output
- TTL, MOS compatibility

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystems COM 5036 Dual Baud Rate Generator/Programmable Divider is an N-channel COP-LAMOS<sup>®</sup> MOS/LSI device which, from a single crystal (on-chip oscillator) or input frequency is capable of generating 32 externally selectable frequencies.

The COM 5036 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies as shown in Table 1. One of the sixteen output frequencies is externally selected by four address inputs, on each of the independent dividers, as shown in Table 1.

Internal re-programmable ROM allows the generation of other frequencies from other crystal frequencies or input frequencies. The four address inputs on each divider section may be strobe (150ns) or DC loaded. As the COM 5036 is a dual baud rate generator, full duplex (independent receive and transmit frequencies) operation is possible.

The COM 5036 is basically a programmable 15-stage feedback shift register capable of dividing any modulo up to  $(2^{15} - 1)$ .

By using one of the frequency outputs it is possible to generate additional divisions of the master clock frequency by cascading COM 5036's. The frequency output is fed into the XTAL/EXT input on a subsequent device. In this way one crystal or input frequency may be used to generate numerous output frequencies.

The COM 5036 can be driven by either an external crystal or TTL logic level inputs; COM 5036T is driven by TTL logic level inputs only.

The COM 5036 provides a high frequency reference output at one-quarter (1/4) the XTAL/EXT input frequency.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+5 volt supply
3	f <sub>R</sub>	Receiver Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Receiver divisor select data bits.
4-7	R <sub>A</sub> , R <sub>B</sub> , R <sub>C</sub> , R <sub>D</sub>	Receiver-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the receiver output frequency, f <sub>R</sub> .
8	STR	Strobe-Receiver	A high level input strobe loads the receiver data (R <sub>A</sub> , R <sub>B</sub> , R <sub>C</sub> , R <sub>D</sub> ) into the receiver divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
9	V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply	+12 volt supply
10	f <sub>X</sub> /4	f <sub>X</sub> /4	1/4 crystal/ clock frequency reference output.
11	GND	Ground	Ground
12	STT	Strobe-Transmitter	A high level input strobe loads the transmitter data (T <sub>A</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>C</sub> , T <sub>D</sub> ) into the transmitter divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
13-16	T <sub>D</sub> , T <sub>C</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>A</sub>	Transmitter-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the transmitter output frequency, f <sub>T</sub> .
17	f <sub>T</sub>	Transmitter Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Transmitter divisor select data bits.
18	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.

For electrical characteristics, see page 132



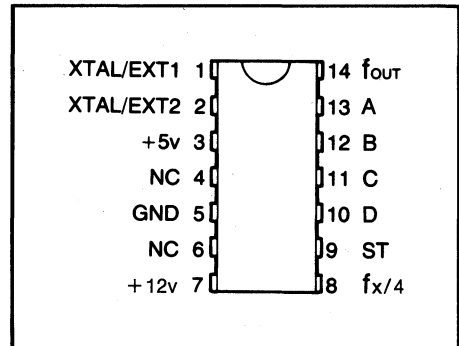
# COM 5046 COM 5046T

## Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

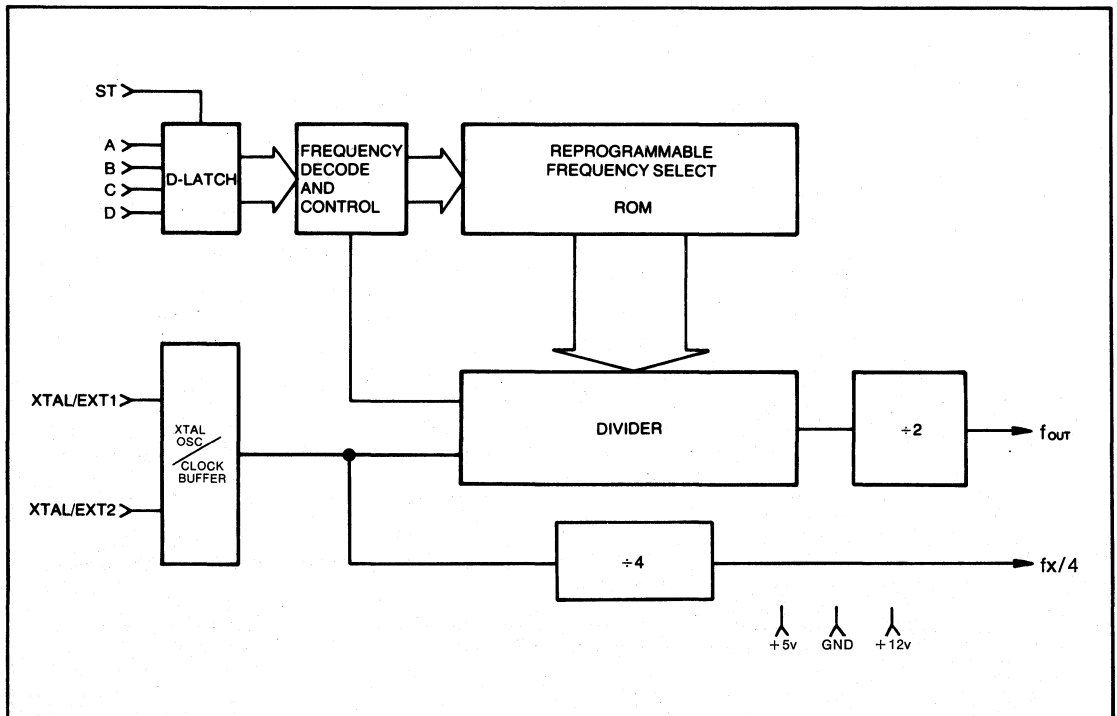
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Choice of 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYRT compatibility
- High frequency reference output
- TTL, MOS compatibility

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Standard Microsystems COM 5046 Baud Rate Generator/Programmable Divider is an N-channel COPLAMOS® MOS/LSI device which, from a single crystal (on-chip oscillator) or input frequency is capable of generating 16 externally selectable frequencies.

The COM 5046 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies as shown in Table 1. One of the sixteen output frequencies is externally selected by four address inputs; as shown in Table 1.

Internal re-programmable ROM allows the generation of other frequencies from other crystal frequencies or input frequencies. The four address inputs may be strobe (150ns) or DC loaded.

The COM 5046 is basically a programmable 15-stage feedback shift register capable of dividing any modulo up to  $(2^{15}-1)$ .

By using the frequency output, it is possible to generate additional divisions of the master clock frequency by cascading COM 5046's. The frequency output is fed into the XTAL/EXT input on a subsequent device. In this way one crystal or input frequency may be used to generate numerous output frequencies.

The COM 5046 can be driven by either an external crystal or TTL logic level inputs; COM 5046T is driven by TTL logic level inputs only.

The COM 5046 provides a high frequency reference output at one-quarter (1/4) the XTAL/EXT input frequency.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.
3	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+ 5 volt Supply.
4,6	NC	No Connection	
5	GND	Ground	Ground
7	V <sub>DD</sub>	Power Supply	+ 12 volt Supply.
8	f <sub>X/4</sub>	Reference Frequency	High frequency reference output @ (1/4) f <sub>IN</sub>
9	ST	Strobe	A high-level strobe loads the Input Address (A <sub>A</sub> , A <sub>B</sub> , A <sub>C</sub> , A <sub>D</sub> ) into the Input Address register. This input may be strobed or hard wired to a high-level.
10-13	A <sub>D</sub> , A <sub>C</sub> , A <sub>B</sub> , A <sub>A</sub>	Input Address	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the output frequency.
14	f <sub>OUT</sub>	Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency as selected by the Input Address.

For electrical characteristics, see page 132

# ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS COM5016, COM5016T, COM5026, COM5026T, COM5036, COM5036T, COM5046, COM5046T

## MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

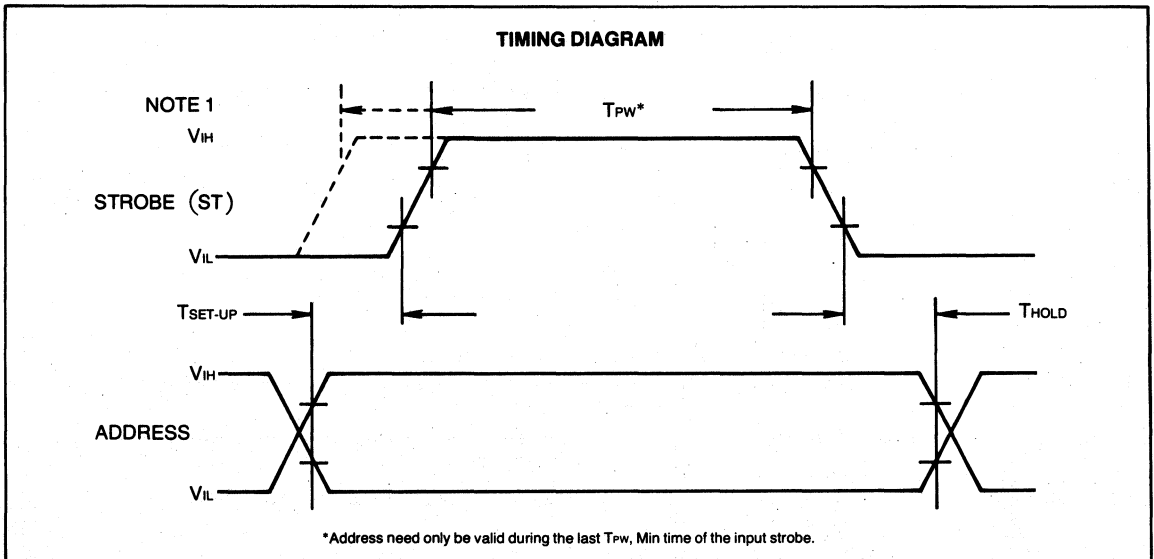
Operating Temperature Range	.....0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	.....-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	.....+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....+18.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	.....-0.3V

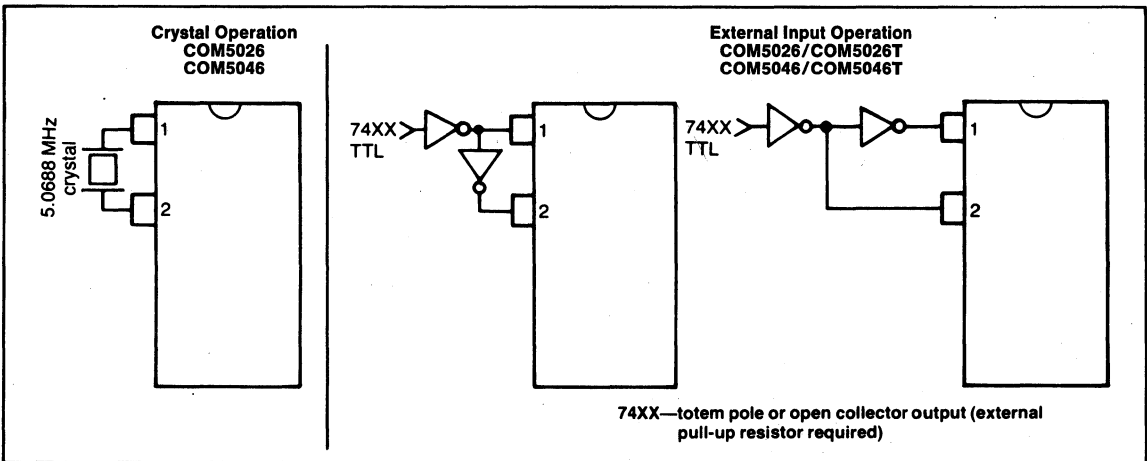
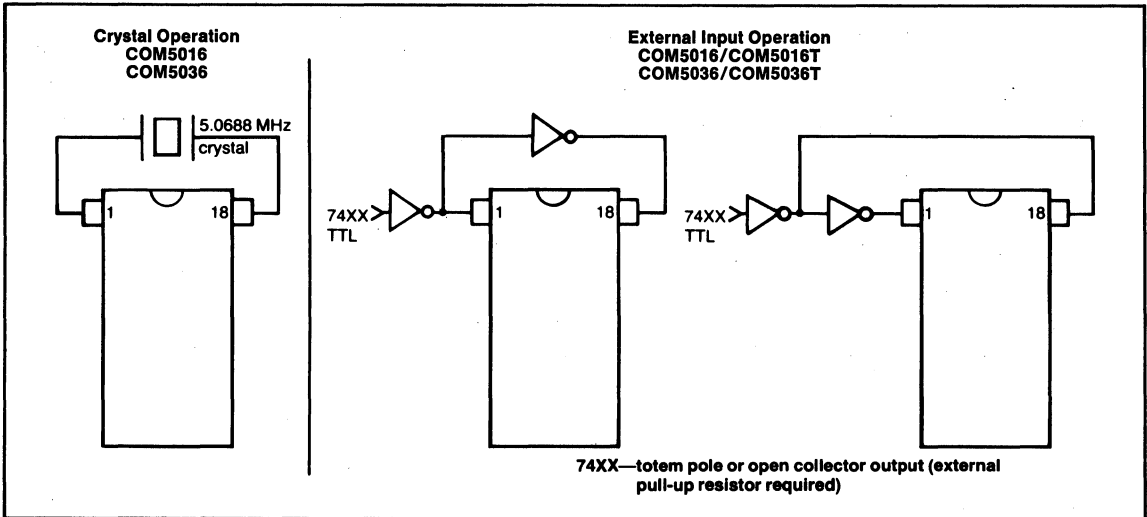
\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (TA=0°C to 70°C, VCC=+5V±5%, VDD=+12V±5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, $V_{IL}$			0.8	V	excluding XTAL inputs
High-level, $V_{IH}$	2.0		$V_{CC}$	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, $V_{OL}$			0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 1.6\text{ma}$
			0.5	V	$I_{OL} = 3.2\text{ma}$
High-level, $V_{OH}$	$V_{CC}-1.5$	4.0		V	$I_{OH} = 100\mu\text{A}$
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, $I_{IL}$			0.3	mA	$V_{IN} = \text{GND}$ , excluding XTAL inputs
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, $C_{IN}$		5	10	pf	$V_{IN} = \text{GND}$ , excluding XTAL inputs
<b>EXT INPUT LOAD</b>					
		8	10		Series 7400 unit loads
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
$I_{CC}$		28	45	mA	
$I_{DD}$		12	22	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
CLOCK FREQUENCY		5.0688		MHz	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ XTAL, EXT
<b>PULSE WIDTH</b>					
Clock					50% Duty Cycle ±5%
Strobe	150		DC	ns	See Note 1.
<b>INPUT SET-UP TIME</b>					
Address	50			ns	See Note 1.
<b>INPUT HOLD TIME</b>					
Address	50			ns	
STROBE TO NEW FREQUENCY DELAY			3.5	$\mu\text{s}$	$= 1/f_{IN} (18)$

Note 1: Input set-up time can be decreased to  $\geq 0\text{ns}$  by increasing the minimum strobe width by 50ns to a total of 200ns.





For ROM re-programming SMC has a computer program available whereby the customer need only supply the input frequency and the desired output frequencies. The ROM programming is automatically generated.

**Crystal Specifications**

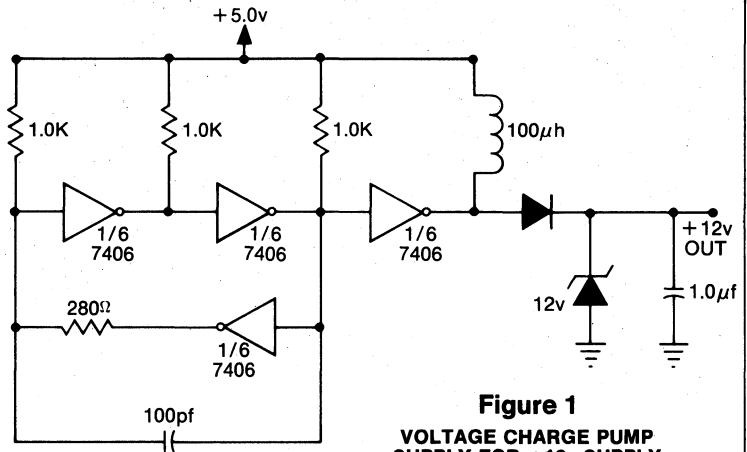
User must specify termination (pin, wire, other)  
 Prefer: HC-18/U or HC-25/U  
 Frequency — 5.0688 MHz, AT cut  
 Temperature range 0°C to 70°C  
 Series resistance < 50 Ω  
 Series Resonant  
 Overall tolerance ± .01%  
 or as required

**Crystal manufacturers (Partial List)**

- Northern Engineering Laboratories**  
 357 Beloit Street  
 Burlington, Wisconsin 53105  
 (414) 763-3591
- Bulova Frequency Control Products**  
 61-20 Woodside Avenue  
 Woodside, New York 11377  
 (212) 335-6000
- CTS Knights Inc.**  
 101 East Church Street  
 Sandwich, Illinois 60548  
 (815) 786-8411
- Crystek Crystals Corporation**  
 1000 Crystal Drive  
 Fort Myers, Florida 33901  
 (813) 936-2109

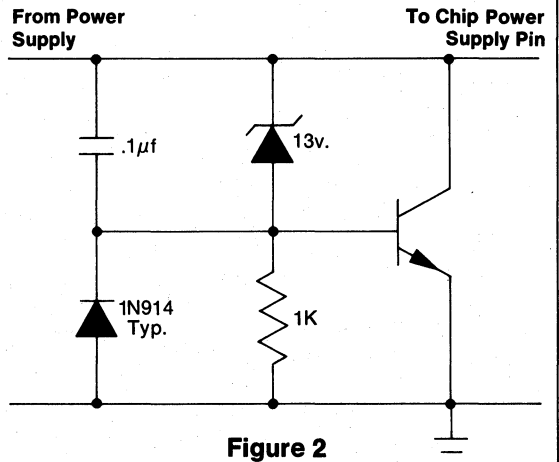
## APPLICATIONS INFORMATION

Charge pump techniques using the +5 volt power supply can be used to generate the +12 volt power supply required. The +12 volt power supply of figure 1 will supply the 22 milli-amps that is typically required.



**Figure 1**  
**VOLTAGE CHARGE PUMP**  
**SUPPLY FOR +12v SUPPLY**

When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. For example, the bench power supply programmed to deliver +12 volts may have large voltage transients when the AC power is switched on and off. If this possibility exists it is suggested that the clamp circuit of figure 2 or a Semtech® bi-polarity silicon transient suppressor such as the 1N6110 be used.



**Figure 2**  
**OVER-VOLTAGE**  
**PROTECTION**  
**CIRCUIT**

SEMTECH CORPORATION  
652 Mitchel Road  
Newbury Park, California 91320  
213-628-5392



# Baud Rate Generator Output Frequency Options

**Table 1. (16X clock)**

**CRYSTAL FREQUENCY = 5.0688 MHz**

Tr'mit/Receive Address				Baud Rate	Theoretical Frequency 16X Clock	Actual Frequency 16X Clock	Percent Error	Duty Cycle %	Divisor
D	C	B	A						
0	0	0	0	50	0.8 KHz	0.8 KHz	—	50/50	6336
0	0	0	1	75	1.2	1.2	—	50/50	4224
0	0	1	0	110	1.76	1.76	—	50/50	2880
0	0	1	1	134.5	2.152	2.1523	0.016	—	2355
0	1	0	0	150	2.4	2.4	—	50/50	2112
0	1	0	1	300	4.8	4.8	—	50/50	1056
0	1	1	0	600	9.6	9.6	—	50/50	528
0	1	1	1	1200	19.2	19.2	—	50/50	264
1	0	0	0	1800	28.8	28.8	—	50/50	176
1	0	0	1	2000	32.0	32.081	0.253	50/50	158
1	0	1	0	2400	38.4	38.4	—	50/50	132
1	0	1	1	3600	57.6	57.6	—	50/50	88
1	1	0	0	4800	76.8	76.8	—	50/50	66
1	1	0	1	7200	115.2	115.2	—	50/50	44
1	1	1	0	9600	153.6	153.6	—	48/52	33
1	1	1	1	19,200	307.2	316.8	3.125	50/50	16

**Table 2. (16X clock)**

**CRYSTAL FREQUENCY = 4.9152 MHz**

Tr'mit/Receive Address				Baud Rate	Theoretical Frequency 16X Clock	Actual Frequency 16X Clock	Percent Error	Duty Cycle %	Divisor
D	C	B	A						
0	0	0	0	50	0.8 KHz	0.8 KHz	—	50/50	6144
0	0	0	1	75	1.2	1.2	—	50/50	4096
0	0	1	0	110	1.76	1.7589	-0.01	—	2793
0	0	1	1	134.5	2.152	2.152	—	50/50	2284
0	1	0	0	150	2.4	2.4	—	50/50	2048
0	1	0	1	300	4.8	4.8	—	50/50	1024
0	1	1	0	600	9.6	9.6	—	50/50	512
0	1	1	1	1200	19.2	19.2	—	50/50	256
1	0	0	0	1800	28.8	28.7438	-0.19	—	171
1	0	0	1	2000	32.0	31.9168	-0.26	50/50	154
1	0	1	0	2400	38.4	38.4	—	50/50	128
1	0	1	1	3600	57.6	57.8258	0.39	—	85
1	1	0	0	4800	76.8	76.8	—	50/50	64
1	1	0	1	7200	115.2	114.306	-0.77	—	43
1	1	1	0	9600	153.6	153.6	—	50/50	32
1	1	1	1	19,200	307.2	307.2	—	50/50	16

**Table 3. (32X clock)**

**CRYSTAL FREQUENCY = 5.0688 MHz**

Tr'mit/Receive Address				Baud Rate	Theoretical Frequency 32X Clock	Actual Frequency 32X Clock	Percent Error	Duty Cycle %	Divisor
D	C	B	A						
0	0	0	0	50	1.6 KHz	1.6 KHz	—	50/50	3168
0	0	0	1	75	2.4	2.4	—	50/50	2112
0	0	1	0	110	3.52	3.52	—	50/50	1440
0	0	1	1	134.5	4.304	4.306	.06	—	1177
0	1	0	0	150	4.8	4.8	—	50/50	1056
0	1	0	1	300	6.4	6.4	—	50/50	792
0	1	1	0	600	9.6	9.6	—	50/50	528
0	1	1	1	1200	19.2	19.2	—	50/50	264
1	0	0	0	1800	28.8	28.8	—	50/50	180
1	0	0	1	2000	32.0	32.0	—	50/50	160
1	0	1	0	2400	38.4	38.4	—	50/50	120
1	0	1	1	3600	57.6	57.6	—	50/50	80
1	1	0	0	4800	76.8	76.8	—	50/50	60
1	1	0	1	7200	115.2	115.2	—	50/50	40
1	1	1	0	9600	153.6	153.6	—	50/50	30
1	1	1	1	19,200	307.2	316.8	3.125	50/50	16
1	1	1	1	19,200	614.4	633.6	3.125	50/50	8

**Table 4. (16X clock)**

**CRYSTAL FREQUENCY = 5.0688 MHz**

Tr'mit/Receive Address				Baud Rate	Theoretical Frequency 16X Clock	Actual Frequency 16X Clock	Percent Error	Duty Cycle %	Divisor
D	C	B	A						
0	0	0	0	—	—	6.93408 KHz	—	—	731
0	0	0	1	—	—	8.91514	—	—	733
0	0	1	0	—	—	8.89633	—	—	735
0	0	1	1	—	—	8.87761	—	—	737
0	1	0	0	—	—	8.84049	—	—	741
0	1	0	1	—	—	8.82207	—	—	743
0	1	1	0	—	—	8.80376	—	—	745
0	1	1	1	—	—	8.78544	—	—	751
1	0	0	0	45.45	0.7272 KHz	0.72723	—	50/50	6970
1	0	0	1	56.88	0.91008	0.91018	0.01	—	5569
1	0	1	0	58.30	0.93280	0.93290	0.02	—	5433
1	0	1	1	66.66	1.06656	1.06666	—	50/50	4752
1	1	0	0	74.20	1.18720	1.18735	0.01	—	4269
1	1	0	1	165.00	2.64000	2.64000	—	50/50	1920
1	1	1	0	200.00	3.20000	3.20000	—	50/50	1584
1	1	1	1	1050.00	16.80000	16.83980	0.24	—	301

**Table 5. (16X clock)**

**CRYSTAL FREQUENCY = 4.608 MHz**

Receive Address				Baud Rate	Theoretical Frequency 16X Clock	Actual Frequency 16X Clock	Percent Error	Duty Cycle %	Divisor
D	C	B	A						
0	0	0	0	50	0.8 KHz	0.8 KHz	—	50/50	5760
0	0	0	1	75	1.2	1.2	—	50/50	3840
0	0	1	0	110	1.76	1.76012	0.007	50/50	2618
0	0	1	1	134.5	2.152	2.15226	0.01	—	2141
0	1	0	0	150	2.4	2.4	—	50/50	1920
0	1	0	1	300	4.8	4.8	—	50/50	960
0	1	1	0	600	9.6	9.6	—	50/50	480
0	1	1	1	1200	19.2	19.2	—	50/50	240
1	0	0	0	1800	28.8	28.8	—	50/50	160
1	0	0	1	2000	32.0	32.0	—	50/50	144
1	0	1	0	2400	38.4	38.4	—	50/50	120
1	0	1	1	3600	57.6	57.6	—	50/50	80
1	1	0	0	4800	76.8	76.8	—	50/50	60
1	1	0	1	7200	115.2	115.2	—	50/50	40
1	1	1	0	9600	153.6	153.6	—	50/50	30
1	1	1	1	19200	307.2	307.2	—	50/50	15

## OUTPUT FREQUENCY OPTIONS

Part No.	Dash Number				
	Table 1	Table 2	Table 3	Table 4	Table 5
5016/5016T	STD	-5	-6	N/A	N/A
5026/5026T	STD	-5	-6	-30	N/A
5036/5036T	STD	N/A	N/A	N/A	-80**
5046/5046T	STD	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

\*When Duty Cycle is not exactly 50%, it is 50% ± 10%.  
 \*\*Output appears on fr (pin 3) only. . . . Output frequency selection via RA, RB, RC, RD.

SECTION VI





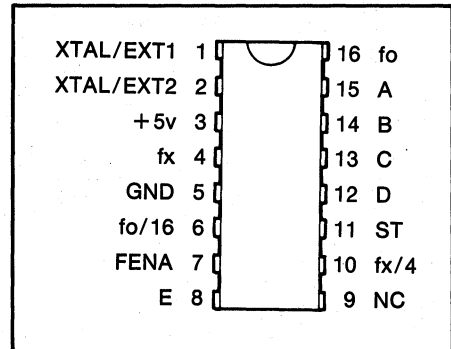
# COM 8046 COM 8046T

## Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

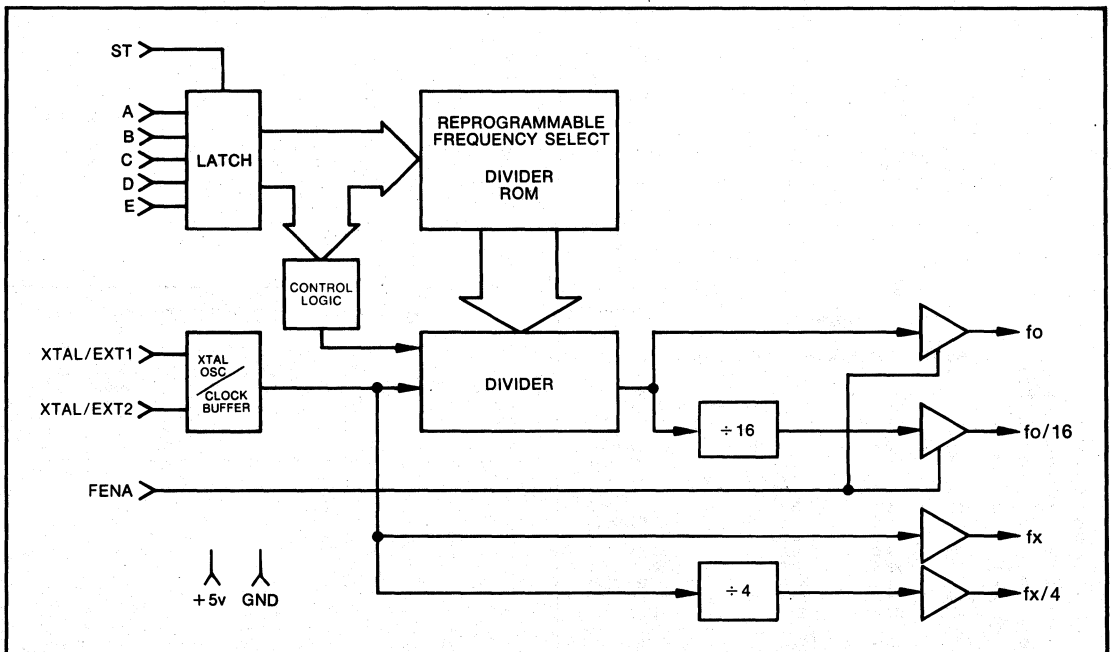
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Single +5v power supply
- Choice of 32 output frequencies
- 32 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT compatibility
- Re-programmable ROM via CLASP® technology allows generation of other frequencies
- TTL, MOS compatible
- 1X Clock via fo/16 output
- Crystal frequency output via fx and fx/4 outputs
- Output disable via FENA

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystems COM 8046 is an enhanced version of the COM 5046 Baud Rate Generator. It is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® and CLASP® technologies and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5v supply.

The standard COM 8046 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies for 1X, 16X and 32X UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT devices.

The COM 8046 features an internal crystal oscillator which may be used to provide the master reference frequency. Alternatively, an external reference may be supplied by applying complementary TTL level signals to pins 1 and 2. Parts suitable for use only with an external TTL reference are marked COM 8046T. TTL outputs used to drive the COM 8046 or COM 8046T should not be used to drive other TTL inputs, as noise immunity may be compromised due to excessive loading.

The reference frequency ( $f_x$ ) is used to provide two high frequency outputs: one at  $f_x$  and the other at  $f_x/4$ . The  $f_x/4$  output will drive one standard 7400 load, while the  $f_x$  output will drive two 74LS loads.

The output of the oscillator/buffer is applied to the divider for generation of the output frequency  $f_o$ . The divider is capable of dividing by any integer from 6

to  $2^9 + 1$ , inclusive. If the divisor is even, the output will be square; otherwise the output will be high longer than it is low by one  $f_x$  clock period. The output of the divider is also divided internally by 16 and made available at the  $f_o/16$  output pin. The  $f_o/16$  output will drive one and the  $f_o$  output will drive two standard 7400 TTL loads. Both the  $f_o$  and  $f_o/16$  outputs can be disabled by supplying a low logic level to the FENA input pin. Note that the FENA input has an internal pull-up which will cause the pin to rise to approximately  $V_{CC}$  if left unconnected.

The divisor ROM contains 32 divisors, each 19 bits wide, and is fabricated using SMC's unique CLASP® technology. This process permits reduction of turn-around-time for ROM patterns.

The five divisor select bits are held in an externally strobed data latch. The strobe input is level sensitive: while the strobe is high, data is passed directly through to the ROM. Initiation of a new frequency is effected within 3.5 $\mu$ s of a change in any of the five divisor select bits; strobe activity is not required. This feature may be disabled through a CLASP® programming option causing new frequency initiation to be delayed until the end of the current  $f_o$  half-cycle. All five data inputs have pull-ups identical to that of the FENA input, while the strobe input has no pull-up.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.
3	$V_{CC}$	Power Supply	+5 volt supply
4	$f_x$	$f_x$	Crystal/clock frequency reference output
5	GND	Ground	Ground
6	$f_o/16$	$f_o/16$	1X clock output
7	FENA	Enable	A low level at this input causes the $f_o$ and $f_o/16$ outputs to be held high. An open or a high level at the FENA input enables the $f_o$ and $f_o/16$ outputs.
8	E	E	Most significant divisor select data bit. An open at this input is equivalent to a logic high.
9	NC	NC	No connection
10	$f_x/4$	$f_x/4$	$1/4$ crystal/clock frequency reference output.
11	ST	Strobe	Divisor select data strobe. Data is sampled when this input is high, preserved when this input is low.
12-15	D,C,B,A	D,C,B,A	Divisor select data bits. A=LSB. An open circuit at these inputs is equivalent to a logic high.
16	$f_o$	$f_o$	16X clock output

For electrical characteristics, see page 146



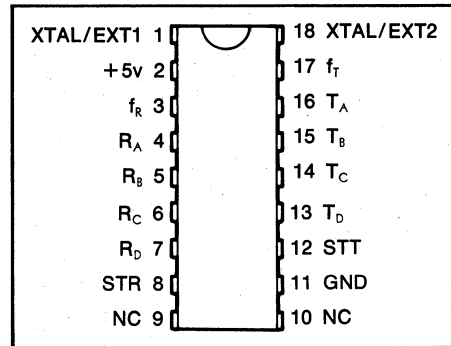
**COM 8116**  
**COM 8116T**

## Dual Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

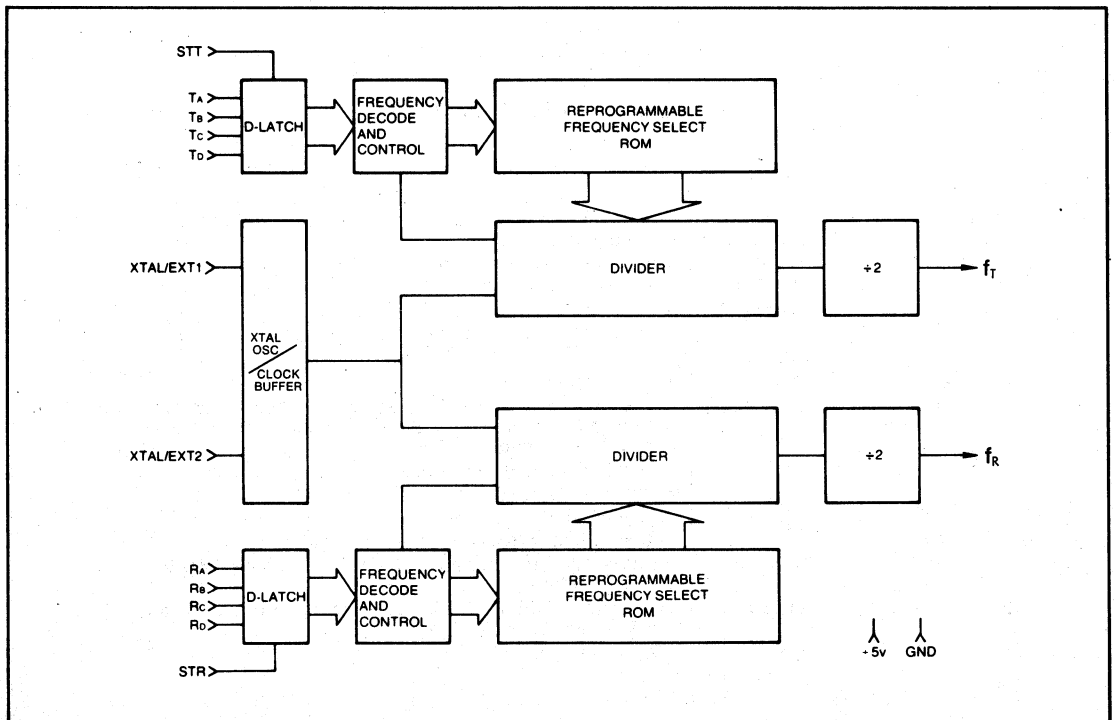
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Single +5v power supply
- Choice of 2 x 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT compatibility
- Full duplex communication capability
- Re-programmable ROM via CLASP® technology allows generation of other frequencies
- TTL, MOS compatibility
- Compatible with COM 5016

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystem's COM 8116 is an enhanced version of the COM 5016 Dual Baud Rate Generator. It is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® and CLASP® technologies and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5v supply.

The standard COM 8116 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies for 16X UART/USRT devices. A large number of the frequencies available are also useful for 1X and 32X ASTRO/USYNRT devices.

The COM 8116 features an internal crystal oscillator which may be used to provide the master reference frequency. Alternatively, an external reference may be supplied by applying complementary TTL level signals to pins 1 and 18. Parts suitable for use only with an external TTL reference are marked COM 8116T. TTL outputs used to drive the COM 8116 or COM 8116T XTAL/EXT inputs should not be used to drive

other TTL inputs, as noise immunity may be compromised due to excessive loading.

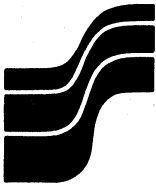
The output of the oscillator/buffer is applied to the dividers for generation of the output frequencies  $f_T$ ,  $f_R$ . The dividers are capable of dividing by any integer from 6 to  $2^9 + 1$ , inclusive. If the divisor is even, the output will be square; otherwise the output will be high longer than it is low by one  $f_x$  clock period.

Each of the two divisor ROMs contains 16 divisors, each 19 bits wide, and is fabricated using SMC's unique CLASP® technology allowing up to 32 different divisors on custom parts. This process permits reduction of turn-around time for ROM patterns. Each group of four divisor select bits is held in an externally strobed data latch. The strobe input is level sensitive: while the strobe is high, data is passed directly through to the ROM. Initiation of a new frequency is effected within  $3.5\mu s$  of a change in any of the four divisor select bits (strobe activity is not required). The divisor select inputs have pull-up resistors; the strobe inputs do not.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	$V_{CC}$	Power Supply	+ 5 volt supply
3	$f_R$	Receiver Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Receiver divisor select data bits.
4-7	$R_A, R_B, R_C, R_D$	Receiver-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the receiver output frequency, $f_R$ .
8	STR	Strobe-Receiver	A high level input strobe loads the receiver data ( $R_A, R_B, R_C, R_D$ ) into the receiver divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
9	NC	No Connection	
10	NC	No Connection	
11	GND	Ground	Ground
12	STT	Strobe-Transmitter	A high level input strobe loads the transmitter data ( $T_A, T_B, T_C, T_D$ ) into the transmitter divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
13-16	$T_D, T_C, T_B, T_A$	Transmitter-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the transmitter output frequency, $f_T$ .
17	$f_T$	Transmitter Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Transmitter divisor select data bits.
18	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.

For electrical characteristics, see page 146

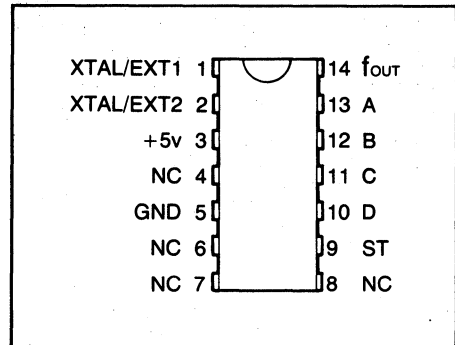


## Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

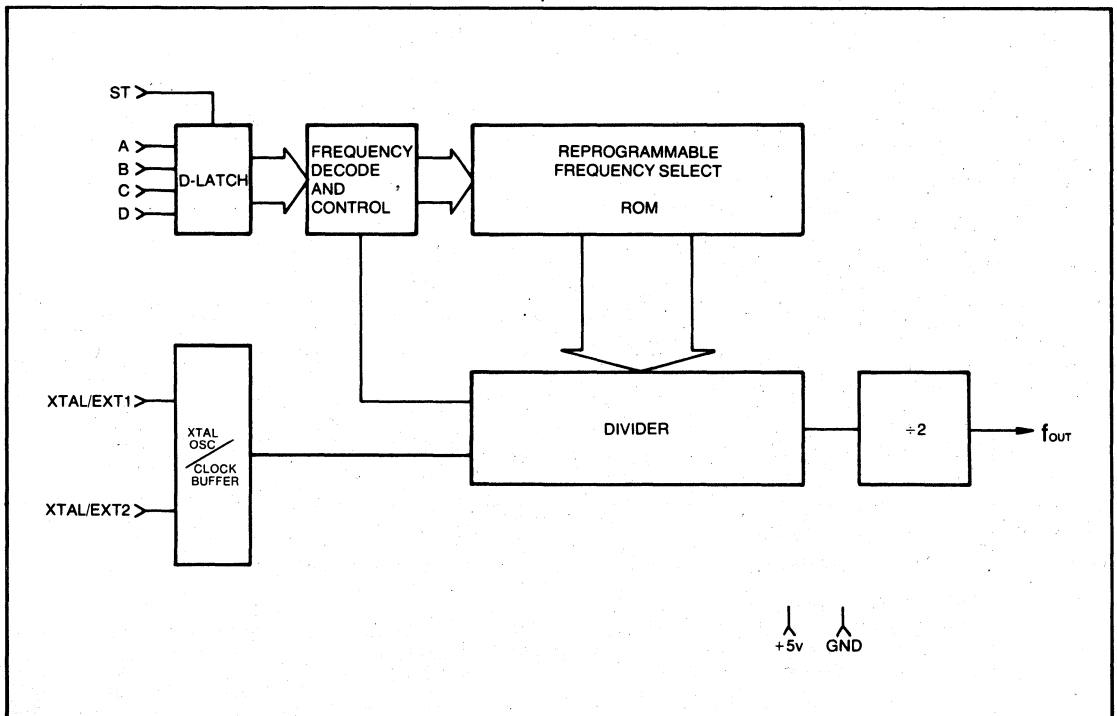
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Single +5v power supply
- Choice of 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT compatibility
- Re-programmable ROM via CLASP® technology allows generation of other frequencies
- TTL, MOS compatibility
- Compatible with COM 5026

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystem's COM 8126 is an enhanced version of the COM 5026 Baud Rate Generator. It is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® and CLASP® technologies and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5v supply.

The standard COM 8126 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies for 16X UART/USRT devices. A large number of the frequencies available are also useful for 1X and 32X ASTRO/USYNRT devices.

The COM 8126 features an internal crystal oscillator which may be used to provide the master reference frequency. Alternatively, an external reference may be supplied by applying complementary TTL level signals to pins 1 and 2. Parts suitable for use only with an external TTL reference are marked COM 8126T. TTL outputs used to drive the COM 8126 or COM 8126T XTAL/EXT inputs should not be used to drive other TTL inputs, as noise immunity may be com-

promised due to excessive loading.

The output of the oscillator/buffer is applied to the divider for generation of the output frequency. The divider is capable of dividing by any integer from 6 to  $2^9 + 1$ , inclusive. If the divisor is even, the output will be square; otherwise the output will be high longer than it is low by one  $f_x$  clock period.

The divisor ROM contains 16 divisors, each 19 bits wide, and is fabricated using SMC's unique CLASP® technology. This process permits reduction of turn-around time for ROM patterns. The four divisor select bits are held in an externally strobed data latch. The strobe input is level sensitive: while the strobe is high, data is passed directly through to the ROM. Initiation of a new frequency is effected within 3.5 $\mu$ s of a change in any of the four divisor select bits (strobe activity is not required). This feature may be disabled through a CLASP® programming option causing new frequency initiation to be delayed until the end of the current  $f_{OUT}$  half-cycle. The divisor select inputs have pull-up resistors; the strobe input does not.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.
3	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+5 volt supply
4,6,7,8	NC	No Connection	
5	GND	Ground	Ground
9	ST	Strobe	A high level strobe loads the input data (A, B, C, D) into the input divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
10-13	D,C, B, A	Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs as shown in Table 1, selects the output frequency.
14	f <sub>OUT</sub>	Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the divisor select data bits.

For electrical characteristics, see page 146



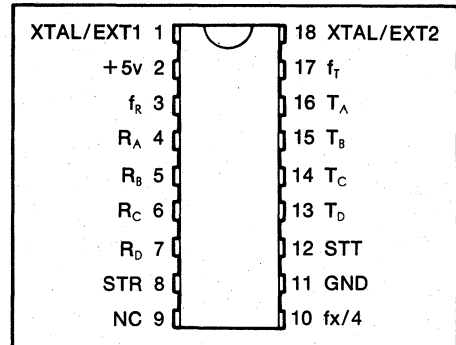
**COM 8136**  
**COM 8136T**

## Dual Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

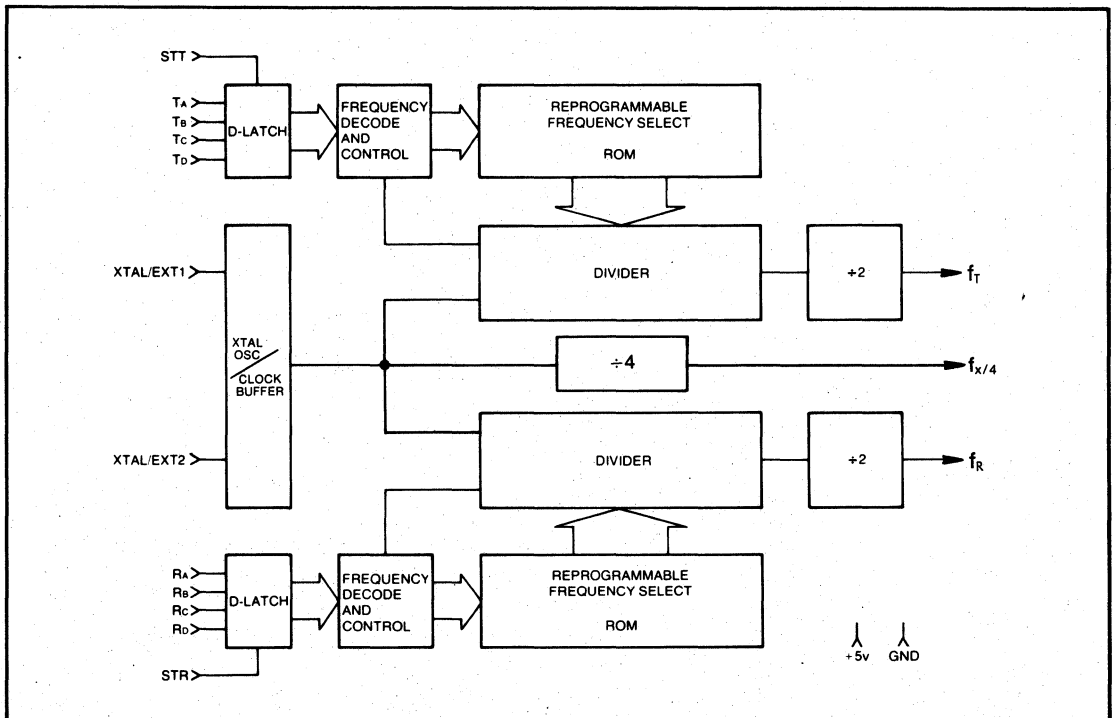
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Single +5v power supply
- Choice of 2 x 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYNRT compatibility
- Full duplex communication capability
- High frequency reference output
- Re-programmable ROM via CLASP® technology allows generation of other frequencies
- TTL, MOS compatibility
- Compatible with COM 5036

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystem's COM 8136 is an enhanced version of the COM 5036 Dual Baud Rate Generator. It is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® and CLASP® technologies and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5v supply.

The standard COM 8136 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies for 16X UART/USRT devices. A large number of the frequencies available are also useful for 1X and 32X ASTRO/USYNRT devices.

The COM 8136 features an internal crystal oscillator which may be used to provide the master reference frequency. Alternatively, an external reference may be supplied by applying complementary TTL level signals to pins 1 and 18. Parts suitable for use only with an external TTL reference are marked COM 8136T. TTL outputs used to drive the COM 8136 or COM 8136T XTAL/EXT inputs should not be used to drive other TTL inputs, as noise immunity may be compromised due to excessive loading.

The output of the oscillator/buffer is applied to the dividers for generation of the output frequencies  $f_T$ ,  $f_R$ . The dividers are capable of dividing by any integer from 6 to  $2^9 + 1$ , inclusive. If the divisor is even, the output will be square; otherwise the output will be high longer than it is low by one  $f_x$  clock period.

The reference frequency ( $f_x$ ) is used to provide a high frequency output at  $f_x/4$ .

Each of the two divisor ROMs contains 16 divisors, each 19 bits wide, and is fabricated using SMC's unique CLASP® technology allowing up to 32 different divisors on custom parts. This process permits reduction of turn-around time for ROM patterns. Each group of four divisor select bits is held in an externally strobed data latch. The strobe input is level sensitive: while the strobe is high, data is passed directly through to the ROM. Initiation of a new frequency is effected within 3.5 $\mu$ s of a change in any of the four divisor select bits (strobe activity is not required). The divisor select inputs have pull-up resistors; the strobe inputs do not.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+5 volt supply
3	f <sub>R</sub>	Receiver Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Receiver divisor select data bits.
4-7	R <sub>A</sub> , R <sub>B</sub> , R <sub>C</sub> , R <sub>D</sub>	Receiver-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the receiver output frequency, f <sub>R</sub> .
8	STR	Strobe-Receiver	A high level input strobe loads the receiver data (R <sub>A</sub> , R <sub>B</sub> , R <sub>C</sub> , R <sub>D</sub> ) into the receiver divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
9	NC	No Connection	
10	f <sub>x</sub> /4	f <sub>x</sub> /4	¼ crystal/clock frequency reference output.
11	GND	Ground	Ground
12	STT	Strobe-Transmitter	A high level input strobe loads the transmitter data (T <sub>A</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>C</sub> , T <sub>D</sub> ) into the transmitter divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
13-16	T <sub>D</sub> , T <sub>C</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>A</sub>	Transmitter-Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs, as shown in Table 1, selects the transmitter output frequency, f <sub>T</sub> .
17	f <sub>T</sub>	Transmitter Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the Transmitter divisor select data bits.
18	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.

For electrical characteristics, see page 146





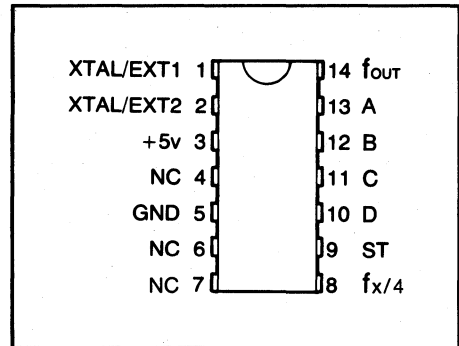
**COM 8146**  
**COM 8146T**

## Baud Rate Generator Programmable Divider

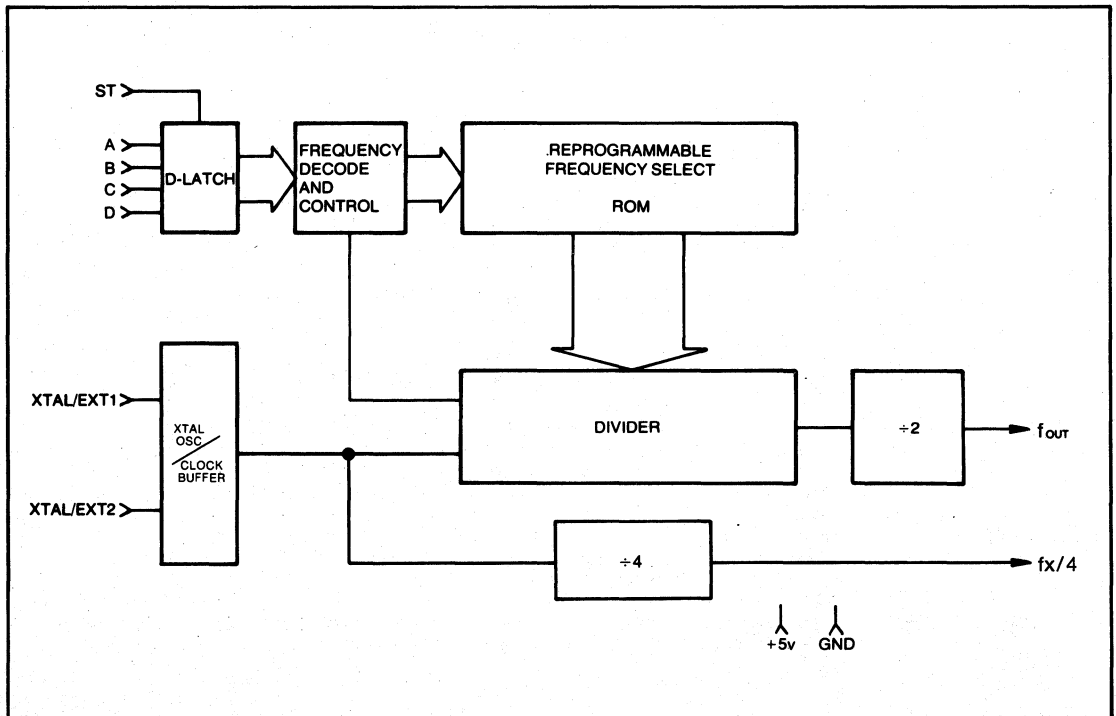
### FEATURES

- On chip crystal oscillator or external frequency input
- Single +5v power supply
- Choice of 16 output frequencies
- 16 asynchronous/synchronous baud rates
- Direct UART/USRT/ASTRO/USYRT compatibility
- High frequency reference output
- Re-programmable ROM via CLASP® technology allows generation of other frequencies
- TTL, MOS compatibility
- Compatible with COM 5046

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



## General Description

The Standard Microsystem's COM 8146 is an enhanced version of the COM 5046 Baud Rate Generator. It is fabricated using SMC's patented COPLAMOS® and CLASP® technologies and employs depletion mode loads, allowing operation from a single +5v supply.

The standard COM 8146 is specifically dedicated to generating the full spectrum of 16 asynchronous/synchronous data communication frequencies for 16X UART/USRT devices. A large number of the frequencies available are also useful for 1X and 32X ASTRO/USYNRT devices.

The COM 8146 features an internal crystal oscillator which may be used to provide the master reference frequency. Alternatively, an external reference may be supplied by applying complementary TTL level signals to pins 1 and 2. Parts suitable for use only with an external TTL reference are marked COM 8146T. TTL outputs used to drive the COM 8146 or COM 8146T XTAL/EXT inputs should not be used to drive other TTL inputs, as noise immunity may be compromised due to excessive loading.

The output of the oscillator/buffer is applied to the divider for generation of the output frequency. The divider is capable of dividing by any integer from 6 to  $2^{19} + 1$ , inclusive. If the divisor is even, the output will be square; otherwise the output will be high longer than it is low by one  $f_x$  clock period.

The reference frequency ( $f_x$ ) is used to provide a high frequency output at  $f_x/4$ .

The divisor ROM contains 16 divisors, each 19 bits wide, and is fabricated using SMC's unique CLASP® technology. This process permits reduction of turn-around time for ROM patterns. The four divisor select bits are held in an externally strobed data latch. The strobe input is level sensitive: while the strobe is high, data is passed directly through to the ROM. Initiation of a new frequency is effected within 3.5 $\mu$ s of a change in any of the four divisor select bits (strobe activity is not required). This feature may be disabled through a CLASP® programming option causing new frequency initiation to be delayed until the end of the current  $f_{OUT}$  half-cycle. The divisor select inputs have pull-up resistors; the strobe input does not.

### Description of Pin Functions

Pin No.	Symbol	Name	Function
1	XTAL/EXT1	Crystal or External Input 1	This input is either one pin of the crystal package or one polarity of the external input.
2	XTAL/EXT2	Crystal or External Input 2	This input is either the other pin of the crystal package or the other polarity of the external input.
3	V <sub>CC</sub>	Power Supply	+ 5 volt supply
4,6,7	NC	No Connection	
5	GND	Ground	Ground
8	$f_x/4$	$f_x/4$	$1/4$ crystal/clock frequency reference output.
9	ST	Strobe	A high level strobe loads the input data (A, B, C, D) into the input divisor select register. This input may be strobed or hard-wired to a high level.
10-13	D,C,B,A	Divisor Select Data Bits	The logic level on these inputs as shown in Table 1, selects the output frequency.
14	$f_{OUT}$	Output Frequency	This output runs at a frequency selected by the divisor select data bits.

For electrical characteristics, see page 146

# ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS COM8046, COM8046T, COM8116, COM8116T, COM8126, COM8126T, COM8136, COM8136T, COM8146, COM8146T

## MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range	.....0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range	..... -55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	..... +325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	..... +8.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground	..... -0.3V

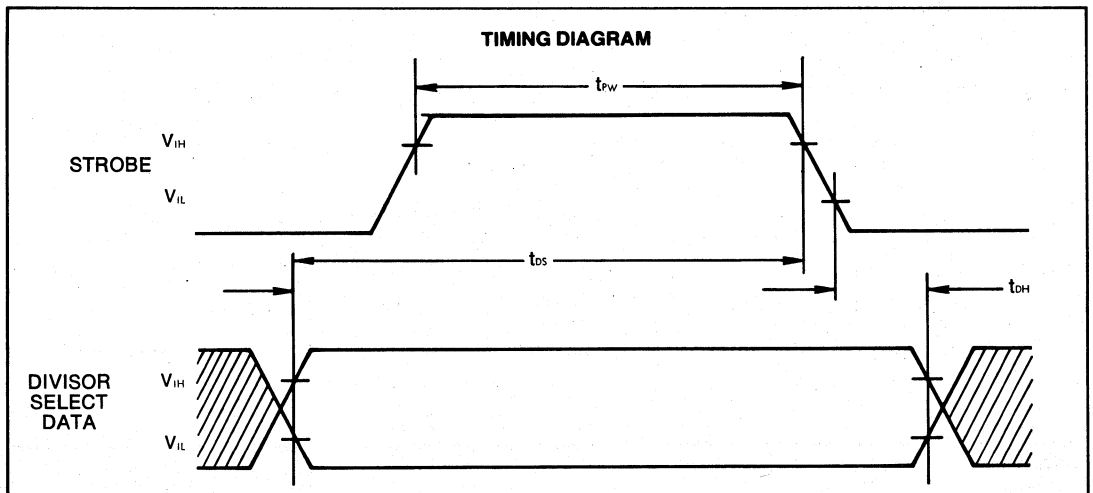
\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

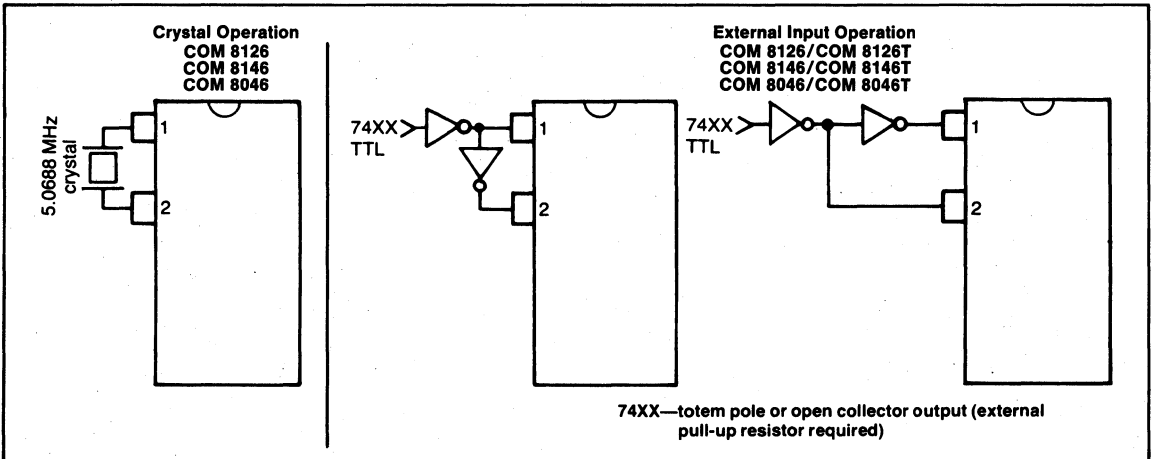
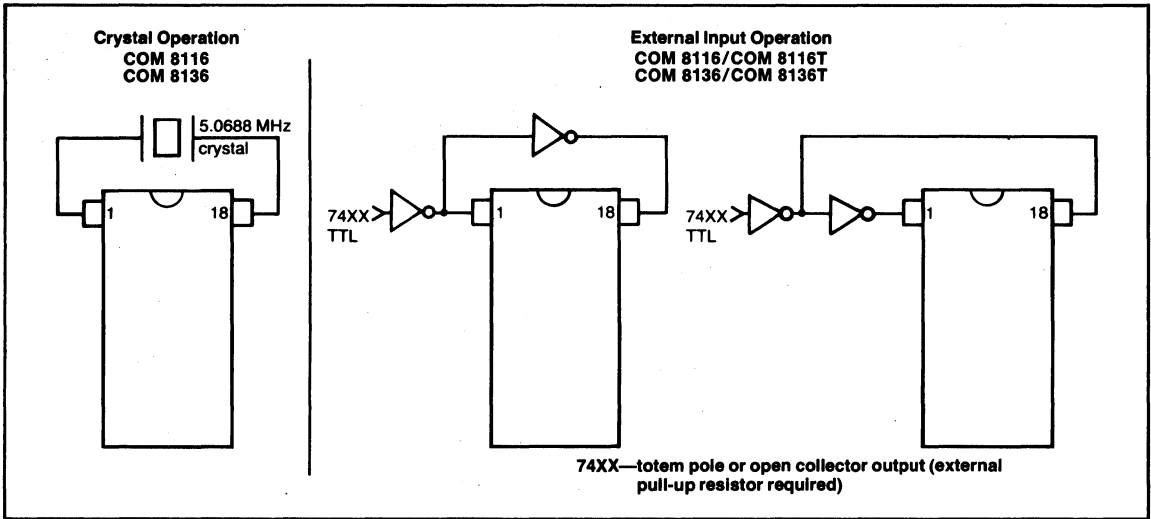
NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off.

In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub>=0°C to 70°C, V<sub>CC</sub>= +5V ± 5%, unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	2.0		0.8	V	excluding XTAL inputs
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>					
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>	3.5		0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6mA, for f <sub>X</sub> /4, f <sub>O</sub> /16
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 3.2mA, for f <sub>O</sub> , f <sub>R</sub> , f <sub>T</sub>
			0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 0.8mA, for f <sub>X</sub>
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, I <sub>IL</sub>			-0.1	mA	V <sub>IN</sub> = GND, excluding XTAL inputs
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, C <sub>IN</sub>		5	10	pF	V <sub>IN</sub> = GND, excluding XTAL inputs
<b>EXT INPUT LOAD</b>					
POWER SUPPLY CURRENT		8	10		Series 7400 equivalent loads
I <sub>CC</sub>			50	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C					
<b>CLOCK FREQUENCY, f<sub>IN</sub></b>					
	0.01		7.0	MHz	XTAL/EXT, 50% Duty Cycle ± 5%
	0.01		5.1	MHz	COM 8046, COM 8126, COM 8146
					XTAL/EXT, 50% Duty Cycle ± 5%
					COM 8116, COM 8136
<b>STROBE PULSE WIDTH, t<sub>PW</sub></b>					
<b>INPUT SET-UP TIME</b>					
t <sub>DS</sub>	200			ns	
<b>INPUT HOLD TIME</b>					
t <sub>DH</sub>	50			ns	
<b>STROBE TO NEW FREQUENCY DELAY</b>					
			3.5	µs	@ f <sub>X</sub> = 5.0 MHz





For ROM re-programming SMC has a computer program available whereby the customer need only supply the input frequency and the desired output frequencies. The ROM programming is automatically generated.

**Crystal Specifications**

User must specify termination (pin, wire, other)  
 Prefer: HC-18/U or HC-25/U  
 Frequency — 5.0688 MHz, AT cut  
 Temperature range 0°C to 70°C  
 Series resistance < 50 Ω  
 Series Resonant  
 Overall tolerance ± .01%  
 or as required

**Crystal manufacturers (Partial List)**

- Northern Engineering Laboratories**  
357 Beloit Street  
Burlington, Wisconsin 53105  
(414) 763-3591
- Bulova Frequency Control Products**  
61-20 Woodside Avenue  
Woodside, New York 11377  
(212) 335-6000
- CTS Knights Inc.**  
101 East Church Street  
Sandwich, Illinois 60548  
(815) 786-8411
- Crystek Crystals Corporation**  
1000 Crystal Drive  
Fort Myers, Florida 33901  
(813) 936-2109

# COM 8046 COM 8046T

**Table 2**  
REFERENCE FREQUENCY = 5.068800MHZ

Divisor Select EDCBA	Desired Baud Rate	Clock Factor	Desired Frequency (KHz)	Divisor	Actual Baud Rate	Actual Frequency (KHz)	Deviation
00000	50.00	32X	1.60000	3168	50.00	1.600000	0.0000%
00001	75.00	32X	2.40000	2112	75.00	2.400000	0.0000%
00010	110.00	32X	3.52000	1440	110.00	3.520000	0.0000%
00011	134.50	32X	4.30400	1177	134.58	4.306542	0.0591%
00100	150.00	32X	4.80000	1056	150.00	4.800000	0.0000%
00101	200.00	32X	6.40000	792	200.00	6.400000	0.0000%
00110	300.00	32X	9.60000	528	300.00	9.600000	0.0000%
00111	600.00	32X	19.20000	264	600.00	19.200000	0.0000%
01000	1200.00	32X	38.40000	132	1200.00	38.400000	0.0000%
01001	1800.00	32X	57.60000	88	1800.00	57.600000	0.0000%
01010	2400.00	32X	76.80000	66	2400.00	76.800000	0.0000%
01011	3600.00	32X	115.20000	44	3600.00	115.200000	0.0000%
01100	4800.00	32X	153.60000	33	4800.00	153.600000	0.0000%
01101	7200.00	32X	230.40000	22	7200.00	230.400000	0.0000%
01110	9600.00	32X	307.20000	16	9900.00	316.800000	3.1250%
01111	19200.00	32X	614.40000	8	19800.00	633.600000	3.1250%
10000	50.00	16X	0.80000	6336	50.00	0.800000	0.0000%
10001	75.00	16X	1.20000	4224	75.00	1.200000	0.0000%
10010	110.00	16X	1.76000	2880	110.00	1.760000	0.0000%
10011	134.50	16X	2.15200	2355	134.52	2.152357	0.0166%
10100	150.00	16X	2.40000	2112	150.00	2.400000	0.0000%
10101	300.00	16X	4.80000	1056	300.00	4.800000	0.0000%
10110	600.00	16X	9.60000	528	600.00	9.600000	0.0000%
10111	1200.00	16X	19.20000	264	1200.00	19.200000	0.0000%
11000	1800.00	16X	28.80000	176	1800.00	28.800000	0.0000%
11001	2000.00	16X	32.00000	158	2005.06	32.081013	0.2532%
11010	2400.00	16X	38.40000	132	2400.00	38.400000	0.0000%
11011	3600.00	16X	57.60000	88	3600.00	57.600000	0.0000%
11100	4800.00	16X	76.80000	66	4800.00	76.800000	0.0000%
11101	7200.00	16X	115.20000	44	7200.00	115.200000	0.0000%
11110	9600.00	16X	153.60000	33	9600.00	153.600000	0.0000%
11111	19200.00	16X	307.20000	16	19800.00	316.800000	3.1250%

**COM 8116  
COM 8116T**

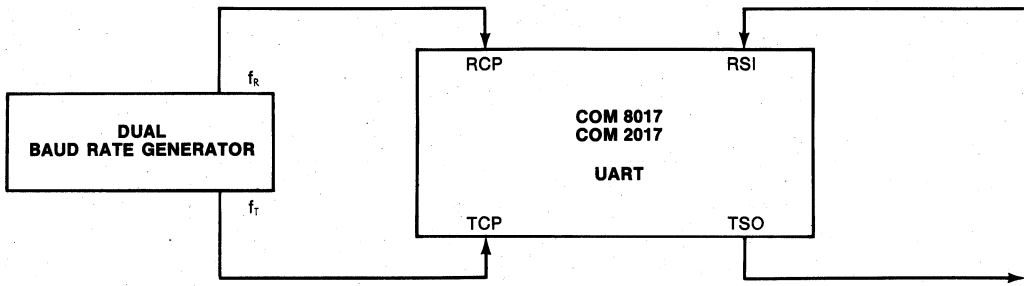
**COM 8126  
COM 8126T**

**COM 8136  
COM 8136T**

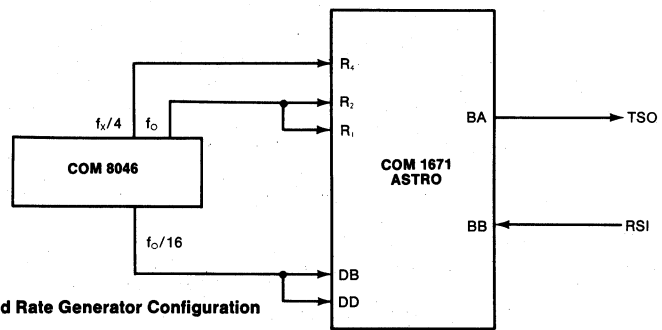
**COM 8146  
COM 8146T**

**Table 1**  
REFERENCE FREQUENCY = 5.068800MHz

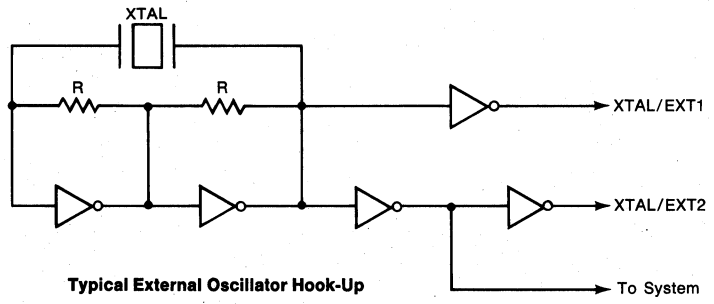
Divisor Select DCBA	Desired Baud Rate	Clock Factor	Desired Frequency (KHz)	Divisor	Actual Baud Rate	Actual Frequency (KHz)	Deviation
0000	50.00	16X	0.80000	6336	50.00	0.800000	0.0000%
0001	75.00	16X	1.20000	4224	75.00	1.200000	0.0000%
0010	110.00	16X	1.76000	2880	110.00	1.760000	0.0000%
0011	134.50	16X	2.15200	2355	134.52	2.152357	0.0166%
0100	150.00	16X	2.40000	2112	150.00	2.400000	0.0000%
0101	300.00	16X	4.80000	1056	300.00	4.800000	0.0000%
0110	600.00	16X	9.60000	528	600.00	9.600000	0.0000%
0111	1200.00	16X	19.20000	264	1200.00	19.200000	0.0000%
1000	1800.00	16X	28.80000	176	1800.00	28.800000	0.0000%
1001	2000.00	16X	32.00000	158	2005.06	32.081013	0.2532%
1010	2400.00	16X	38.40000	132	2400.00	38.400000	0.0000%
1011	3600.00	16X	57.60000	88	3600.00	57.600000	0.0000%
1100	4800.00	16X	76.80000	66	4800.00	76.800000	0.0000%
1101	7200.00	16X	115.20000	44	7200.00	115.200000	0.0000%
1110	9600.00	16X	153.60000	33	9600.00	153.600000	0.0000%
1111	19200.00	16X	307.20000	16	19800.00	316.800000	3.1250%



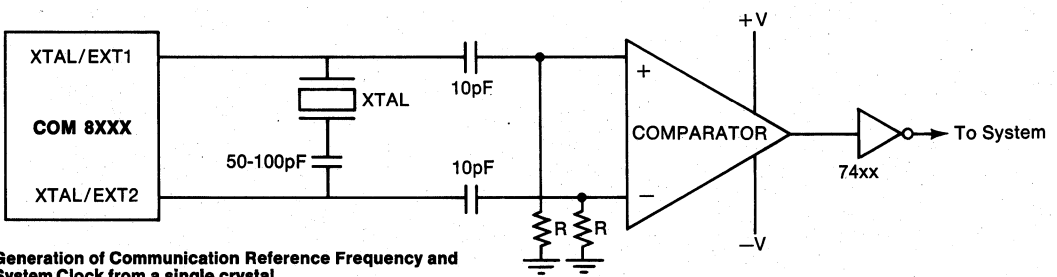
**Typical UART—Dual Baud Rate Generator Configuration  
Full Duplex—Split Speed**



**Typical ASTRO—Baud Rate Generator Configuration**



**Typical External Oscillator Hook-Up**



**Generation of Communication Reference Frequency and System Clock from a single crystal**



Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.

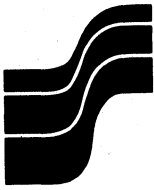


## Keyboard Encoder

Part #	No. of Keys	Modes	Features	Standard Fonts		Power Supplies	Package	Page
				Suffix	Description			
KR-2376 XX <sup>(3)</sup>	88	3	2 Key Rollover	-ST	ASCII	+5, -12	40 DIP	162-166
KR-3600 XX <sup>(3)</sup>	90	4	2 Key or N Key Rollover	-ST -STD -PRO	ASCII ASCII Binary Sequential	+5, -12	40 DIP	166-163

<sup>3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed



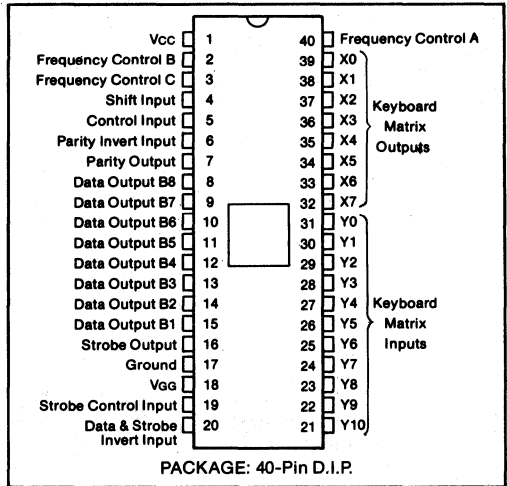


## Keyboard Encoder Read Only Memory

### FEATURES

- Outputs directly compatible with TTL/DTL or MOS logic arrays.
- External control provided for output polarity selection.
- External control provided for selection of odd or even parity.
- Two key roll-over operation.
- N-key lockout.
- Programmable coding with a single mask change.
- Self-contained oscillator circuit.
- Externally controlled delay network provided to eliminate the effect of contact bounce.
- One integrated circuit required for complete keyboard assembly.
- Static charge protection on all input and output terminals.
- Entire circuit protected by a layer of glass passivation.

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The SMC KR2376-XX is a 2376-bit Read Only Memory with all the logic necessary to encode single pole single throw keyboard closures into a usable 9-bit code. Data and strobe outputs are directly compatible with TTL/DTL or MOS logic arrays without the use of

any special interface components.

The KR2376-XX is fabricated with low threshold, P-channel technology and contains 2942 P-channel enhancement mode transistors on a single monolithic chip, available in a 40 pin dual-in-line package.

### TYPICAL CONNECTION OF KR2376-XX

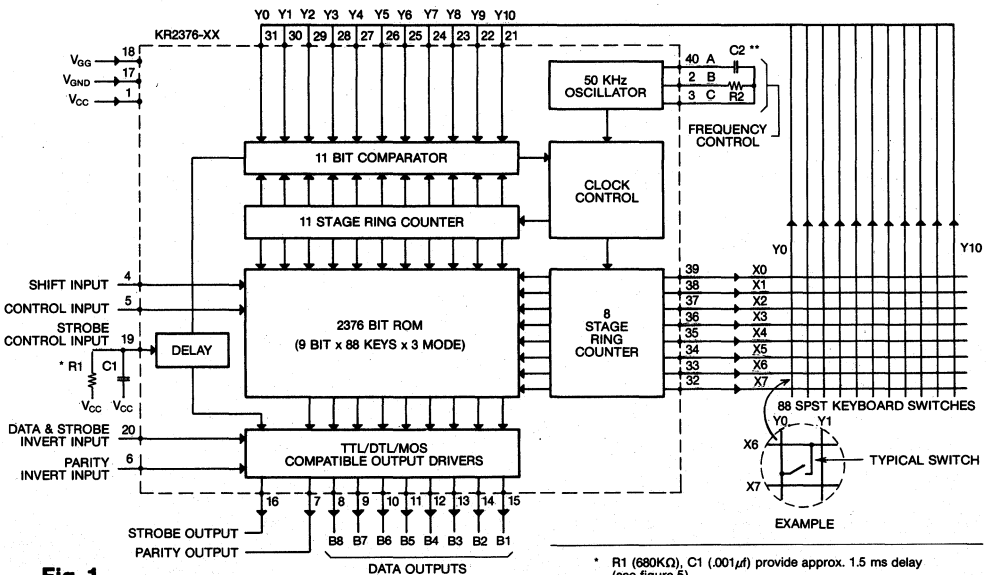


Fig. 1

\* R1 (680K $\Omega$ ), C1 (.001 $\mu$ f) provide approx. 1.5 ms delay (see figure 5)  
 \*\* R2 (100K $\Omega$ ), C2 (50pf) provide 50KHz clock frequency (see figure 6)

## MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS†

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-65°C to +150°C
GND and V <sub>GG</sub> , with respect to V <sub>CC</sub> .....	-20V to +0.3V
Logic Input Voltages, with respect to V <sub>CC</sub> .....	-20V to +0.3V

† Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

(T<sub>A</sub> = 0°C to +70°C, V<sub>CC</sub> = +5V ±0.5V, V<sub>GG</sub> = -12V ±1.0V, unless otherwise noted)

Characteristics	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Conditions
CLOCK	20	50	100	KHz	see fig.1 footnote (**) for typical R-C values
DATA INPUT					
Logic "0" Level			+0.8	V	
Logic "1" Level	V <sub>CC</sub> -1.5			V	
Input Capacitance			10	pf	
INPUT CURRENT					
*Control, Shift & Y0 thru Y10	10	100	140	μA	V <sub>IN</sub> = +5.0V
*Control, Shift & Y0 thru Y10	5	30	50	μA	V <sub>IN</sub> = Ground
Data Invert, Parity Invert		.01	1	μA	V <sub>IN</sub> = -5.0V to +5.0V
DATA OUTPUT & X OUTPUT					
Logic "0" Level			+0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6mA (see fig. 7)
Logic "1" Level	V <sub>CC</sub> -1.0			V	I <sub>OH</sub> = 100 μA
POWER CONSUMPTION		140	200	mW	Nom. Power Supp. Voltages (see fig. 8)
SWITCH CHARACTERISTICS					
Minimum Switch Closure	see timing diagram-fig. 2				
Contact Closure Resistance between X1 and Y1			300	Ohm	
Contact Open Resistance between X1 and Y1	1 x 10 <sup>7</sup>			Ohm	

\*Inputs with Internal Resistor to V<sub>GG</sub>

## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The KR2376-XX contains (see Fig. 1), a 2376-bit ROM, 8-stage and 11-stage ring counters, an 11-bit comparator, an oscillator circuit, an externally controllable delay network for eliminating the effect of contact bounce, and TTL/DTL/MOS compatible output drivers.

The ROM portion of the chip is a 264 by 9-bit memory arranged into three 88-word by 9-bit groups. The appropriate levels on the Shift and Control inputs selects one of the three 88-word groups; the 88-individual word locations are addressed by the two ring counters. Thus, the ROM

address is formed by combining the Shift and Control Inputs with the two ring counters.

The external outputs of the 8-stage ring counter and the external inputs to the 11-bit comparator are wired to the keyboard to form an X-Y matrix with the 88-keyboard switches as the crosspoints. In the standby condition, when no key is depressed, the two ring counters are clocked and sequentially address the ROM; the absence of a Strobe Output indicates that the Data Outputs are 'not valid' at this time.

When a key is depressed, a single path is completed between one output of the 8-stage ring counter (X0 thru X7) and one input of the 11-bit comparator (Y0-Y10). After a number of clock cycles, a condition will occur where a level on the selected path to the comparator matches a level on the corresponding comparator input from the 11-stage ring counter. When this occurs, the comparator generates a signal to the clock control and to the Strobe Output (via the delay network). The clock control stops the clocks to the ring counters and the Data Outputs

(B1-B9) stabilize with the selected 9-bit code, indicated by a 'valid' signal on the Strobe Output. The Data Outputs remain stable until the key is released.

As an added feature two inputs are provided for external polarity control of the Data Outputs. Parity Invert (pin 6) provides polarity control of the Parity Output (pin 7) while the Data and Strobe Invert Input (pin 20) provides for polarity control of Data Outputs B1 thru B8 (pins 8 thru 15) and the Strobe Output (pin 16).

### SPECIAL PATTERNS

Since the selected coding of each key is defined during the manufacture of the chip, the coding can be changed to fit any particular application of the keyboard. Up to 264 codes of up to 8 bits (plus one parity bit) can be programmed into the KR2376-XX

ROM covering most popular codes such as ASC11, EBCD1C, Selectric, etc., as well as many specialized codes. The ASC11 code is available as a standard pattern. For special patterns, use Fig. 9.

### TIMING DIAGRAM

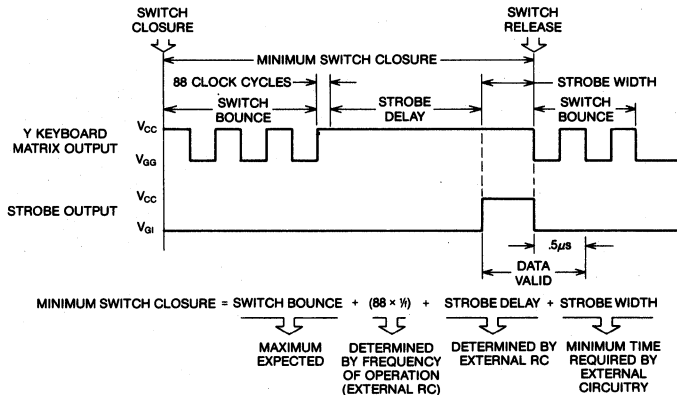
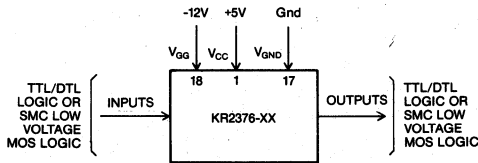
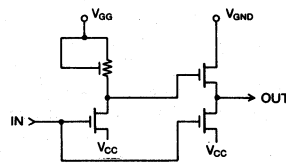


Fig. 2

### POWER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS FOR TTL/DTL OPERATION



### OUTPUT DRIVER & "X" OUTPUT STAGE TO KEYBOARD



### POWER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS FOR MOS OPERATION

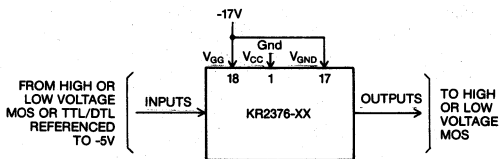


Fig. 3

### "Y" INPUT STAGE FROM KEYBOARD

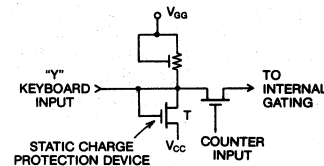


Fig. 4

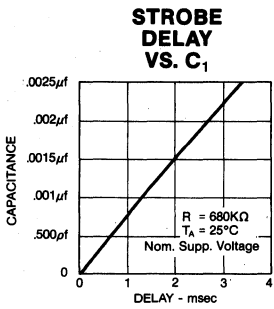


Fig. 5

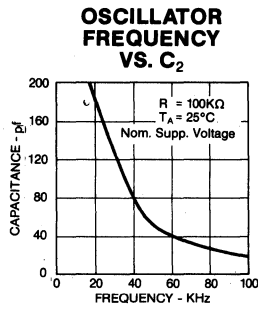


Fig. 6

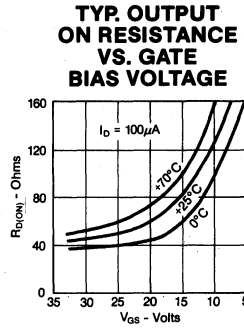


Fig. 7

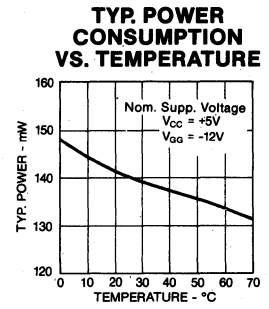


Fig. 8

## CODE ASSIGNMENT CHART KR2376-ST 8 Bit ASCII, odd parity

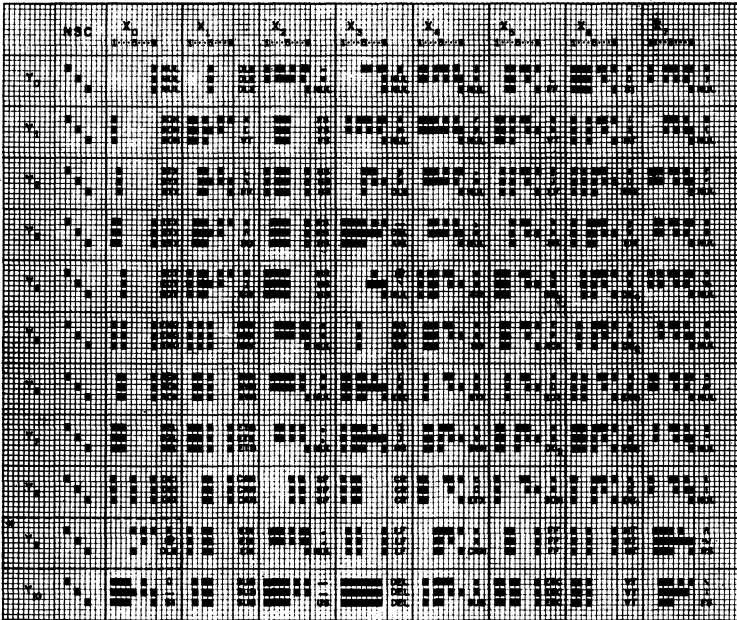
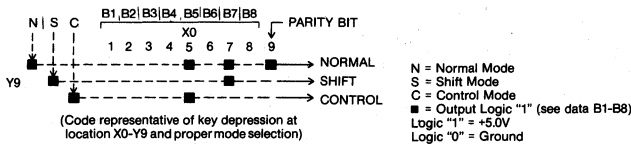


Fig. 9



### DATA (B1-B8) INVERT TRUTH TABLE

DATA & STROBE INVERT INPUT (Pin 20)	CODE ASSIGNMENT CHART	DATA OUTPUTS (B1-B8)
1	1	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
0	0	0

### STROBE INVERT TRUTH TABLE

DATA & STROBE INVERT INPUT (Pin 20)	INTERNAL STROBE	STROBE OUTPUT (Pin 16)
1	1	0
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1

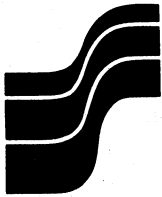
### PARITY INVERT TRUTH TABLE

PARITY INVERT INPUT (Pin 6)	CODE ASSIGNMENT CHART	PARITY OUTPUT (Pin 7)
1	1	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
0	0	0

### MODE SELECTION

- § C = N
- § C = S
- § C = C
- S C = INVALID (SPURIOUS DATA)

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and supply the best product possible.



# KR3600-XX KR3600-ST KR3600-STD KR3600-PRO

## Keyboard Encoder Read Only Memory

### FEATURES

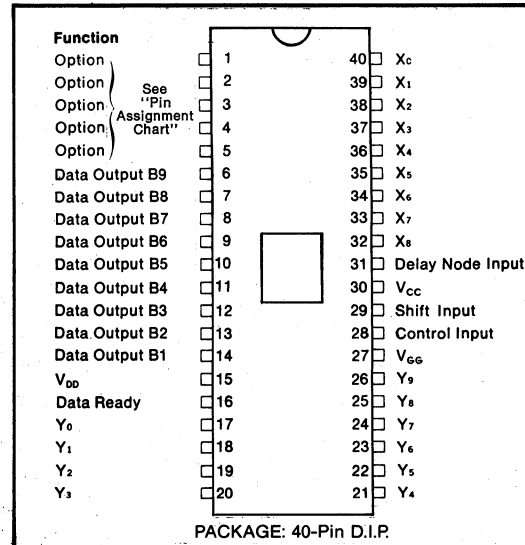
- Data output directly compatible with TTL
- N Key rollover or lockout operation
- Quad mode
- Lockout/rollover selection externally selected as option
- On chip-master/slave oscillator
- All 10 output bits available
- Fully buffered data outputs
- Output enable provided as option
- Data compliment control provided as option
- Pulse or level data ready output signal provided as an option
- Any key down output provided as an option
- Contact bounce circuit provided to eliminate contact bounce
- Static charge protection on all input/outputs
- Pin for Pin replacement for GI AY-5-3600

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

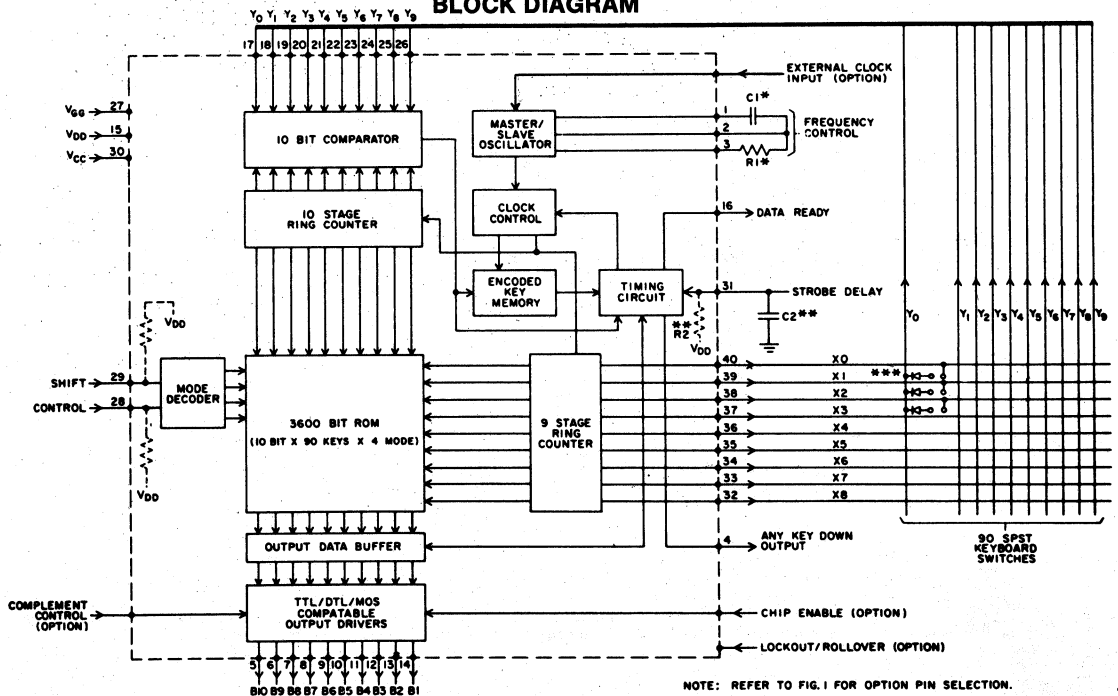
The SMC Microsystems KR3600-XX is a Keyboard Encoder containing a 3600 bit read only memory and all the logic necessary to encode single pole single throw keyboard closures into a 10 bit code.

The KR3600-XX is fabricated with a low voltage p channel technology and contains the equivalent of 5000 transistors on a monolithic chip in a 40 lead dip ceramic package.

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### BLOCK DIAGRAM



NOTE: REFER TO FIG. 1 FOR OPTION PIN SELECTION.  
 \*R1 (100K $\Omega$ ), C1 (45pF) PROVIDES APPROX. 50KHZ CLOCK FREQ.  
 \*\*C2 (300nS DELAY/CPP) R2 SUPPLIED INTERNALLY.  
 \*\*\*DIODES NECESSARY FOR COMPLETE nKEY ROLLOVER OPERATION

**DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION**

The KR3600 contains a 3600 bit ROM, 9-stage and 10-stage ring counters, a 10 bit comparator, timing circuitry, a 90 bit memory to store the location of encoded keys for n key rollover operation, an externally controllable delay network for eliminating the effect of contact bounce, an output data buffer, and TTL/DTL/MOS compatible output drivers.

The ROM portion of the chip is a 360 by 10 bit memory arranged into four 90-word by 10-bit groups. The appropriate levels on the Shift and Control Inputs selects one of the four 90-word groups; the 90-individual word locations are addressed by the two ring counters. Thus, the ROM address is formed by combining the Shift and Control Inputs with the two ring counters.

The external outputs of the 9-stage ring counter and the external inputs to the 10-bit comparator are wired to the keyboard to form an X-Y matrix with the 90-keyboard switches as the crosspoints. In the standby conditions, when no key is depressed, the two ring counters are clocked and sequentially address the ROM, thereby scanning the key switches for key closures.

When a key is depressed, a single path is completed between one output of the 9-stage ring counter (X0 thru X8) and one input of the 10-bit comparator (Y0-Y9). After a number of clock cycles, a condition will occur where a level on the selected path to the comparator matches a level on the corresponding comparator input from the 10-stage ring counter.

**N KEY ROLLOVER** — When a match occurs, and the key has not been encoded, the switch bounce delay network is enabled. If the key is still depressed at the end of the selected delay time, the code for the depressed key is transferred to the output data buffer, the data ready signal appears, a one is stored in the encoded key memory and the scan sequence is resumed. If a match occurs at another key location, the sequence is repeated thus encoding the next key. If the match occurs for an already encoded key, the match is not recognized. The code of the last key encoded remains in the output data buffer.

**N KEY LOCKOUT** — When a match occurs, the delay network is enabled. If the key is still depressed at the end of the selected delay time, the code for the depressed key is transferred to the output data buffer, the data ready signal appears and the remaining keys are locked out by halting the scan sequence. The scan sequence is resumed upon key release. The output data buffer stores the code of the last key encoded.

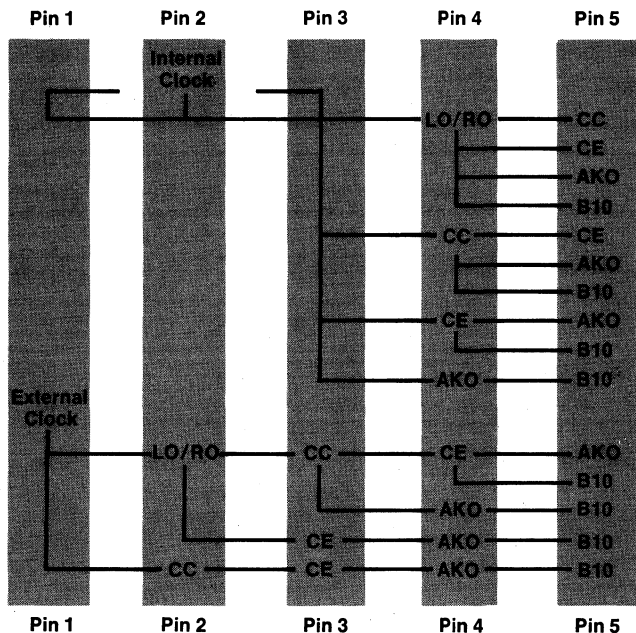
**SPECIAL PATTERNS** — Since the selected coding of each key and all the options are defined during the manufacture of the chip, the coding and options can be changed to fit any particular application of the keyboard. Up to 360 codes of up to 10 bits can be programmed into the KR3600 ROM covering most popular codes such as ASCII, EBCDIC, Selectric, etc., as well as many specialized codes.

**CUSTOM CODING INFORMATION**

The custom coding information for SMC's 3600 Bit Keyboard Encoder ROM should be transmitted to SMC. The Truth Table should be completed on the format supplied.

**LEGEND**

- CC = Complement Control
- AKO = Any Key Down Output
- B10 = B10 (Data) Output
- LO/RO = Lockout/Rollover
- CE = Chip Enable
- Internal Clock = Self Contained Oscillator
- External Clock = External Frequency Source



**OPTION SELECTION/PIN ASSIGNMENT**

**FIGURE 1**

### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, $V_{CC}$ .....	+0.3 V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, $V_{CC}$ .....	-25 V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

( $T_A = 0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $70^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = +5\text{V} \pm 5\%$ ,  $V_{GG} = -12\text{V} \pm 1.0\text{V}$ ,  $V_{DB} = \text{GND}$ , unless otherwise noted)

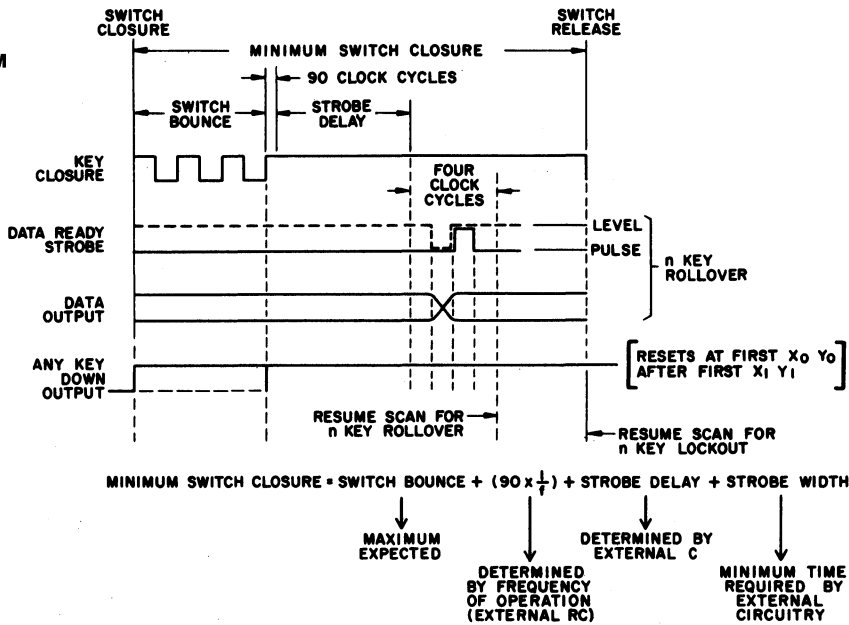
Characteristics	Min	Typ**	Max	Units	Conditions
<b>Clock Frequency</b>	10	50	100	KHz	See Block diagram footnote* for typical R-C values
<b>External Clock Width</b>	7	—	—	$\mu\text{s}$	
<b>Data &amp; Clock Input</b> (Shift, Control, Compliment Control, Lockout/Rollover, Chip Enable & External Clock)					
Logic "0" Level	$V_{EE}$	—	+0.8	V	
Logic "1" Level	$V_{CC}-1.5$	—	$V_{CC}+0.3$	V	
Shift & Control Input Current	75	150	220	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = +5\text{V}$
<b>X Output (<math>X_0</math>-<math>X_8</math>)</b>					
Logic "1" Output Current	40	250	500	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$ (See Note 2)
	600	1300	4000	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-1.3\text{V}$
	900	2000	6500	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-2.0\text{V}$
	1500	2000	14,000	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-5\text{V}$
	3000	10,000	23,000	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-10\text{V}$
Logic "0" Output Current	8	30	60	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$
	6	25	50	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-1.3\text{V}$
	5	20	45	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-2.0\text{V}$
	2	10	30	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-5\text{V}$
	—	0.5	5	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}-10\text{V}$
<b>Y Input (<math>Y_0</math>-<math>Y_9</math>)</b>					
Trip Level	$V_{CC}-5$	$V_{CC}-3$	$V_{CC}-2$	V	Y Input Going Positive (See Note 2)
Hysteresis	0.5	0.9	1.4	V	(See Note 1)
Selected Y Input Current	18	100	170	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$
	14	80	150	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-1.3\text{V}$
	13	50	130	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-2.0\text{V}$
	5	40	110	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-4.0\text{V}$
Unselected Y Input Current	9	40	80	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$
	7	30	70	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-1.3\text{V}$
	6	25	60	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-2.0\text{V}$
	3	15	40	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-5\text{V}$
	—	0.5	20	$\mu\text{A}$	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}-10\text{V}$
<b>Input Capacitance</b>	—	3	10	pF	at 0V (All Inputs)
<b>Switch Characteristics</b>					
Minimum Switch Closure	—	—	—	—	See Timing Diagram
Contact Closure Resistance	—	—	300	$\Omega$	$Z_{CC}$
	$1 \times 10^7$	—	—	$\Omega$	$Z_{CO}$
<b>Strobe Delay</b>					
Trip Level (Pin 31)	$V_{CC}-4$	$V_{CC}-3$	$V_{CC}-2$	V	
Hysteresis	0.5	0.9	1.4	V	(See Note 1)
Quiescent Voltage (Pin 31)	-3	-5	-9	V	With Internal Switched Resistor
<b>Data Output (B1-B10), Any Key Down Output, Data Ready</b>					
Logic "0"	—	—	0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 1.6\text{m A}$
Logic "1"	$V_{CC}-1$	—	—	V	$I_{OH} = 1.0\text{m A}$
	$V_{CC}-2$	—	—	V	$I_{OH} = 2.2\text{m A}$
<b>Power</b>					
$I_{CC}$	—	12	22	mA	$V_{CC} = +5\text{V}$
$I_{EE}$	—	12	22	mA	$V_{EE} = -12\text{V}$

\*\*Typical values are at +25°C and nominal voltages.

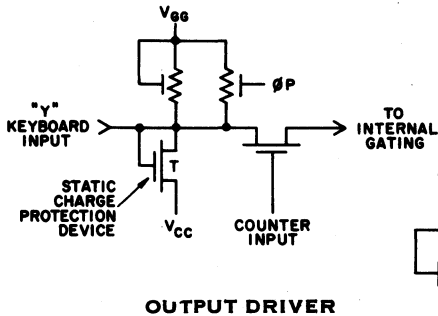
#### NOTE

- Hysteresis is defined as the amount of return required to unlatch an input.
- Precharge of X outputs and Y inputs occurs during each scanned clock cycle.

# TIMING DIAGRAM

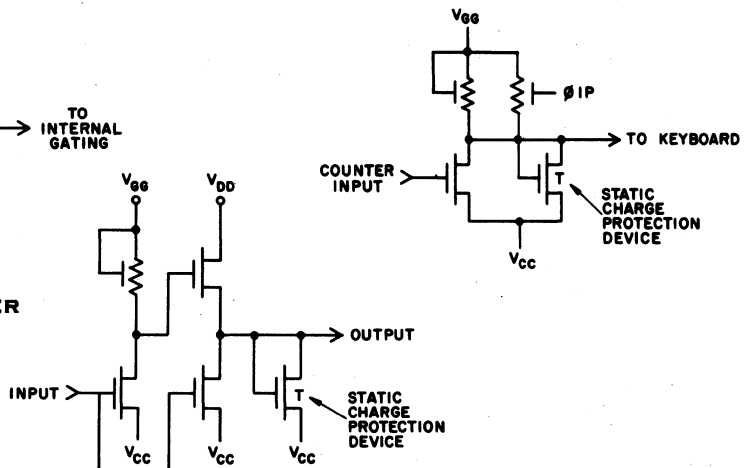


## "Y" INPUT STAGE FROM KEYBOARD

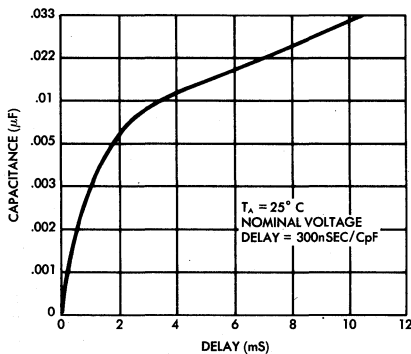


NOTE: Output driver capable of driving one TTL load with no external resistor. Capable of driving two TTL loads using an external 6.8KΩ resistor to V<sub>GG</sub>

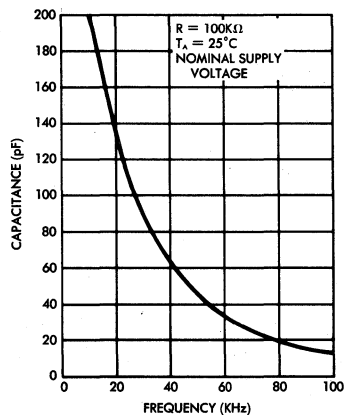
## "X" OUTPUT STAGE TO KEYBOARD



## STROBE DELAY vs. C<sub>2</sub>



## OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY vs. C<sub>1</sub>





# KR3600-STD

XY	Normal B-12345678910	Shift B-12345678910	Control B-12345678910	Shift Control B-12345678910
00	1 1000111001	< 0011111001	1 1000111011	SUB 0101100001
01	q 1000110101	Q 1000100101	q 1000111111	DLE 0000100001
02	a 1000010101	A 1000000101	a 1000011111	@ 0000000101
03	z 0101110101	Z 0101100101	z 0101111111	P 0000100101
04	HT 1001000001	HT 1001000001	HT 1001000001	I 1001000101
05	H 0001000101	H 0001000101	H 0001000101	H 0001000111
06	+ 1101011001	+ 1101011001	+ 1101011001	+ 1101011011
07	SO 0111001001	> 0111111001	SO 0111000001	SO 0111000011
08	p 0000110101	@ 0000000101	NUL 0000000001	NUL 0000000001
09	1 1000111001	@ 1000011001	SOH 1000000001	SOH 1000000001
10	2 0100111001	@ 0000000101	2 0100111011	ETB 1110100001
11	w 1101010101	W 1101000101	w 1101111111	A 0011100101
12	s 1100110101	S 1100100101	s 1100111111	A 1000000101
13	x 0001110101	X 0001100101	x 0001111111	Q 1000100101
14	RS 0111100001	RS 0111100001	RS 0111100001	FS 0011100001
15	% 1010011001	% 1010011001	% 1010011001	% 1010011011
16	m 1011010101	J 1011100101	CR 1011000001	CR 1011000001
17	SI 1111000001	SI 1111000001	SI 1111000001	SI 1111000011
18	n 0111010101	A 0111100101	SO 0111000001	SO 0111000001
19	2 0100111001	" 0100011001	STX 0100000001	STX 0100000001
20	3 1100111001	# 1100011001	3 1100111011	NAK 1010100001
21	e 1010010101	E 1010000101	e 1010011111	DC3 1100100001
22	d 0010010101	D 0010000101	d 0010011111	B 0100000101
23	c 1100010101	C 1100000101	c 1100011111	R 0100100101
24	- 1111100100	- 1111100100	- 1111100100	A 0111100100
25	\$ 0010011001	\$ 0010011001	\$ 0010011001	\$ 0010011011
26	L 0011000101	L 0011000101	L 0011000101	L 0011000111
27	US 1111100001	US 1111100001	US 1111100001	US 1111100011
28	6 0110111001	& 0110011001	ACK 0110000001	ACK 0110000001
29	k 1101010101	1101100101	DEL 1111111101	DEL 1111111101
30	4 0010111001	\$ 0010011001	4 0010111011	DC4 0010100001
31	r 0100110101	R 0100100101	r 0100111111	ENQ 1010000001
32	f 0110010101	F 0110000101	f 0110011111	C 1100000101
33	SP 0000011000	SP 0000011000	SP 0000011000	SP 0000011000
34	CAN 0001101000	( 0001011000	CAN 0001100000	BS 0001000000
35	CR 1011000001	CR 1011000001	CR 1011000001	M 1011000101
36	[ 1101111101	1101111101	[ 1101111111	K 1101000101
37	VT 1101000000	VT 1101000000	VT 1101000000	VT 1101000010
38	7 1110111001	" 1110011001	BEL 1110000001	BEL 1110000001
39	" 0100011001	" 0100011001	" 0100011001	" 0100011011
40	5 1010111001	% 1010011001	5 1010111011	STX 0100000001
41	t 0010110101	T 0010100101	t 0010111111	EXT 0010000001
42	g 1110010101	g 1110000101	G 1110011111	D 0010000101
43	v 0110110101	V 0110100101	v 0110111111	S 1100100101
44	ETX 1100000001	ETX 1100000001	ETX 1100000001	ETX 1100000001
45	? 1011111001	? 1011111001	? 1011111111	N 0111000101
46	? 1111111001	? 1111111001	? 1111111011	1101000101
47	- 1011011001	- 1011111001	- 1011011001	- 1011011011
48	) 1001011001	) 1001011001	) 1001011001	) 1001011011
49	SP 0000011001	SP 0000011001	SP 0000011001	SP 0000011011
50	6 0110111001	> 0111111001	6 0111111011	SOH 1000000001
51	y 1001110101	Y 1001100101	y 1001111111	DC1 1000100001
52	h 0001010101	H 0001000101	h 0001011111	E 1010000101
53	b 0100010101	B 0100000101	b 0100011111	T 0010100101
54	* 0101111001	* 0101011001	* 0101111011	SYN 0110100001
55	> 0111111001	> 0111111001	> 0111111011	Z 0101100101
56	; 1101111001	+ 1101011001	; 1101111011	Y 1001100101
57	NUL 0000000001	NUL 0000000001	NUL 0000000001	NUL 0000000001
58	* 0101011001	* 0101011001	* 0101011001	* 0101011011
59	! 1000011001	! 1000011001	! 1000011001	! 1000011011
60	7 1110111001	& 0110011001	7 1110111011	ETX 1100000001
61	u 1010110101	U 1010100101	u 1010111111	BEL 1110000001
62	j 0101010101	J 0101000101	j 0101011111	F 0110000101
63	n 011010101	N 0110000101	n 0110111111	U 1010100101
64	= 1011111000	= 1011111000	= 1011111001	~ 0111111100
65	< 0011111001	< 0011111001	< 0011111011	W 1101000101
66	p 0000110101	P 0000100101	p 0000111111	J 0101000101
67	0 0000111001	) 1001011001	0 0000111011	DC2 0100100001
68	& 0110011001	& 0110011001	& 0110011001	& 0110011011
69	# 1100011001	# 1100011001	# 1100011001	# 1100011011
70	8 0001111001	* 0101011001	8 0001111011	ESC 1101100001
71	i 1001010101	i 1001000101	i 1001011111	ACK 0110000001
72	k 1101010101	K 1101000101	k 1101011111	G 1110000101
73	m 1011010101	M 1011000101	m 1011011111	V 0110100101
74	/ 1111011001	? 1111111001	/ 1111011001	1110011001
75	" 1110011001	" 0100011001	" 1110011001	" 0100011001
76	LF 0101000000	LF 0101000000	LF 0101000000	GS 1011100000
77	+ 1011111001	+ 1101011001	+ 1011111001	+ 1101011001
78	FF 0011001001	< 0011111001	FF 0011000001	FF 0011000011
79	( 0001011001	( 0001011001	( 0001011001	( 0001011011
80	9 1001111001	( 0001011001	9 1001111011	EM 1001100001
81	o 1111010101	O 1111000101	o 1111011111	j 1011100101
82	l 0011010101	L 0011000101	l 0011011111	X 0001100101
83	. 0011011001	. 0011011001	. 0011011011	. 0011011011
84	. 0111011001	. 0111011001	. 0111011001	. 0111011011
85	. 1101111001	. 1101111001	. 1101111001	. 1101111001
86	] 101100101	] 1011000101	] 101100101	] 1101100101
87	- 1011011001	- 1111100101	- 1011011001	- 1111100101
88	0 0000111001	0 0000111001	0 0000111001	0 0000111001
89	9 1001111001	) 1001011001	HT 1001000001	HT 1001000001

Options:  
 Internal oscillator (pins 1, 2, 3)      Pulse data ready signal  
 Any key down (pin 4) positive output      Internal resistor to VDD on shift and control pins  
 N key rollover only      KR3600-STD outputs provides ASC II bits 1-6 on B1-B6, and bit 7 on B8

# KR 3600-ST

XY	Normal B-123456789	Shift B-123456789	Control B-123456789	Shift/Control B-123456789
00	\ 000001101	~ 011111101	NUL 000000001	RS 011110001
01	= 101111010	+ 110101001	GS 101110001	VT 110100010
02	DC3 110010010	DC3 110010010	DC3 110010010	DC3 110010010
03	— 101101001	— 111110101	CR 101100010	US 111110010
04	BS 000100010	BS 000100010	BS 000100010	BS 000100010
05	0 000011001	0 000011001	0 000011001	0 000011001
06	• 011101001	• 011101001	• 011101001	• 011101001
07	• 000000000	• 000000000	• 000000000	• 000000000
08	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
09	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
10	/ 111101010	? 111111001	ST 111100001	US 111100010
11	• 011101001	> 011111010	SO 011100010	RS 011100001
12	? 001101010	< 001111001	FF 001100001	FS 001110010
13	m 101101110	M 101100101	CR 101100010	CR 101100010
14	n 011101110	N 011100101	SO 011100010	SO 011100010
15	b 010001110	B 010000101	STX 010000010	STX 010000010
16	v 011011110	V 011010101	SYN 011010010	SYN 011010010
17	c 110001101	C 110000110	ETX 110000001	ETX 110000001
18	x 000111101	X 000110110	CAN 000110001	CAN 000110001
19	z 010111110	Z 010110101	SUB 010110010	SUB 010110010
20	LF 010100001	LF 010100001	LF 010100001	LF 010100001
21	\ 001110101	001111110	FS 001110010	FS 001110010
22	DEL 111111110	DEL 111111110	DEL 111111110	DEL 111111110
23	j 110110110	] 101101010	ESC 101100001	GS 101100010
24	' 110110110	7 110110110	7 110110110	7 110110110
25	8 000111010	8 000111010	8 000111010	8 000111010
26	9 100111001	9 100111001	9 100111001	9 100111001
27	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
28	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
29	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
30	; 110110110	: 010111001	ESC 110110001	SUB 010110010
31	001101101	L 001100110	FF 001100001	FF 001100001
32	k 110101110	K 110100101	VT 110100010	VT 110100010
33	j 010101101	J 010100110	LF 010100001	LF 010100001
34	h 000101110	H 000100101	BS 000100010	BS 000100010
35	g 110011110	G 110000101	BEL 110000010	BEL 110000010
36	f 011001101	F 011000110	ACK 011000001	ACK 011000001
37	d 001001110	D 001000101	EOT 001000010	EOT 001000010
38	s 110011110	S 110010101	DC3 110010010	DC3 110010010
39	a 100001110	A 100000101	SOH 100000010	SOH 100000010
40	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
41	{ 110111101	011111101	ESC 110110001	GS 101110001
42	GR 101100010	GR 101100010	GR 101100010	GR 101100010
43	' 110101001	" 010001001	BEL 111000010	STX 010000010
44	4 001011010	4 001011010	4 001011010	4 001011010
45	5 101011001	5 101011001	5 101011001	5 101011001
46	6 011011001	6 011011001	6 011011001	6 011011001
47	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
48	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
49	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
50	p 000011110	P 000010101	DEL 000010010	DEL 000010010
51	o 111101101	O 111100110	SI 111100001	SI 111100001
52	i 100101101	I 100100110	HT 100100001	HT 100100001
53	u 101011110	U 101010101	NAK 101010010	NAK 101010010
54	y 100111110	Y 100110101	EM 100110010	EM 100110010
55	t 001011101	T 001010110	DC4 001010001	DC4 001010001
56	r 010011101	R 010010110	DC2 010010001	DC2 010010001
57	e 101001101	E 101000110	ENQ 101000001	ENQ 101000001
58	w 111011101	W 111010110	ETB 111010001	ETB 111010001
59	q 100011101	Q 100010110	DC1 100010001	DC1 100010001
60	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
61	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
62	DC2 010010001	DC2 010010001	DC2 010010001	DC2 010010001
63	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
64	1 100011010	1 100011010	1 100011010	1 100011010
65	2 010011010	2 010011010	2 010011010	2 010011010
66	3 110011001	3 110011001	3 110011001	3 110011001
67	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
68	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
69	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
70	0 000011001	) 100101010	DLE 000010010	HT 100100001
71	9 100111001	( 000101001	EM 100110010	BS 000100010
72	8 000111010	* 010101010	CAN 000110001	LF 010100001
73	7 110110110	& 011001010	ETB 111010001	ACK 011000001
74	6 011011001	^ 011110110	SYN 011010010	RS 011110001
75	5 101011001	% 101001010	NAK 101010010	ENQ 101000001
76	4 001011010	\$ 001001001	DC4 001010001	EOT 001000010
77	3 110011001	# 110001010	DC3 110010010	ETX 110000001
78	2 010011010	@ 000000110	DC2 010010001	NUL 000000001
79	1 100011010	! 100001001	DC1 100010001	SOH 100000010
80	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
81	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
82	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
83	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
84	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
85	SP 000001010	SP 000001010	NUL 000000001	NUL 000000001
86	000000000	000000000	000000000	000000000
87	DC1 100010001	DC1 100010001	DC1 100010001	DC1 100010001
88	HT 100100001	HT 100100001	HT 100100001	HT 100100001
89	ESC 110110001	ESC 110110001	ESC 110110001	ESC 110110001

Options: Pin 1, 2, 3— Internal oscillator  
 Pin 4— Lockout (logic 1), rollover (logic 0)  
 Pin 5— Any key down output

# KR 3600-PRO

XY	Normal	Shift	Control	Shift/Control
00	00000000	00100000	01000000	01100000
01	00000001	00100001	01000001	01100001
02	00000010	00100010	01000010	01100010
03	00000011	00100011	01000011	01100011
04	00000100	00100100	01000100	01100100
05	00000101	00100101	01000101	01100101
06	00000110	00100110	01000110	01100110
07	00000111	00100111	01000111	01100111
08	00001000	00100100	01000100	01100100
09	00001001	00100101	01000101	01100101
10	00001010	00100110	01000110	01100110
11	00001011	00100111	01000111	01100111
12	00001100	00100100	01000100	01100100
13	00001101	00100101	01000101	01100101
14	00001110	00100110	01000110	01100110
15	00001111	00100111	01000111	01100111
16	00001000	00101000	01001000	01101000
17	00001001	00101001	01001001	01101001
18	00001010	00101010	01001010	01101010
19	00001011	00101011	01001011	01101011
20	00001100	00101100	01001100	01101100
21	00001101	00101101	01001101	01101101
22	00001110	00101110	01001110	01101110
23	00001111	00101111	01001111	01101111
24	00001000	00101000	01001000	01101000
25	00001100	00101100	01001100	01101100
26	00001101	00101101	01001101	01101101
27	00001110	00101110	01001110	01101110
28	00001111	00101111	01001111	01101111
29	00001100	00101100	01001100	01101100
30	00001101	00101101	01001101	01101101
31	00001110	00101110	01001110	01101110
32	00001111	00101111	01001111	01101111
33	00010000	00110000	01010000	01110000
34	00010001	00110001	01010001	01110001
35	00010010	00110010	01010010	01110010
36	00010011	00110011	01010011	01110011
37	00010100	00110100	01010100	01110100
38	00010101	00110101	01010101	01110101
39	00010110	00110110	01010110	01110110
40	00010111	00110111	01010111	01110111
41	00010100	00110100	01010100	01110100
42	00010101	00110101	01010101	01110101
43	00010110	00110110	01010110	01110110
44	00010111	00110111	01010111	01110111
45	00010100	00110100	01010100	01110100
46	00010101	00110101	01010101	01110101
47	00010110	00110110	01010110	01110110
48	00010111	00110111	01010111	01110111
49	00011000	00111000	01011000	01111000
50	00011001	00111001	01011001	01111001
51	00011010	00111010	01011010	01111010
52	00011011	00111011	01011011	01111011
53	00011000	00111000	01011000	01111000
54	00011001	00111001	01011001	01111001
55	00011010	00111010	01011010	01111010
56	00011011	00111011	01011011	01111011
57	00011100	00111100	01011100	01111100
58	00011101	00111101	01011101	01111101
59	00011110	00111110	01011110	01111110
60	00011111	00111111	01011111	01111111
61	00011100	00111100	01011100	01111100
62	00011101	00111101	01011101	01111101
63	00011110	00111110	01011110	01111110
64	00011111	00111111	01011111	01111111
65	10000000	10100000	11000000	11100000
66	10000001	10100001	11000001	11100001
67	10000010	10100010	11000010	11100010
68	10000011	10100011	11000011	11100011
69	10000100	10100100	11000100	11100100
70	10000101	10100101	11000101	11100101
71	10000110	10100110	11000110	11100110
72	10000111	10100111	11000111	11100111
73	10000100	10100100	11000100	11100100
74	10000101	10100101	11000101	11100101
75	10000110	10100110	11000110	11100110
76	10000111	10100111	11000111	11100111
77	10000100	10100100	11000100	11100100
78	10000101	10100101	11000101	11100101
79	10000110	10100110	11000110	11100110
80	10000111	10100111	11000111	11100111
81	10001000	10101000	11001000	11101000
82	10001001	10101001	11001001	11101001
83	10001010	10101010	11001010	11101010
84	10001011	10101011	11001011	11101011
85	10001000	10101000	11001000	11101000
86	10001001	10101001	11001001	11101001
87	10001010	10101010	11001010	11101010
88	10001011	10101011	11001011	11101011
89	10001100	10101100	11001100	11101100
90	10001101	10101101	11001101	11101101
91	10001110	10101110	11001110	11101110
92	10001111	10101111	11001111	11101111

Options:  
 Internal oscillator (pins 1, 2, 3)  
 Lockout/rollover (pin 4), with internal resistor to V<sub>DD</sub>

Any key down (pin 5), positive output  
 Pulse data ready  
 Internal resistor to V<sub>DD</sub> on shift & control pins

## DESCRIPTION

The KR3600 PRO is a MOS/LSI device intended to simplify the interface of a microprocessor to a keyboard matrix. Like the other KR 3600 parts, the KR 3600 PRO contains all of the logic to de-bounce and encode keyswitch closures, while providing either a 2-key or N-key rollover.

The output of the KR 3600 PRO is a simple binary code which may be converted to a standard information code by a PROM or directly by a microprocessor. This permits a user maximum flexibility of key layout with simple field programming.

The code in the KR 3600 is shown in Table I. The format is simple: output bits 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4 and 1 are a binary sequence. The count starts at X0, Y0 and increments through X0Y1, X0Y2...X8Y9. Bit 9 is the LSB; bit 1 is the MSB.

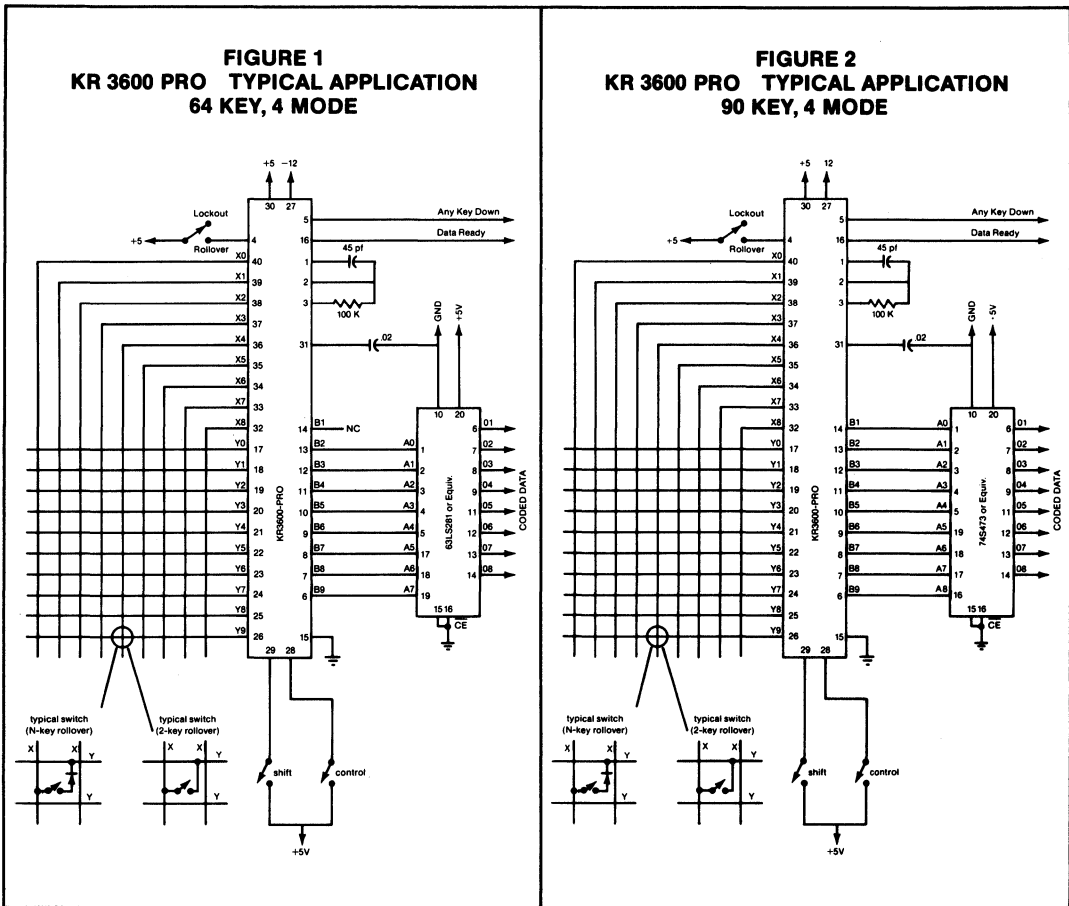
Bits 2 and 3 indicate the mode as follows:

Bit 2	Bit 3	
0	0	Normal
0	1	Shift
1	0	Control
1	1	Shift Control

For maximum ease of use and flexibility, an internal scanning oscillator is used, with pin selection of N-key lockout (also known as 2-key rollover) and N-key rollover. An "any-key-down" output is provided for such uses as repeat oscillator keying.

Figure 1 shows a PROM-encoded 64 key, 4 mode application, using a 256x8 PROM, and Figure 2 a full 90 key, 4 mode application, utilizing a 512x8 PROM.

If N-key rollover operation is desired, it is recommended that a diode be inserted in series with each switch as shown. This prevents "phantom" key closures from resulting if three or more keys are depressed simultaneously.





# Microprocessor Peripheral



## ROM

Part Number	Description	Access Time	Power Supply	Package	Page
ROM 4732 <sup>(3)</sup>	32K ROM; 32,768 bits organized 4096x8	450 nsec	+5	24 DIP	166-169

<sup>3)</sup>May be custom mask programmed



## FLOPPY DISK

Part Number	Description	Sector Format	Density	IBM Compatible	Write Pre-compensation	Power Supplies	Package	Page
FDC 1771 <sup>(1)</sup>	Floppy Disk Controller/Formatter	Soft	Single	Yes	No	+5	40 DIP	—
FDC 1791 <sup>(1)</sup>	Floppy Disk Controller/Formatter	Soft	Double	Yes	External	+5	40 DIP	—
FDC 3400	Floppy Disk Data Handler provides serial/parallel interface, sync detection	Hard	N.A.	N.A.	No	+5, -12	40 DIP	170-177
FDC 7003 <sup>(1)</sup>	Floppy Disc Controller/Formatter	Soft	Double	Yes	Internal	+5	40 DIP	178-179



## CASSETTE/CARTRIDGE

Part Number	Description	Max Data Rate	Features	Power Supply	Package	Page
CCC 3500	Cassette/Cartridge Data Handler	250K bps	Sync byte detection, Read While Write	+5, -12	40 DIP	180-187

<sup>1)</sup>For future release

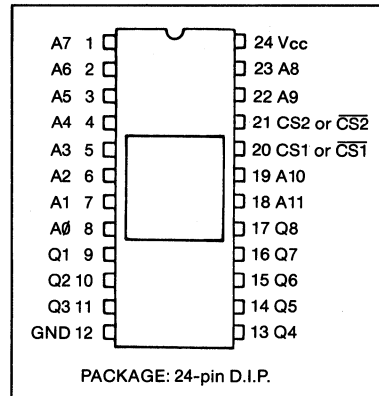


## 4096 X 8-Bit Static Read-Only Memory 32K ROM

### FEATURES

- 4096 x 8 Organization
- All Inputs and Outputs TTL-Compatible
- Fully Static (No Clocks, No Refresh)
- Single +5v Power Supply
- Maximum Access Time...450ns
- Minimum Cycle Time...450ns
- Typical Power Dissipation...580mW
- Three-State Outputs for Wire-OR Expansion
- Industry Standard 24 pin DIP Pin Out
- Pin Compatible with TMS 4732, TMS 4700, TMS 2708 and Intel 2316E
- Two programmable chip select inputs for Chip Select Flexibility
- Automated Custom Programming—Formats—Media
- COPLAMOS® N-Channel MOS Technology

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

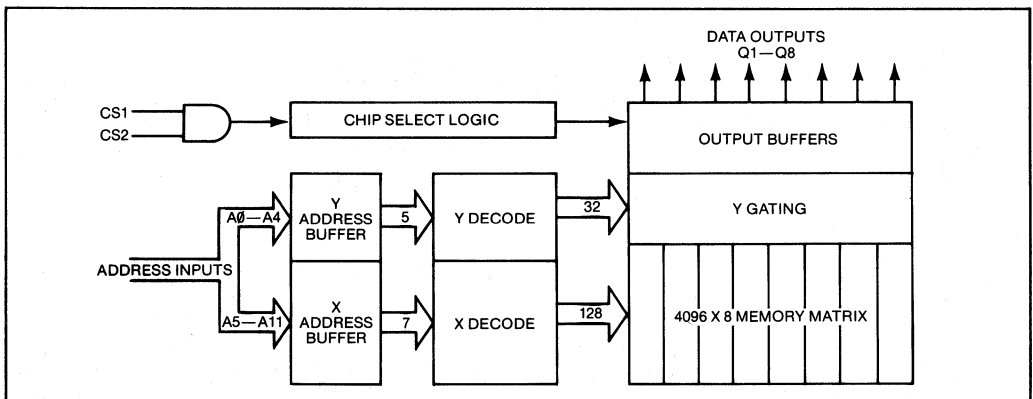
The ROM 4732 is a 32,768-bit read-only memory organized as 4096 words of 8-bit length. This makes the ROM 4732 ideal for microprocessor based systems. The device is fabricated using N-channel silicon-gate technology for high speed and simple interface with bipolar circuits.

All inputs can be driven directly by Series 74 TTL circuits without the use of any external pull-up resistor. Each output can drive one Series 74 or 74S load without external resistors. The data outputs are three-state for OR-tieing multiple devices on a common bus, facilitating easy memory expansion. Two chip select controls allow data to be read.

These controls are programmable, providing additional system decode flexibility allowing four 32K ROMs to be OR-tied without external decoding. The data is always available, it is not dependent on external CE clocking.

The ROM 4732 is designed for high-density fixed-memory applications such as logic function generation and microprogramming. Systems utilizing 1024 x 8-bit ROMs or 1024 x 8-bit EPROMs can expand to the 4096 x 8-bit ROM 4732 with changes only to pins 18, 19, and 21. To upgrade from the 2316E, simply replace CS2 with A11 on pin 18.

### BLOCK DIAGRAM



### MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to + 70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	+7.0V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, with respect to ground .....	-0.3V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stressing rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

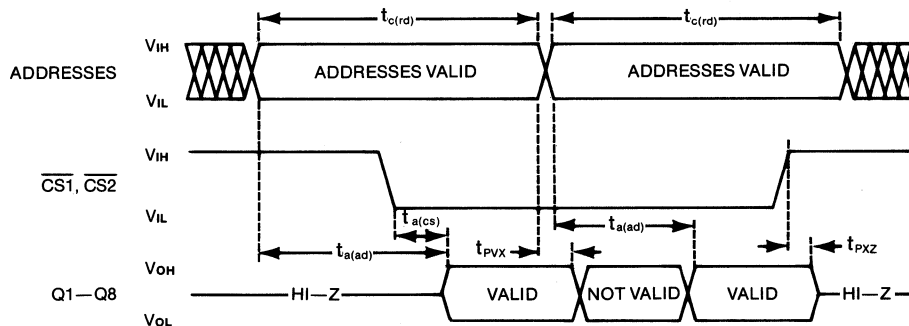
NOTE: When powering this device from laboratory or system power supplies, it is important that the Absolute Maximum Ratings not be exceeded or device failure can result. Some power supplies exhibit voltage spikes or "glitches" on their outputs when the AC power is switched on and off. In addition, voltage transients on the AC power line may appear on the DC output. If this possibility exists it is suggested that a clamp circuit be used.

### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

( $T_A = 0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $70^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{CC} = +5\text{V} \pm 5\%$ , unless otherwise noted)

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Comments
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, $V_{IL}$			0.65	V	
High-level, $V_{IH}$	2.0			V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, $V_{OL}$			0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 2.0\text{mA}$ $I_{OH} = -200\mu\text{A}$
High-level, $V_{OH}$	2.4			V	
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, $I_{IL}$			10	$\mu\text{A}$	$0\text{V} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{CC}$
<b>OUTPUT CURRENT</b>					
$I_{OL}$			$\pm 10$	$\mu\text{A}$	Chip Deselected
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, $C_{IN}$			7	pF	
<b>OUTPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All Outputs, $C_{OUT}$			10	pF	
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
$I_{CC}$			150	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
Read cycle time, $t_{c(rd)}$	450			ns	1 Series 74 TTL load, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$
Access time from address, $t_{a(ad)}$			450	ns	
Access time from chip select, $t_{a(cs)}$			200	ns	
Previous output data valid after address change, $t_{PVX}$			450	ns	
Output disable time from chip select, $t_{PXZ}$			200	ns	

### READ CYCLE TIMING





### Description of Pin Functions

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	INPUT/ OUTPUT	FUNCTION
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 18, 19, 22, 23	A7, A6, A5, A4, A3, A2, A1, A0, A11, A10, A9, A8	Addresses	I	The 12-bit positive-logic address is decoded on-chip to select one of 4096 words of 8-bit length in the memory array. A0 is the least significant bit and A11 the most significant bit of the word address. The address valid interval determines the device cycle time.
9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7, Q8	Data Outputs	O	The eight outputs must be enabled by both chip select controls before the output word can be read. Data will remain valid until the address is changed or the outputs are disabled (chip deselected). When disabled, the three-state outputs are in a high-impedance state. Q1 is considered the least significant bit, Q8 the most significant bit. The outputs will drive TTL circuits without external components.
12	GND	Ground	GND	Ground
20, 21	CS1, CS2	Chip Select	I	Each chip select control can be programmed during mask fabrication to be active with either a high or a low level input. When both chip select signals are active, all eight outputs are enabled and the eight-bit addressed word can be read. When either chip select is not active, all eight outputs are in a high-impedance state.
24	V <sub>cc</sub>	Power Supply	PS	+5 volt power supply

## PROGRAMMING DATA

**PROGRAMMING REQUIREMENTS:** The ROM 4732 is a fixed program memory in which the programming is performed via computer aided techniques by SMC at the factory during the manufacturing cycle to the specific customer inputs supplied in the punched computer card format below. The device is organized as 4096 8-bit words with address locations numbered 0 to 4095. The 8-bit words can be coded as a 2-digit hexadecimal number between 00 and FF. All data words and addresses in the following format are coded in hexadecimal numbers. In coding, all binary words must be in positive logic before conversion to hexadecimal. Q1 is considered the least significant bit and Q8 the most significant bit. For addresses, A0 is least significant bit and A11 is the most significant bit.

Every card should include the SMC Custom Device Number in the form ROXXXX (4 digit number to be assigned by SMC) in column 75 through 80.

**PROGRAMMABLE CHIP SELECTS:** The chip select inputs shall be programmed according to the data punched in columns 73 and 74. Every card should include in column 73 a 1 if the output is to be enabled with a high level at CS2 or a 0 (zero) to enable the output with a low level at CS2. The column 74 entry is the same for programming CS1.

**PROGRAMMED DATA FORMAT:** The format for the cards to be supplied to SMC to specify that data to be programmed is provided below. The card deck for each device consists of 128 cards with each card containing data for 32 memory locations.

CARD COLUMN	HEXADECIMAL FORMAT
1 to 3	Hexadecimal address of first word on the card
4	Blank
5 to 68	Data. Each 8-bit memory byte is represented by two ASCII characters to represent a hexadecimal value of '00' or 'FF'.
69, 70	Checksum. The checksum is the negative of the sum of all 8-bit bytes in the record from column 1 to 68, evaluate modulo 256 (carry from high order bit ignored). (For purposes of calculating the checksum, the value of Column 4 is defined to be zero.) Adding together, modulo 256, all 8-bit bytes from Column 1 to 68 (Column 4 = 0), then adding the checksum, results in zero.
71, 72	Blank
73	One (1) or zero (0) for CS2
74	One (1) or zero (0) for CS1
75, 76	RO
77 to 80	XXXX (4 digit number assigned by SMC)

## ALTERNATIVE INPUT MEDIA

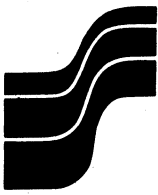
In addition to the preferred 80 column "IBM Card," customers may submit their ROM bit patterns on 9-track 800-BPI mag tape, 8-channel perforated paper tape, EPROM, ROM, etc. Where one of several nationwide time sharing services is mutually available, arrangements may be made with the factory to communicate the ROM definition data directly through the service computer. Format requirements and other information required to use alternative input media may be obtained through SMC sales personnel.

## ALTERNATIVE DATA FILE FORMATS

In addition to the standard SMC format, it is possible to furnish data to SMC in other formats if prearranged with the factory. Non-standard formats may be acceptable. Contact SMC sales personnel.

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.

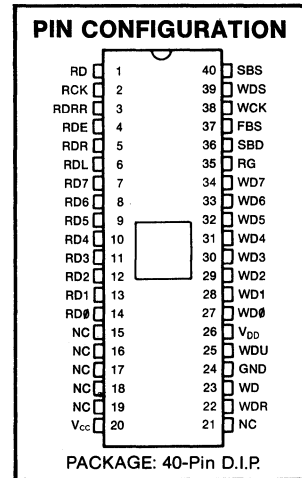




## Floppy Disk Hard Sector Data Handler HSDH

### FEATURES

- Hard-Sectored Operation — performs all data operations
- Single or Double Density Operation — recording code independent
- Minifloppy or Standard Floppy compatible
- Programmable Sync Byte
- Internal Sync Byte Detection and Byte Framing
- Fully Double Buffered
- Data Overrun/Underrun Detection
- Dual Disk Operation — Write on one disk drive while simultaneously reading from another
- Tri-State Output Bus for processor compatibility
- TTL Compatible Inputs and Outputs

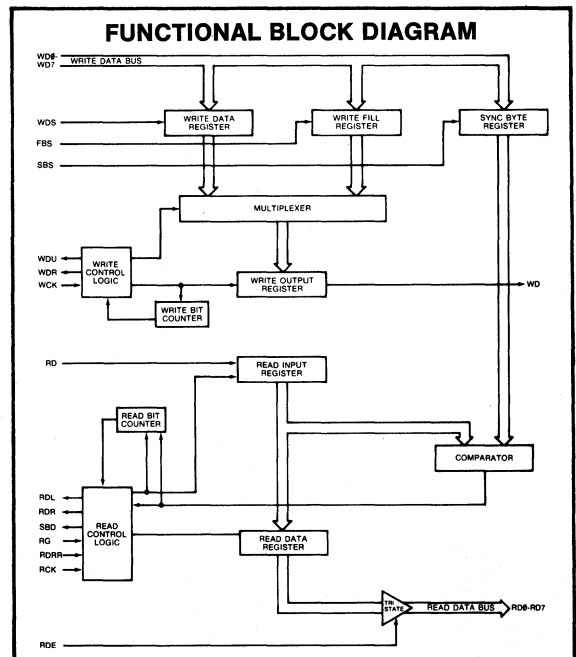


### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The FDC3400 is an MOS integrated circuit which simplifies the data interface between a processor and a floppy disk drive. During a write operation, the HSDH receives data from the processor and shifts it out bit-serially to the floppy disk data encoding logic. Similarly, during a read operation the HSDH receives a bit-serial stream of read data from the floppy disk data separator, establishes byte synchronization by detecting the sync byte, and transfers data on a byte by byte basis to the processor.

The HSDH detects data overrun and underrun conditions and indicates these conditions on its status lines. A data underrun causes write data to be written onto the disk from a special programmable fill register until new data is entered into the write data buffer or until the write operation is ended.

Separate read and write data registers permit simultaneous read and write operations on two different drives for enhanced system throughput. The HSDH is fully double buffered and all inputs and outputs are TTL compatible.



## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

Prior to reading or writing on the disk, the read/write head must be positioned and loaded onto the desired track.

### Write Operation

The Write Clock is set at the desired bit rate (usually 125, 250, or 500KHz), and the desired fill byte is written into the Write Fill Register. After the external logic makes the write enable to the drive active, the first byte to be written should be loaded into the Write Data Register. This byte is then loaded into the Write Output Register and shifted out bit serially to the external write encoding logic. The first bit shifted out of each byte is the LSB. Whenever a byte is transferred from the Write Data Register to the Write Output Register, Write Data Request becomes active and requests another byte from the processor. If new data is not loaded into the Write Data Register before the Write Output Register becomes empty, then the Write Output Register is loaded with data from the Write Fill Register and the Write Data Underrun status line is set. WDU is reset the next time WDS is pulsed. At the end of the write operation, the processor should return the external write enable line to an inactive state.

### Read Operation

The Read Clock is set at the desired bit rate (usually 125, 250, or 500KHz) and the desired sync byte is loaded into the Sync Byte Register. When the processor wishes to read a sector of data it causes a transition on the Read Gate input to set the read logic into a sync byte search mode. In the search mode the serial read data bit stream is examined on a bit by bit basis until a sync byte is found. A sync byte is found, by definition, when the contents of the Sync Byte Register and the Read Input Register are identical. When this occurs the Sync Byte Detected output is set high. This byte is then loaded into the Read Data Register and the read logic is set into the

byte mode. In this mode each byte read is loaded into the Read Data Register and Read Data Request is made active high for each byte. The processor responds to each Read Data Request by enabling the output bus with Read Data Enable, reading the data byte from the Read Data Register, and resetting Read Data Request by pulsing Read Data Request Reset. If the processor fails to respond to Read Data Request within one byte time, the Read Data Lost status line is set. When the processor has read the required amount of data it may reset Read Gate to an inactive-high level.

### System Operation — Additional Features

#### Automatic Sector Fill

In some applications, such as the end of a logical file, the system buffer may contain less than a full sector of data. In this case the processor need supply only this data to the FDC3400. The FDC3400 will then under-run, setting the Write Data Underrun Status line and thereby causing the remainder of the sector to fill with bytes taken from the Write Fill Register. This operation continues until the processor returns the disk's write enable signal to an inactive level.

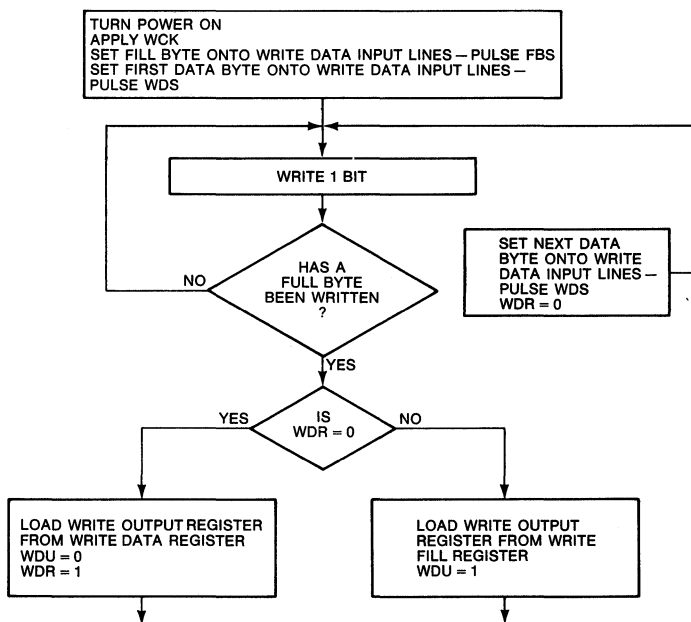
#### Byte Search

After byte synchronization has been established during a read operation, the processor may load a different byte into the Sync Byte Register. Whenever that byte occurs in the data being read, the Sync Byte Detected status line will go high. This feature permits the processor to search for the occurrence of a specific byte while reading a sector.

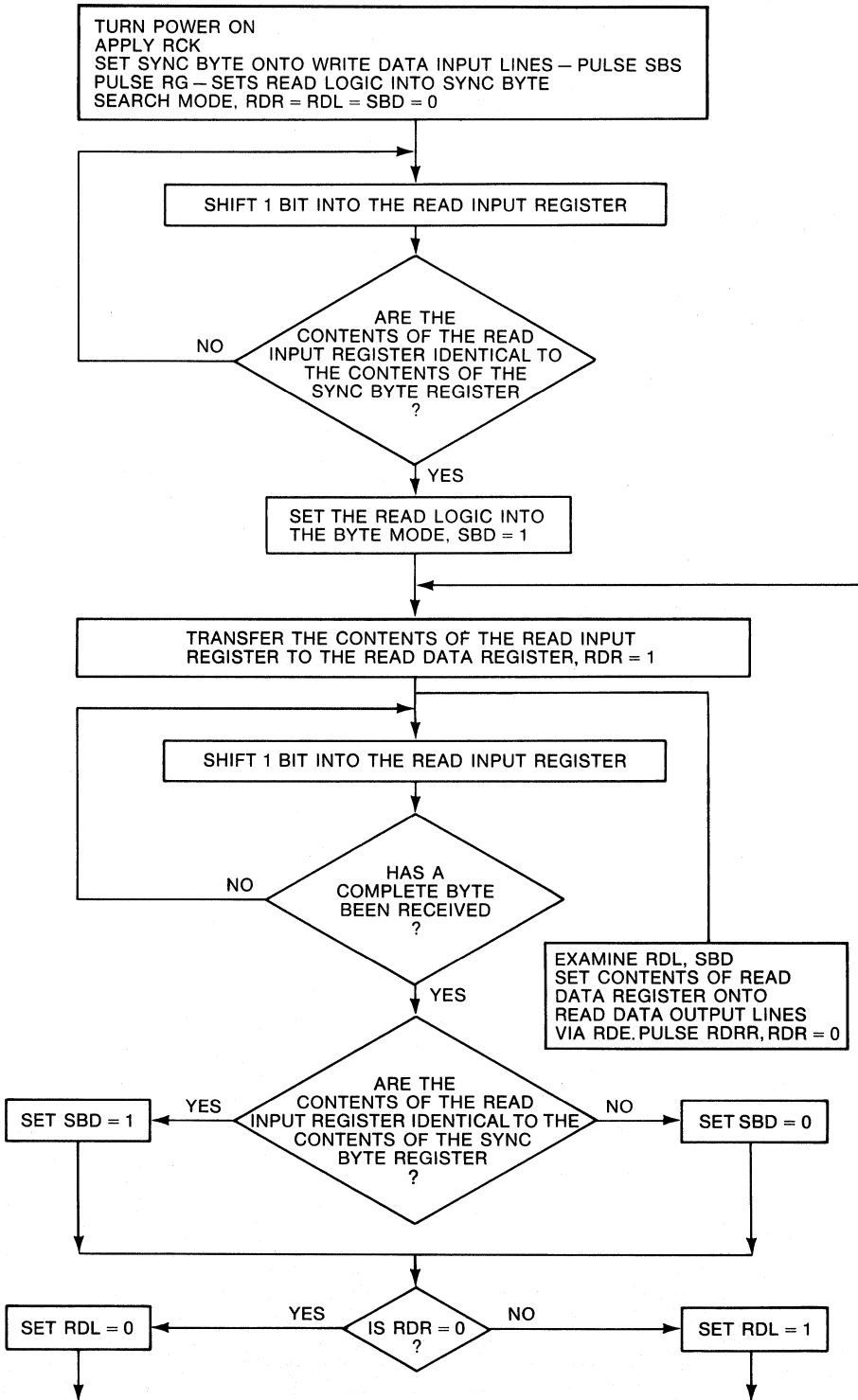
#### Multiple Byte Synchronization

Some systems use two or more contiguous sync bytes to establish byte synchronization. For these applications, the number of Read Data Requests received while Sync Byte Detected remains active-high may be counted by the processor to establish valid synchronization.

## FLOW DIAGRAM — WRITE DATA



### FLOW DIAGRAM — READ DATA



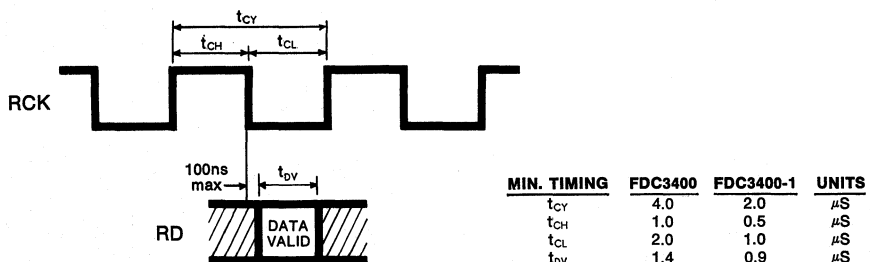
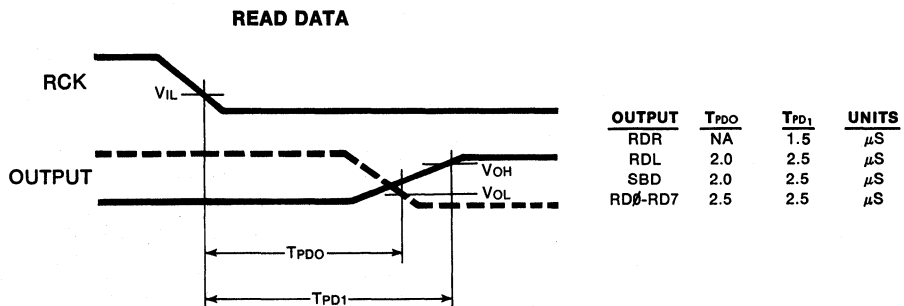
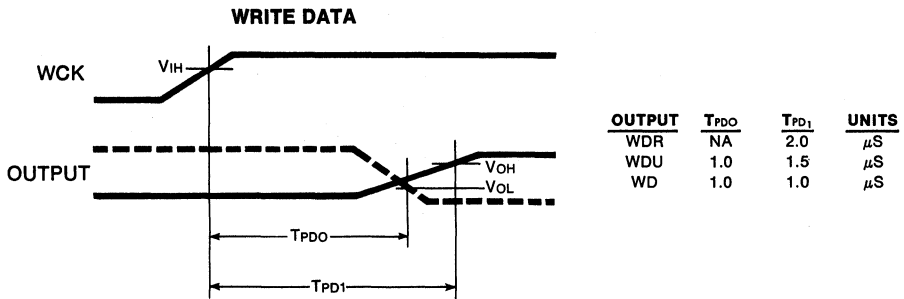
## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	RD	Read Data	The Read Data input accepts the serial data stream from the floppy disk data separator.
2	RCK	Read Clock	The negative-going edge of the Read Clock input shifts Read Data into the Read Input Register.
3	RDRR	Read Data Request Reset	An active-high pulse input on the Read Data Request Reset input resets the RDR output to a low level.
4	RDE	Read Data Enable	An active-high level on the Read Data Enable line gates the outputs of the Read Data Register onto the Read Data Output lines.
5	RDR	Read Data Request	The Read Data Request output is made active-high when an assembled byte is transferred from the Read Input Register to the Read Data Register.
6	RDL	Read Data Lost	The Read Data Lost output is made active-high, if the byte presently in the Read Data Register is not read (RDR not reset) by the processor before the next byte is loaded into the Read Data Register.
7-14	RD7-RD $\emptyset$	Read Data Output	When enabled by RDE the tri-state Read Data Output lines present the data in the Read Data Register to the processor. When RDE is inactive-low the RD7-RD $\emptyset$ lines are held at a high-impedance state.
15-19	NC		Not Connected
20	V <sub>cc</sub>	Power Supply	+ 5 volt supply
21	NC		Not Connected
22	WDR	Write Data Request	The Write Data Request output is made active-high when the Write Data Register becomes empty and requires a data byte. It is reset to a low level when WDS occurs to load the Write Data Register. If WDR is not serviced by the time the next byte is required by the Write Output Register, the byte stored in the Write Fill Register is written onto the disk and the WDU line is made active high.
23	WD	Write Data	The Write Data output presents the serial stream of data to the external write data encoder. Each byte is normally provided from the Write Data Register provided that a WDS pulse occurs during the presently written byte. If WDS is not pulsed, the next byte to be written will be extracted from the Write Fill Register.
24	GND	Ground	Ground
25	WDU	Write Data Underrun	The Write Data Underrun output is set active-high when the processor fails to respond to the WDR signal within one byte time. When WDU occurs the data written on the disk is extracted from the Write Fill Register. This line is reset when WDS is pulsed.
26	V <sub>db</sub>	Power Supply	-12 volt supply
27-34	WD $\emptyset$ -WD7	Write Data Input	The Write Data Input lines present information to the Write Data Register, the Write Fill Register, and the Sync Byte Register under control of their respective strobes. The strobes operate independently of each other. The LSB should always be placed on WD $\emptyset$ .
35	RG	Read Gate	This input should be pulsed to a high-level after power turn on to reset RDR, SBD, and RDL to an inactive-low level. The high-to-low transition of RG sets the read logic into the sync byte search mode. In this mode the serial Read Data stream is examined on a bit by bit basis until a sync byte is found. A sync byte is found by definition when the contents of the Sync Byte Register and the Read Input Register are identical. When this occurs the SBD output is set active-high. The sync byte just read is then transferred into the Read Data Register; RDR is set high, and the read logic is set into the byte mode. In this mode each byte read is transferred into the Read Data Register.
36	SBD	Sync Byte Detected	The Sync Byte Detected output is set active-high each time the byte loaded into the Read Data Register is identical to the byte in the Sync Byte Register. This output is reset low the next time the Read Data Register is loaded with a byte which is not a sync byte.

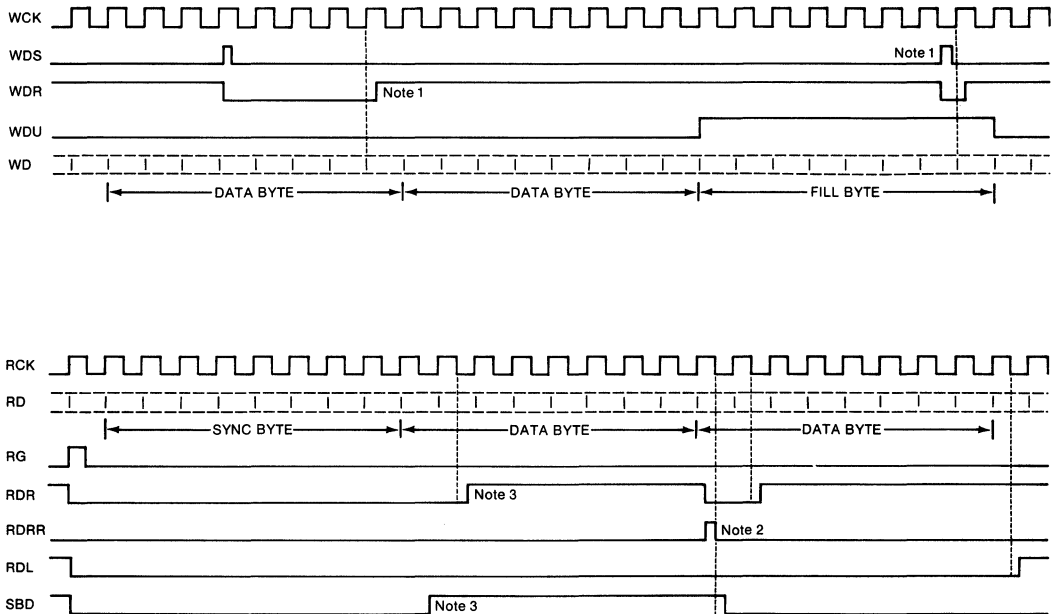
## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
37	FBS	Fill Byte Strobe	The Fill Byte Strobe is an active-high input strobe which loads the byte on the WD0-WD7 lines into the Write Fill Register.
38	WCK	Write Clock	Each positive-going edge of this clock shifts one bit out of the Write Output Register onto WD.
39	WDS	Write Data Strobe	The Write Data Strobe is an active-high input strobe which loads the byte on the WD0-WD7 lines into the Write Data Register.
40	SBS	Sync Byte Strobe	The Sync Byte Strobe is an active-high input strobe which loads the byte on the WD0-WD7 lines into the Sync Byte Register.

## ADDITIONAL TIMING INFORMATION (Typical Propagation Delays)



## HSDH TIMING DIAGRAM



**NOTE 1**

The Write Output Register is loaded with the next byte at the positive clock transition corresponding to the leading edge of the last bit of the current byte on the WD output. WDR is set high approximately two microseconds after this clock transition. If it is desired that the next byte be extracted from the Write Data Register the leading edge of the WDS should occur at least one microsecond prior to this clock transition.

**NOTE 2**

In order to avoid an RDL indication the leading edge of the RDRR pulse should occur at least one microsecond prior to the negative clock transition corresponding to the center of the first bit after the last bit of the previous byte on the RD input.

**NOTE 3**

The RDL, SBD and RD0-RD7 output are set to their correct levels approximately two microseconds after the negative clock transition corresponding to the center of the first bit after the last bit of the previous byte on the RD input. The RDR output is set high at the next negative clock transition.



**MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\***

Operating Temperature Range .....	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range .....	-55°C to +150°C
Load Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.) .....	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, V <sub>cc</sub> .....	+0.3V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, V <sub>cc</sub> .....	-25V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T<sub>A</sub> = 0°C to 70°C, V<sub>cc</sub> = +5V ±5% V<sub>DD</sub> = -12V ±5%, unless otherwise noted)**

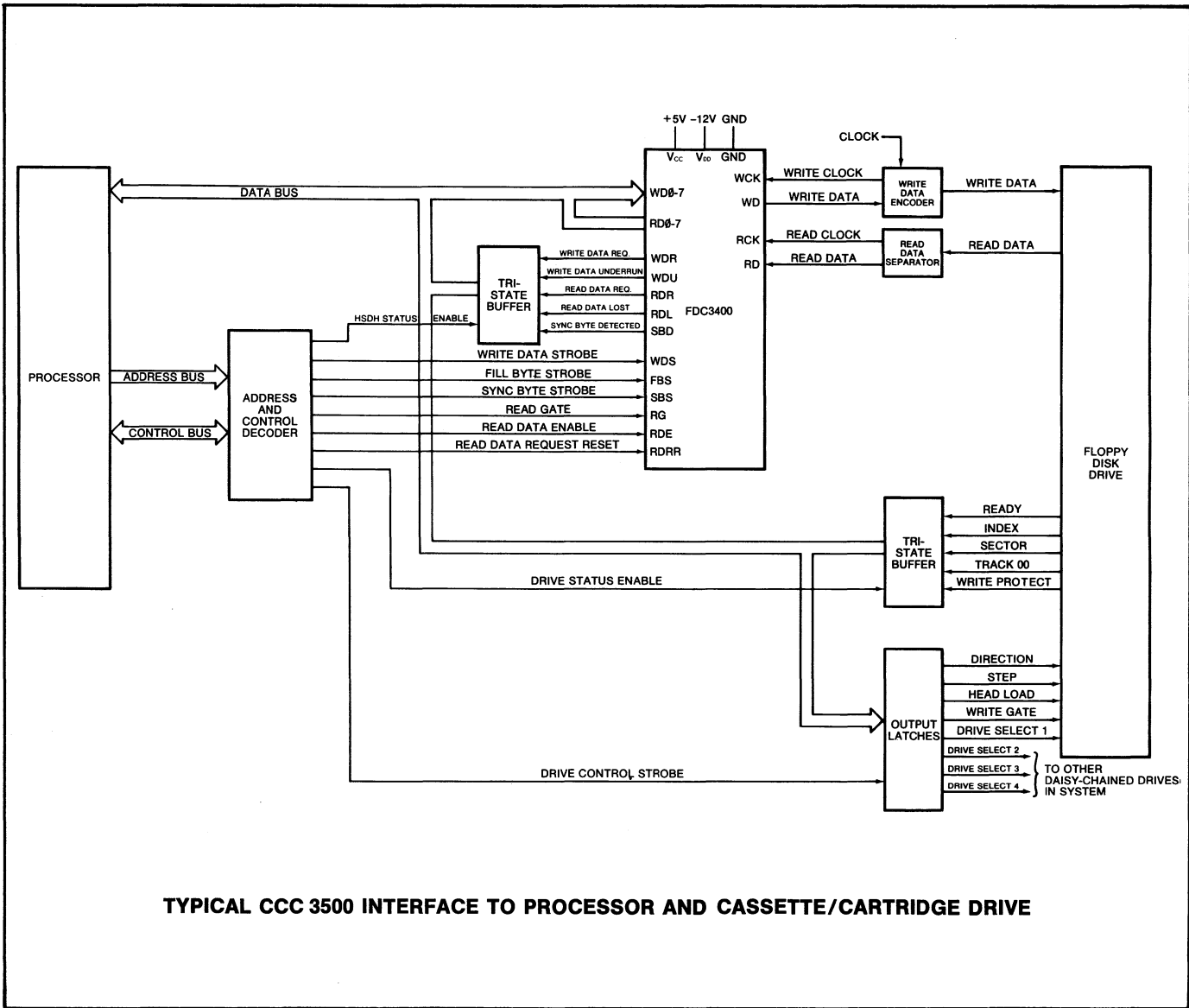
Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Conditions
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS					
Low-level, V <sub>IL</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>		0.8	V	
High-level, V <sub>IH</sub>	V <sub>CC</sub> -1.5		V <sub>CC</sub>	V	
OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS					
Low-level, V <sub>OL</sub>		0.2	0.4	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 1.6mA
High-level, V <sub>OH</sub>	2.4	4.0		V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -100μA
INPUT CURRENT					
Low-level, I <sub>IL</sub>			1.6	mA	See note 1
OUTPUT CURRENT					
Leakage, I <sub>LO</sub>			-1	μA	RDE = V <sub>IL</sub> , 0 ≤ V <sub>OUT</sub> ≤ +5V
Short circuit, I <sub>OS</sub> **			10	mA	V <sub>OUT</sub> = 0V
INPUT CAPACITANCE					
All inputs, C <sub>IN</sub>		5	10	pF	V <sub>IN</sub> = V <sub>CC</sub> , f = 1MHz
OUTPUT CAPACITANCE					
All outputs, C <sub>OUT</sub>		10	20	pF	RDE = V <sub>IL</sub> , f = 1MHz
POWER SUPPLY CURRENT					
I <sub>CC</sub>			28	mA	All outputs = V <sub>OH</sub>
I <sub>DD</sub>			28	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
T <sub>A</sub> = +25°C					
CLOCK FREQUENCY					
	DC		250	KHz	RCK, WCK
	DC		500	KHz	RCK, WCK, FDC3400-1
PULSE WIDTH					
Clock					
	1			μs	RCK, WCK
	0.5			μs	RCK, WCK, FDC3400-1
Read Gate	1			μs	RG
Write Data Strobe	200			ns	WDS
Fill Byte Strobe	200			ns	FBS
Sync Byte Strobe	200			ns	SBS
Read Data Request Reset	200			ns	RDRR
INPUT SET-UP TIME					
Write Data Inputs	0			ns	WD <sub>0</sub> -WD <sub>7</sub>
INPUT HOLD TIME					
Write Data Inputs	0			ns	WD <sub>0</sub> -WD <sub>7</sub>
STROBE TO OUTPUT DELAY					
Read Data Enable		180	250	ns	Load = 20pf + 1 TTL input RDE: T <sub>PD1</sub> , T <sub>PDO</sub>
OUTPUT DISABLE DELAY					
		100	250	ns	RDE

\*\*Not more than one output should be shorted at a time.

**NOTES:**

- Under steady state condition no current flows for TTL or MOS interfacing.  
A switching current of 1.6mA maximum flows during a high to low transition of the input.
- The tri-state output has 3 states:
  - low-impedance to V<sub>CC</sub>
  - low-impedance to GND
  - high-impedance OFF ≅ 10M ohms
 The OFF state is controlled by the RDE input.

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.



**TYPICAL CCC 3500 INTERFACE TO PROCESSOR AND CASSETTE/CARTRIDGE DRIVE**



**PRELIMINARY**

# Floppy Disk Controller FDC II

## FEATURES

- FULLY PROGRAMMABLE DATA FORMATS
  - Single or Double Density IBM Soft-Sectored Format (up to 500K Bps)
  - Number of Sectors (up to 128)
  - Number of Bytes per Sector (up to 8K)
- DATA OPERATIONS
  - Automatic Sector Search and Verification
  - Macro Read/Write Commands—Seek/Read or Seek/Write/Verify in One Command
  - Multiple Sector Read/Write—via Sector Count Register
  - Fully Double Buffered
  - Write Data Verification
  - String Search Command—Compares Data in Memory to Data on the Disk
  - Optional On-Chip Data Separator
  - Internal Address Mark Detection
  - CRC Data Error Checking
  - Data Overrun/Underrun Detection
  - Write Protect Capability
  - Write Precompensation Outputs
- TRACK MOTION OPERATION
  - Seek Command—Moves Head to Desired Track
  - Programmable Track-to-Track Seek Time
  - Selectable Head Settling Time
  - Programmable Head Load Time
  - Up to 256 Tracks per Side
  - Programmable Head Unload Delay
  - Two Current Track Registers for Control of 2 Drives
- SYSTEM INTERFACE
  - 8-Bit Bi-Directional Three-State Bus for Transfer of Data, Status, and Control
  - Byte-Oriented DMA or Programmed I/O Data Transfer
  - Interrupts System at Completion of Operation
  - Read/Write on one Drive while Seeking on another for Enhanced System Throughput
  - Three On-Chip Status Registers
  - TTL Compatible Inputs and Outputs
  - +5 Volt Only Operation
- FLOPPY DISK INTERFACE
  - Controls up to 4 Double-Sided Drives
  - Compatible with Standard (8") Floppy Disk Drives
  - Compatible with Mini-Floppy (5¼") Disk Drives

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The FDC 7003 is a 40 pin DIP COPLAMOS® n-channel depletion-load MOS/LSI device which performs the complex interface function between a processor and a Floppy Disk Drive. The FDC offers many features which reduce computer service overhead resulting in greater system throughput. For example, the controller performs track seek/verify, write, and write verification without processor intervention. Enhanced system throughput is offered by the ability to seek on one drive while reading or writing on another.

The device is capable of reading, writing, and initializing diskettes in single or double density. It is compatible with both the single density and double density IBM soft-sectored formats. The FDC provides the system designer with the flexibility needed to accommodate various disk data formats. The number of bytes per sector, the number of sectors per track and the number of tracks per side are fully programmable.

The FDC interfaces to a processor via an 8-bit bi-directional Three-State bus. This assures efficient data transfer and processor compatibility. Three addressable internal Status Registers provide complete status

information to the processor. The processor operates upon the FDC via eight registers which are used during command execution: a Command Register, a Data Register, two Current Track Registers, a Desired Track Register, a Desired Sector Register, a Sector Count Register, and a Compare Count Register. Four additional control registers permit customizing the FDC to the selected drive and modes of operation.

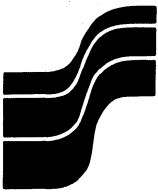
The following command functions are available:

Restore	Step-Out	Seek	Read Data
Step	Step-In	Software Reset	Search Track
Write Data	Read Address	Write Track	
Write Verify	Read Track		

The FDC will interface to both the standard (8") floppy disk drive and the minifloppy (5¼") drive. Compatibility with the products of several manufacturers is assured by the inclusion of a wide range of programmable Track-to-Track Seek Times and Head Load Times.

The FDC requires +5 volts only and all inputs and outputs are TTL compatible.

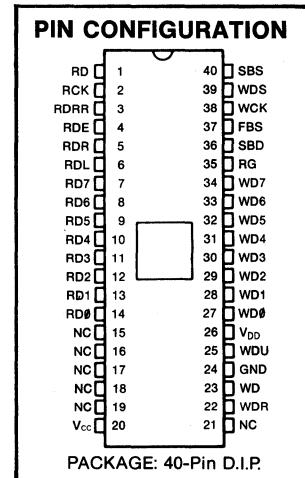




## Cassette/Cartridge Data Handler CCDH

### FEATURES

- Facilitates Magnetic Tape Cassette or Cartridge to Processor Interfacing
- Performs All Data Operations
- Up to 250K bps Data Transfer Rate
- Recording Code Independent
- Compatible with Standard and Mini Cassettes
- Compatible with Standard and Mini 3M-type Cartridges
- Read-While-Write Operation for Write Verification In Dual Gap Head Systems
- Programmable Sync Byte
- Internal Sync Byte Detection and Byte Framing
- Fully Double Buffered
- Data Overrun/Underrun Detection
- Tri-State Output Bus for Processor Compatibility
- TTL Compatible Inputs and Outputs

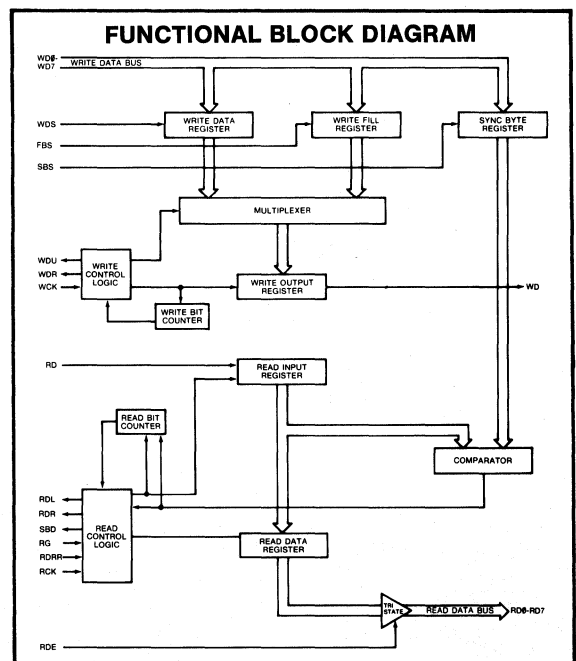


### GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The CCC 3500 is an MOS integrated circuit which simplifies the data interface between a processor and a magnetic tape cassette or cartridge drive. During a write operation the CCDH receives data from the processor and shifts it out bit serially to the cassette/ cartridge data encoding logic. Similarly during a read operation the CCDH receives a bit-serial stream of read data from the cassette/ cartridge data recovery circuit, establishes byte synchronization by detecting the sync byte, and transfers data on a byte by byte basis to the processor.

The CCDH detects data overrun and underrun conditions and indicates these conditions on its status lines. A data overrun causes data from a special programmable fill register to be written onto the cassette/ cartridge until new data is entered into the write data buffer or until the write operation is ended.

Separate read and write data registers permit simultaneous read and write operations. Drives with dual gap heads may utilize this read-while-write feature for write data verification thereby enhancing system throughput and reliability. The CCDH is fully double buffered and all inputs and outputs are TTL compatible.



## DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

### Write Operation

After power-on, the Write Clock is set at the desired bit rate and the desired fill byte is written into the Write Fill Register. After the external control logic has caused the tape to come up to operating speed and activated the write enable signal, the first byte to be written should be loaded into the Write Data Register. This byte is then loaded into the Write Output Register and shifted out bit serially to the external write encoding logic. The first bit shifted out of each byte is the LSB. Whenever a byte is transferred from the Write Data Register to the Write Output Register, Write Data Request becomes active and requests another byte from the processor. If new data is not loaded into the Write Data Register before the Write Output Register becomes empty, then the Write Output Register is loaded with data from the Write Fill Register and the Write Data Underrun status line is set. WDU is reset the next time WDS is pulsed. At the end of the write operation, the processor should return the external write enable line to an inactive state.

### Read Operation

After power-on, the desired sync byte is loaded into the Sync Byte Register. After the external control logic has initiated forward motion and the tape has come up to operating speed, the processor produces a positive-to-negative transition on the Read Gate input to set the read logic into the sync byte search mode. In the search mode the serial read data bit stream is examined on a bit by bit basis until a sync byte is found. A sync byte is found, by definition, when the contents of the Sync Byte Register and the Read Input Register are identical. When this occurs the Sync Byte Detected output is set high. This byte is then loaded into the Read Data Register and the read logic is set into the byte mode. In this mode each byte read is loaded into the Read Data Register and Read Data Request is made active high for each byte. The processor responds to

each Read Data Request by enabling the output bus with Read Data Enable, reading the data byte from the Read Data Register, and resetting Read Data Request by pulsing Read Data Request Reset. If the processor fails to respond to Read Data Request within one byte time, the Read Data Lost status line is set. When the processor has read the required amount of data it may reset Read Gate to an inactive-high level and stop tape motion.

### System Operation — Additional Features

#### Automatic Block Fill

In some applications, such as the end of a logical file, the system buffer may contain less than a full block of data. In this case the processor need supply only this data to the CCC 3500. The CCC 3500 will then underrun, setting the Write Data Underrun Status line and thereby causing the remainder of the block to fill with bytes taken from the Write Fill Register. This operation continues until the processor returns the drive's write enable signal to an inactive level.

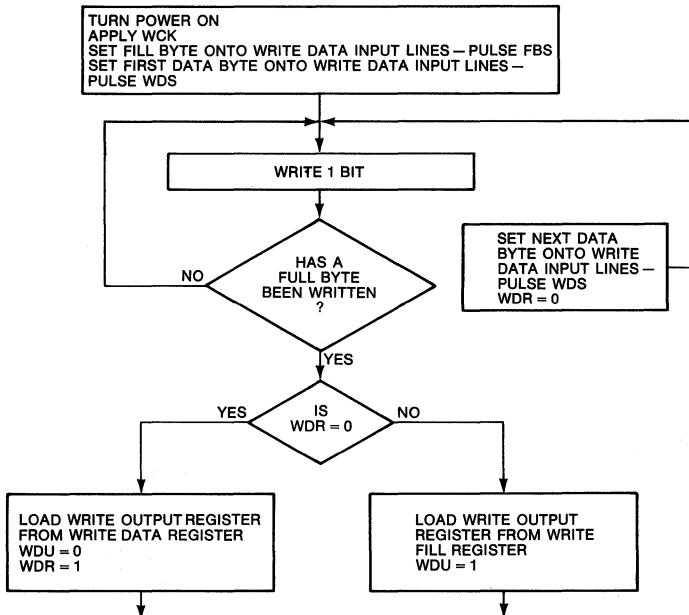
#### Byte Search

After byte synchronization has been established during a read operation, the processor may load a different byte into the Sync Byte Register. Whenever that byte occurs in the data being read, the Sync Byte Detected status line will go high. This feature permits the processor to search for the occurrence of a specific byte while reading a block.

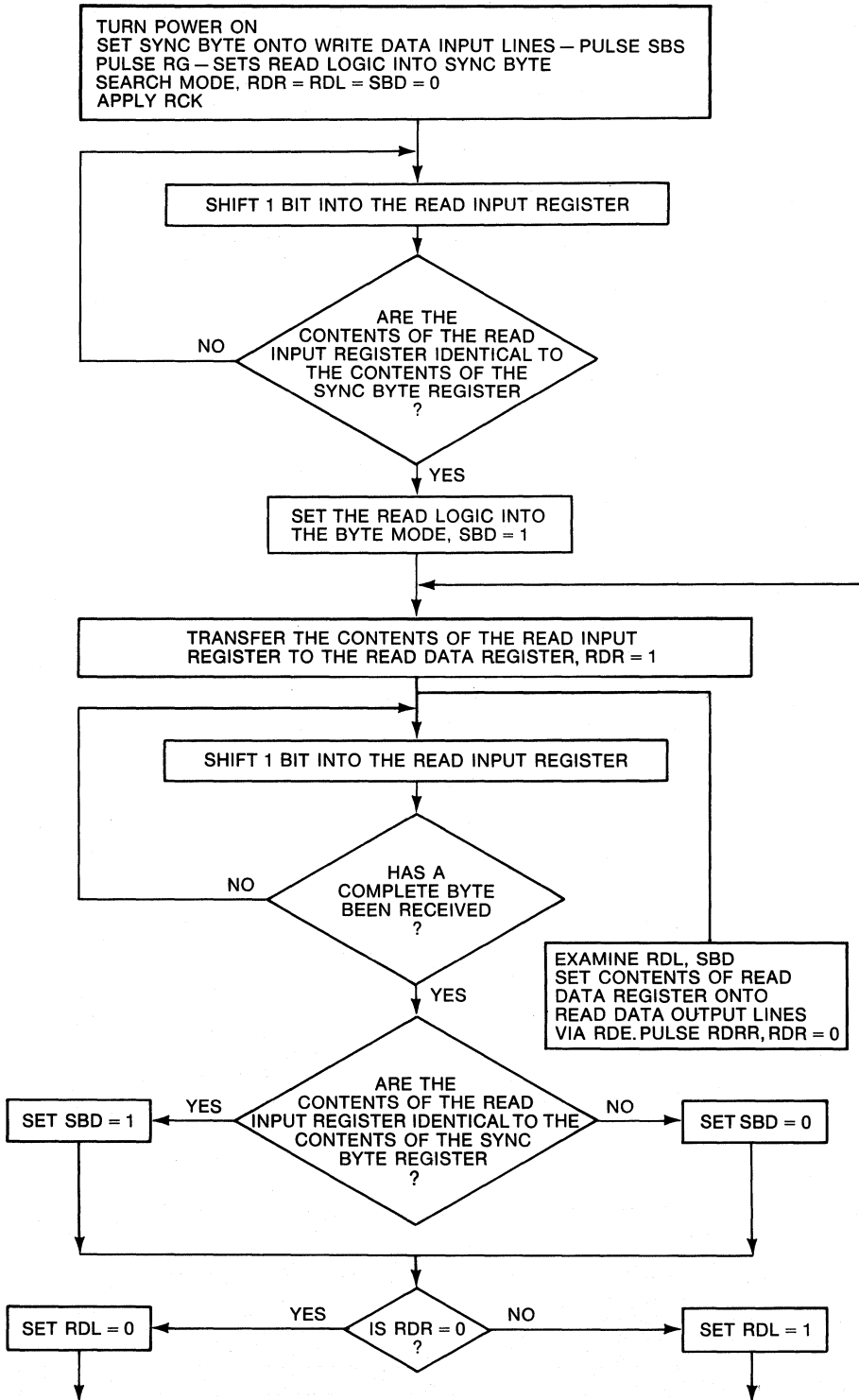
#### Multiple Byte Synchronization

Some systems use two or more contiguous sync bytes to establish byte synchronization. For these applications, the number of Read Data Requests received while Sync Byte Detected remains active-high may be counted by the processor to establish valid synchronization.

## FLOW DIAGRAM — WRITE DATA



## FLOW DIAGRAM — READ DATA



## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	RD	Read Data	The Read Data input accepts the serial data stream from the cassette/ cartridge data recovery circuit.
2	RCK	Read Clock	The negative-going edge of the Read Clock input shifts Read Data into the Read Input Register.
3	RDRR	Read Data Request Reset	An active-high pulse input on the Read Data Request Reset input resets the RDR output to a low level.
4	RDE	Read Data Enable	An active-high level on the Read Data Enable line gates the outputs of the Read Data Register onto the Read Data Output lines.
5	RDR	Read Data Request	The Read Data Request output is made active-high when an assembled byte is transferred from the Read Input Register to the Read Data Register.
6	RDL	Read Data Lost	The Read Data Lost output is made active-high, if the byte presently in the Read Data Register is not read (RDR not reset) by the processor before the next byte is loaded into the Read Data Register.
7-14	RD7-RD $\emptyset$	Read Data Output	When enabled by RDE the tri-state Read Data Output lines present the data in the Read Data Register to the processor. When RDE is inactive-low the RD7-RD $\emptyset$ lines are held at a high-impedance state.
15-19	NC		Not Connected
20	V <sub>cc</sub>	Power Supply	+5 volt supply
21	NC		Not Connected
22	WDR	Write Data Request	The Write Data Request output is made active-high when the Write Data Register becomes empty and requires a data byte. It is reset to a low level when WDS occurs to load the Write Data Register. If WDR is not serviced by the time the next byte is required by the Write Output Register, the byte stored in the Write Fill Register is written onto the cassette/ cartridge and the WDU line is made active high.
23	WD	Write Data	The Write Data output presents the serial stream of data to the external write data encoder. Each byte is normally provided from the Write Data Register provided that a WDS pulse occurs during the presently written byte. If WDS is not pulsed, the next byte to be written will be extracted from the Write Fill Register.
24	GND	Ground	Ground
25	WDU	Write Data Underrun	The Write Data Underrun output is set active-high when the processor fails to respond to the WDR signal within one byte time. When WDU occurs the data written on the disk is extracted from the Write Fill Register. This line is reset when WDS is pulsed.
26	V <sub>dd</sub>	Power Supply	-12 volt supply
27-34	WD $\emptyset$ -WD7	Write Data Input	The Write Data Input lines present information to the Write Data Register, the Write Fill Register, and the Sync Byte Register under control of their respective strobes. The strobes operate independently of each other. The LSB should always be placed on WD $\emptyset$ .
35	RG	Read Gate	This input should be pulsed to a high-level after power turn on to reset RDR, SBD, and RDL to an inactive-low level. The high-to-low transition of RG sets the read logic into the sync byte search mode. In this mode the serial Read Data stream is examined on a bit by bit basis until a sync byte is found. A sync byte is found by definition when the contents of the Sync Byte Register and the Read Input Register are identical. When this occurs the SBD output is set active-high. The sync byte just read is then transferred into the Read Data Register; RDR is set high, and the read logic is set into the byte mode. In this mode each byte read is transferred into the Read Data Register.
36	SBD	Sync Byte Detected	The Sync Byte Detected output is set active-high each time the byte loaded into the Read Data Register is identical to the byte in the Sync Byte Register. This output is reset low the next time the Read Data Register is loaded with a byte which is not a sync byte.

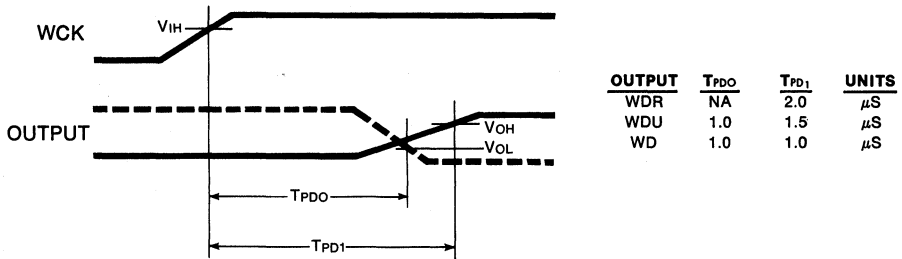


## DESCRIPTION OF PIN FUNCTIONS

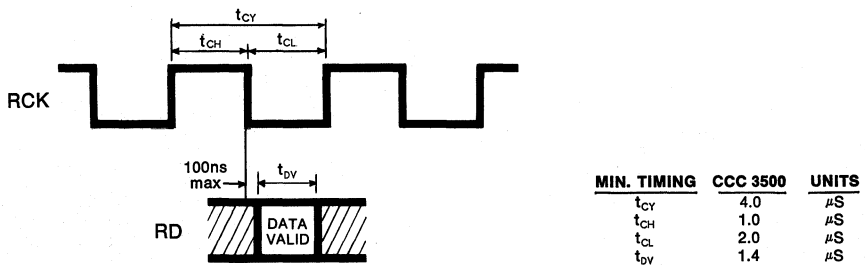
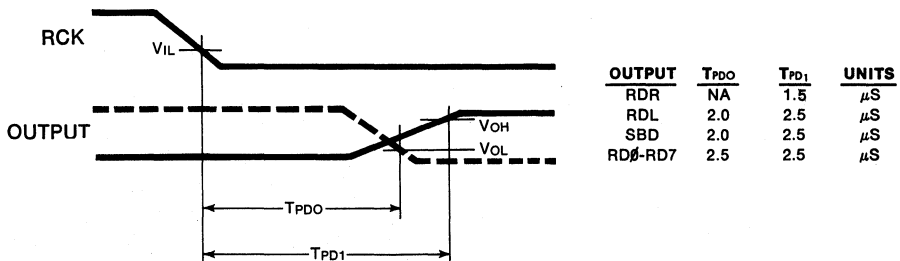
PIN NO.	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
37	FBS	Fill Byte Strobe	The Fill Byte Strobe is an active-high input strobe which loads the byte on the WD0-WD7 lines into the Write Fill Register.
38	WCK	Write Clock	Each positive-going edge of this clock shifts one bit out of the Write Output Register onto WD.
39	WDS	Write Data Strobe	The Write Data Strobe is an active-high input strobe which loads the byte on the WD0-WD7 lines into the Write Data Register.
40	SBS	Sync Byte Strobe	The Sync Byte Strobe is an active-high input strobe which loads the byte on the WD0-WD7 lines into the Sync Byte Register.

## ADDITIONAL TIMING INFORMATION (Typical Propagation Delays)

### WRITE DATA



### READ DATA



## MAXIMUM GUARANTEED RATINGS\*

Operating Temperature Range	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range	-55°C to +150°C
Load Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)	+325°C
Positive Voltage on any Pin, $V_{CC}$	+0.3V
Negative Voltage on any Pin, $V_{CC}$	-25V

\*Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or at any other condition above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

## ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ( $T_A = 0^\circ\text{C}$ to $70^\circ\text{C}$ , $V_{CC} = +5V \pm 5\%$ , $V_{DD} = -12V \pm 5\%$ , unless otherwise noted)

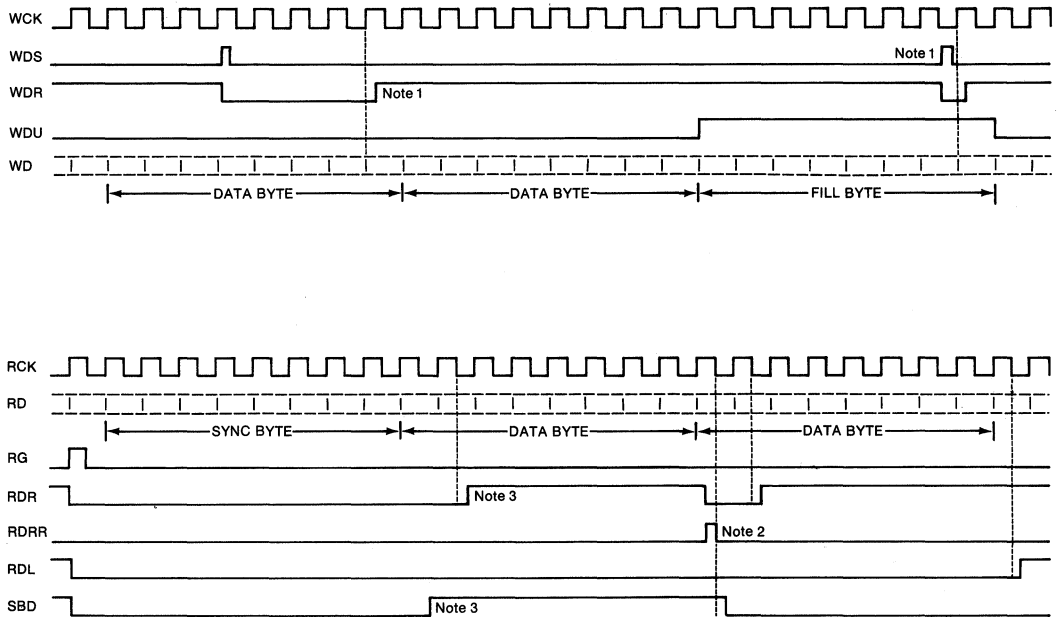
Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Conditions
<b>D.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
<b>INPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, $V_{IL}$	$V_{DD}$		0.8	V	
High-level, $V_{IH}$	$V_{CC}-1.5$		$V_{CC}$	V	
<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE LEVELS</b>					
Low-level, $V_{OL}$		0.2	0.4	V	$I_{OL} = 1.6\text{mA}$
High-level, $V_{OH}$	2.4	4.0		V	$I_{OH} = -100\mu\text{A}$
<b>INPUT CURRENT</b>					
Low-level, $I_{IL}$			1.6	mA	See note 1
<b>OUTPUT CURRENT</b>					
Leakage, $I_{LO}$			-1	$\mu\text{A}$	$RDE = V_{IL}, 0 \leq V_{OUT} \leq +5V$
Short circuit, $I_{OS}^{**}$			10	mA	$V_{OUT} = 0V$
<b>INPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All inputs, $C_{IN}$		5	10	pF	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}, f = 1\text{MHz}$
<b>OUTPUT CAPACITANCE</b>					
All outputs, $C_{OUT}$		10	20	pF	$RDE = V_{IL}, f = 1\text{MHz}$
<b>POWER SUPPLY CURRENT</b>					
$I_{CC}$			28	mA	All outputs = $V_{OH}$
$I_{DD}$			28	mA	
<b>A.C. CHARACTERISTICS</b>					
$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$					
CLOCK FREQUENCY	DC		250	KHz	RCK, WCK
<b>PULSE WIDTH</b>					
Clock	1			$\mu\text{s}$	RCK, WCK
Read Gate	1			$\mu\text{s}$	RG
Write Data Strobe	200			ns	WDS
Fill Byte Strobe	200			ns	FBS
Sync Byte Strobe	200			ns	SBS
Read Data Request Reset	200			ns	RDRR
<b>INPUT SET-UP TIME</b>					
Write Data Inputs	0			ns	WD $\emptyset$ -WD7
<b>INPUT HOLD TIME</b>					
Write Data Inputs	0			ns	WD $\emptyset$ -WD7
<b>STROBE TO OUTPUT DELAY</b>					
Read Data Enable		180	250	ns	Load = 20pf + 1 TTL input RDE: $T_{PD1}, T_{PDO}$
<b>OUTPUT DISABLE DELAY</b>					
		100	250	ns	RDE

\*\*Not more than one output should be shorted at a time.

### NOTES:

- Under steady state condition no current flows for TTL or MOS interfacing.  
A switching current of 1.6mA maximum flows during a high to low transition of the input.
- The tri-state output has 3 states:
  - low-impedance to  $V_{CC}$
  - low-impedance to GND
  - high-impedance OFF  $\cong 10M$  ohms
 The OFF state is controlled by the RDE input.

## CCDH TIMING DIAGRAM



### NOTE 1

The Write Output Register is loaded with the next byte at the positive clock transition corresponding to the leading edge of the last bit of the current byte on the WD output. WDR is set high approximately two microseconds after this clock transition. If it is desired that the next byte be extracted from the Write Data Register the leading edge of the WDS should occur at least one microsecond prior to this clock transition.

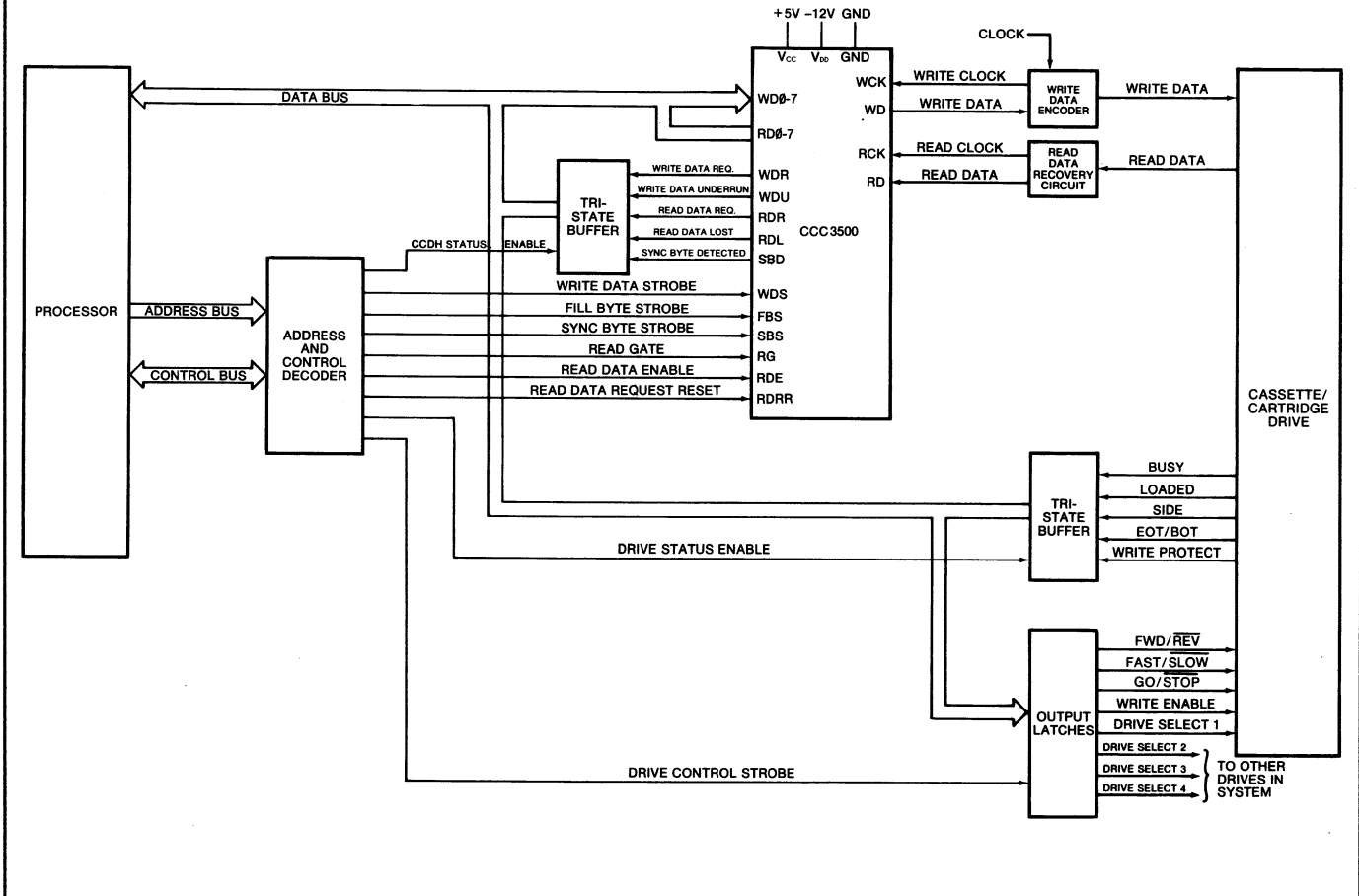
### NOTE 2

In order to avoid an RDL indication the leading edge of the RDRR pulse should occur at least one microsecond prior to the negative clock transition corresponding to the center of the first bit after the last bit of the previous byte on the RD input.

### NOTE 3

The RDL, SBD and RD0-RD7 output are set to their correct levels approximately two microseconds after the negative clock transition corresponding to the center of the first bit after the last bit of the previous byte on the RD input. The RDR output is set high at the next negative clock transition.

Circuit diagrams utilizing SMC products are included as a means of illustrating typical semiconductor applications; consequently, complete information sufficient for construction purposes is not necessarily given. The information has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, such information does not convey to the purchaser of the semiconductor devices described any license under the patent rights of SMC or others. SMC reserves the right to make changes at any time in order to improve design and to supply the best product possible.

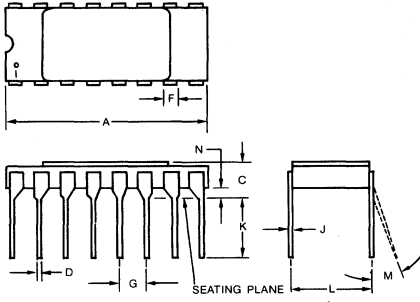


**TYPICAL CCC 3500 INTERFACE TO PROCESSOR AND CASSETTE/CARTRIDGE DRIVE**



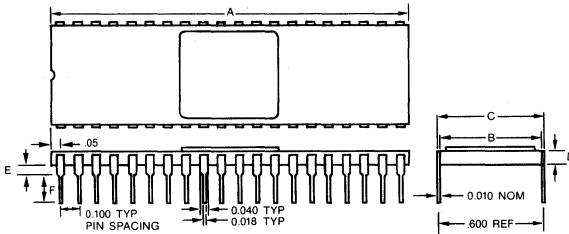
# Package Outlines

## 14, 16, 18, 20 PIN HERMETIC PACKAGE

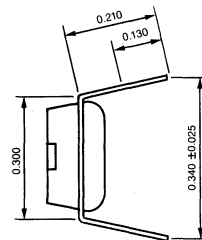
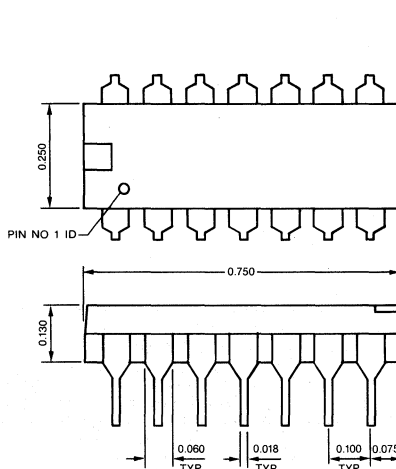


DIM	14 LEAD		16 LEAD		18 LEAD		20 LEAD	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	.670	.760	.790	.810	.885	.915	.965	.995
C		.175		.175		.175		.175
D	.015	.021	.015	.021	.015	.021	.015	.021
F	.048	.060	.048	.060	.048	.060	.048	.060
G	.090	.110	.090	.110	.090	.110	.090	.110
J	.008	.012	.008	.012	.008	.012	.008	.012
K	.100		.100		.100		.100	
L	.295	.325	.295	.325	.295	.325	.295	.325
M		10°		10°		10°		10°
N	.025	.060	.025	.060	.025	.060	.025	.060

## 24, 28, 40 LEAD HERMETIC DIP

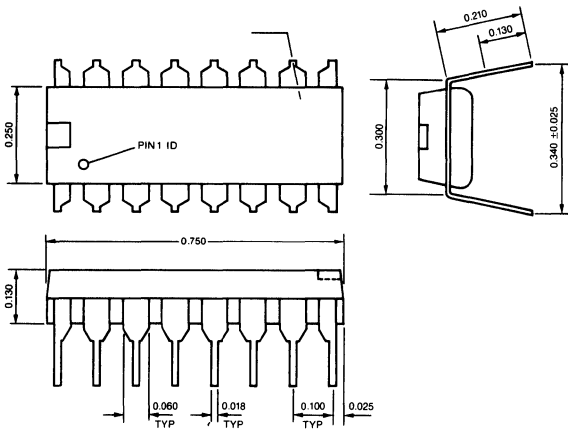


DIM	24 LEAD		28 LEAD		40 LEAD	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	1.188	1.212	1.386	1.414	1.980	2.020
B	.568	.598	.568	.598	.568	.598
C	.590	.610	.590	.610	.590	.610
D	.070	.090	.070	.090	.070	.090
E	.025	.060	.025	.060	.025	.060
F	.100		.100		.100	

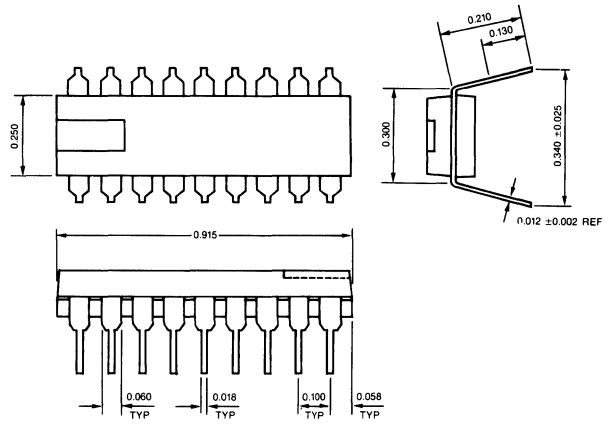


## 14 LEAD PLASTIC DIP

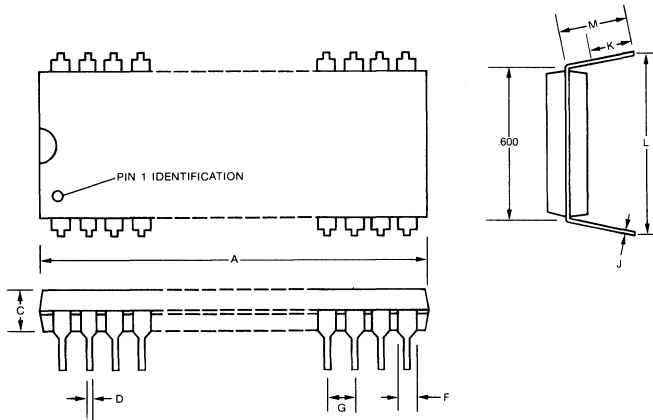
### 16 LEAD PLASTIC DIP



### 18 LEAD PLASTIC DIP

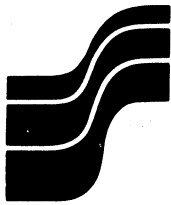


### 24, 28, 40 PIN PLASTIC DIP



DIM	24 LEAD		28 LEAD		40 LEAD	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
A	1.245	1.255	1.445	1.455	2.045	2.055
C	.145	.155	.145	.155	.145	.155
D	.018 TYP		.018 TYP		.018 TYP	
F	.060 TYP		.060 TYP		.060 TYP	
G	.099	.101	.099	.101	.099	.101
J	.010	.014	.010	.014	.010	.014
K	.120		.120		.120	
L	.645	.675	.645	.675	.645	.675
M	.210		.210		.210	

ALL UNITS INCHES UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED



Standard Microsystems Corporation  
35 Marcus Boulevard  
Hauppauge, New York 11787  
(516) 273-3100  
TWX: 510-227-8898

## SALES REPRESENTATIVES

### Domestic and International

#### ALABAMA

EMA  
2309 Starmount Circle  
Huntsville, AL 35801  
(205) 533-6640

#### ARIZONA

Mercury Eng. Sales, Inc.  
6031 E. Windsor Ave.  
P.O. B. 3130  
Scottsdale, AZ 85257  
(602) 949-5054

#### ARKANSAS

Kruvand Assoc., Inc.  
10300 North Central Exp.  
Dallas, TX 75231  
(214) 691-4592

#### CALIFORNIA

(Southern)  
Babco Associates  
3723 Birch Street  
Newport Beach, CA 92660  
(714) 751-8375

#### (Northern)

NOR-CAL Associates  
1121 San Antonio Road  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(415) 961-8121

#### COLORADO

D/Z Associates, Inc.  
70 West 6th Avenue  
Suite 109  
Denver, CO 80204  
(303) 534-3649

#### CONNECTICUT

Orion Group  
27 Sunset Circle  
(Westlake)  
Guilford, CT 06437  
(203) 621-5941

#### Orion Group

26 Highwood Ave.  
Southington, CT 06489  
(203) 621-5941

#### DELAWARE

QED Electronics, Inc.  
300 North York Road  
Hatboro, PA 19040  
(215) 674-9600

#### FLORIDA

"C" Associates  
2500 Hollywood Blvd.  
Suite 302  
Hollywood, FL 33020  
(305) 922-5230  
(305) 922-8917

#### "C" Associates

249 Maitland Ave.  
Suite 317  
Altamonte Springs, FL 32701  
(305) 831-1717

#### GEORGIA

EMA  
6755 Peach Tree Ind. Blvd.  
Quail Hollow Executive Park  
Suite No. 103  
Atlanta, GA 30360  
(404) 449-9430

#### IDAHO

SDR<sup>2</sup> Products & Sales Co.  
14042 N.E. 8th Street  
Bellevue, WA 98007  
(206) 747-9424

#### ILLINOIS

Mar-Con  
4836 Main Street  
Skokie, IL 60076  
(312) 675-6450

#### INDIANA

Mar-Con  
4836 Main Street  
Skokie, IL 60076  
(312) 675-6450

#### IOWA

Dy-Tronix Inc.  
Suite 201  
23 Twixt Town Rd. E.  
Cedar Rapids, IA 52402  
(313) 377-8275

#### KANSAS

Dy-Tronix Inc.  
11190 Natural Bridge Road  
Bridgeton, MO 63044  
(314) 731-5799

#### Dy-Tronix Inc.

Suite 202  
13700 East 42nd Terrace  
Independence, MO 64055  
(816) 373-6600

#### KENTUCKY

G & H Sales Company  
10599 Chester Road  
Cincinnati, OH 45215  
(513) 771-8231

#### LOUISIANA

Kruvand Assoc., Inc.  
7333 Harwin  
Suite 120  
Houston, TX 77036  
(713) 780-9710

#### MAINE

Contact Sales, Inc.  
101 Cambridge Street  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-1520

#### MARYLAND

Stemler Associates, Inc.  
6707 Whitestone Road  
Baltimore, MD 21207  
(301) 944-8262

#### MASSACHUSETTS

Contact Sales, Inc.  
101 Cambridge Street  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-1520

#### MICHIGAN

A. Blumenberg Assoc., Inc.  
25900 Greenfield Suite 222  
Oak Park, MI 48237  
(313) 968-3230

#### MINNESOTA

TWC  
763 Torchwood Drive  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 636-1770

#### MISSISSIPPI

EMA  
2309 Starmount Circle  
Huntsville, AL 35801  
(205) 533-6640

#### MISSOURI

Dy-Tronix Inc.  
11190 Natural Bridge Road  
Bridgeton, MO 63044  
(314) 731-5799

#### Dy-Tronix Inc.

Suite 202  
13700 East 42nd Terrace  
Independence, MO 64055  
(816) 373-6600

#### MONTANA

SDR<sup>2</sup> Products & Sales Co.  
14042 N.E. 8th Street  
Bellevue, WA 98007  
(206) 747-9427

#### NEBRASKA

Dy-Tronix Inc.  
11190 Natural Bridge Road  
Bridgeton, MO 63044  
(314) 731-5799

#### Dy-Tronix Inc.

Suite 202  
13700 East 42nd Terrace  
Independence, MO 64055

#### NEW JERSEY

(Northern)  
Lorac Sales Electronics, Inc.  
580 Valley Rd.  
Wayne, NJ 07470  
(201) 696-8875

#### (Southern)

QED Electronics, Inc.  
300 North York Road  
Hatboro, PA 19040  
(610) 674-9600

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

Contact Sales, Inc.  
101 Cambridge Street  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-1520

#### NEW MEXICO

Mercury Eng. Sales, Inc.  
6031 E. Windsor Ave.  
P.O. B. 3130  
Scottsdale, AZ 85257  
(602) 949-5054

#### NEW YORK

Lorac Sales Electronics, Inc.  
550 Old Country Rd.  
Room 410  
Hicksville, NY 11801  
(516) 681-8746

#### (Upstate)

L-Mar Assoc., Inc.  
216 Tilden Drive  
E. Syracuse, NY 13057  
(315) 437-7779

L-Mar Assoc., Inc.  
P.O. Box 7945 Lyell Station  
Rochester, NY 14606  
(716) 328-5240

L-Mar Assoc., Inc.  
372 Second Ave.  
Vestal, NY 13850  
(607) 748-1482

#### NORTH DAKOTA

TWC  
763 Torchwood Drive  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 636-1770

#### OHIO

G & H Sales Co.  
10599 Chester Rd.  
Cincinnati, OH 45215  
(513) 771-8231

#### G & H Sales Co.

P.O. Box 91  
Grove City, OH 43123  
(614) 878-1128

#### OKLAHOMA

Kruvand Assoc., Inc.  
10300 North Central Exp.  
Dallas, TX 75231  
(214) 691-4592

#### OREGON

SDR<sup>2</sup> Products & Sales Co.  
14042 N.E. 8th Street  
Bellevue, WA 98007  
(206) 747-9424

#### PENNSYLVANIA

(Eastern)  
QED Electronics, Inc.  
300 North York Road  
Hatboro, PA 19040  
(215) 674-9600

#### (Western)

G & H Sales Co.  
10599 Chester Road  
Cincinnati, OH 45215  
(513) 771-8231

#### RHODE ISLAND

Contact Sales, Inc.  
101 Cambridge Street  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-1520

#### SOUTH DAKOTA

TWC  
763 Torchwood Drive  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 636-1770

#### TENNESSEE

EMA  
11305 Silver Spring Drive  
Knoxville, TN 37922  
(615) 966-1286

#### TEXAS

Kruvand Assoc., Inc.  
10300 North Central Exp.  
Dallas, TX 75231  
(214) 691-4592

Kruvand Assoc., Inc.  
7333 Harwin  
Suite 120  
Houston, TX 77036  
(713) 780-9710

#### Area Sales Management Offices

**EASTERN AREA**  
35 Marcus Boulevard  
Hauppauge, NY 11787  
(516) 273-3100

#### WESTERN AREA

Turk Enterprises  
2172 Dupont Drive  
Patio Bldg.  
Irvine, CA 92715  
(714) 955-1575  
TWX 910-595-2635

#### UTAH

D/Z Associates, Inc.  
2520 South State Street  
Suite 167  
Salt Lake City, UT 84115  
(801) 486-4251

#### VERMONT

Contact Sales, Inc.  
101 Cambridge Street  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-1520

#### VIRGINIA

Stemler Associates, Inc.  
206 N. Washington St.  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
(703) 548-7818

#### WASHINGTON

SDR<sup>2</sup> Products & Sales Co.  
14042 N.E. 8th Street  
Bellevue, WA 98007  
(206) 747-9424  
(206) 624-2621

#### WASHINGTON D.C.

Stemler Associates, Inc.  
6707 Whitestone Road  
Baltimore, MD 21207  
(301) 944-8262

#### WEST VIRGINIA

G & H Sales Co.  
10599 Chester Road  
Cincinnati, OH 45215  
(513) 771-8231

#### WISCONSIN

(Northern)  
TWC  
763 Torchwood Drive  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 636-1770

#### (Southern)

Mar-Con  
4836 Main Street  
Skokie, IL 60076  
(312) 675-6450

#### WYOMING

SDR<sup>2</sup> Products & Sales Co.  
14042 N.E. 8th Street  
Bellevue, WA 98007  
(206) 747-9424

**national  
Canada**

**ITALIA**  
Systems & Comp., Pty., Ltd.  
respect Road  
pect, South Australia 5082  
895

**ITALIA**  
Ironische Bavelmente  
raete  
erstrasse 4/13  
10 Vienna  
-7318153

**ZONA**  
ina Electronic Dist.  
n, 27th Lane  
nix, AZ 85009  
!) 269-6201

**IFORNIA**  
S.E. Electronics  
2 Assembly Lane  
ington Beach, CA 92649  
) 894-1303  
) 598-9633

omat Electronics, Inc.  
F Mt. View-Alviso Rd.  
nyvale, CA 94086  
) 734-1900

CO  
3 W. Jefferson Blvd.  
er City, CA 90230  
) 827-2224

CO  
Balboa Avenue  
3 106  
Diego, CA 92111  
) 292-7349

tern Microtechnology Sales  
0 Bubb Road  
ertino, CA 95014  
) 725-1660

West, Inc.  
Hawk Circle  
heim, CA 92807  
) 632-6880

**LORADO**  
Industries  
tronic Distributor Div.  
W. 48th Avenue  
atridge, CO 80033  
) 424-1985

omat Electronics, Inc.  
Broadway  
ver, CO 80221  
) 427-5544

**FLORIDA**  
omat Electronics, Inc.  
Calumet St.  
rwater, FL 33512  
) 443-4514

omat Electronics, Inc.  
oodlake Drive West  
8 3, Bldg. A  
Bay (Melbourne), FL 32905  
) 725-4520

omat Electronics, Inc.  
N.W. 20th Ave.  
Lauderdale, FL 33309  
) 971-7160

**BENELUX COUNTRIES**  
Famatra Benelux  
P.O. Box 721  
Ginnekenweg 128  
Breda  
Netherlands  
(76) 133457

**CANADA (QUEBEC)**  
R.F.Q. Ltd.  
P.O. Box 213  
Dollard Des Ormeaux  
Quebec, Canada H9G2H8  
(514) 626-8324

**CANADA (ONTARIO)**  
R.F.Q. Ltd.  
385 The West Mall  
Suite 209  
Etobicoke, Ontario  
Canada M9C1E7  
(416) 626-1445

Hammond Electronics, Inc.  
P.O. Box 3671  
1230 West Central Blvd.  
Orlando, FL 32805  
(305) 849-6060

**ILLINOIS**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
2451 Brickvale Drive  
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
(312) 595-1000

Mar-Con  
4836 Main Street  
Skokie, IL 60076  
(312) 675-6450

**MARYLAND**  
Whitney Distributors, Inc.  
6707 Whitestone Road  
Baltimore, MD 21207  
(301) 944-8080

Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
9150 Rumsey Rd.  
Columbia, MD 21045  
(301) 428-3287

**MASSACHUSETTS**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
559 East Street  
Chicopee, MA 01020  
(413) 592-9441

Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
Kuniholm Drive  
Holliston, MA 01746  
(617) 429-4120

RC Components  
10 Cornell Place  
Wilmington, MA 01887  
(617) 657-4310

Zeus/New England, Inc.  
16 Adam Street  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-0750

**MICHIGAN**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
32708 W. Eight Mile Road  
Farmington, MI 48024  
(313) 477-3200

**MINNESOTA**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
3816 Chandler Drive  
Minneapolis, MN 55421  
(612) 798-8601

**MISSOURI**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
2725 Mercantile Drive  
St. Louis, MO 63144  
(314) 645-8550

**DENMARK**  
EGA A/S  
Hjalmar Brantings Vej6  
Oslo 5 Norway  
(2) 221900

**EASTERN PACIFIC**  
Teijin Advanced  
Products Corp.  
1-1 Uchisaiwai-Cho  
2 Chome, Chiyoda-Ku  
Tokyo 100 Japan  
506-4670

**FINLAND**  
Havulinna Oy  
P.O. Box 468  
SF 00101 Helsinki 10  
Finland  
(90) 661-451

**NEW JERSEY**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
137 Gaither Drive  
Mt. Laurel, NJ 08059  
(609) 234-8080

Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
490 South Riverview Dr.  
Totowa, NJ 07512  
(201) 785-1830

**NEW JERSEY (Cont)**  
Falk-Baker Assoc.  
382 Franklin Ave.  
Nutley, NJ 07110  
(201) 661-2430  
(201) 661-2431

**NEW MEXICO**  
Bell Industries  
Century Electronic Div.  
11728 Linn N.E.  
Albuquerque, NM 87123  
(505) 292-7000

**NEW YORK**  
Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
303 Crossways Park Drive  
Woodbury, NY 11797  
(516) 921-9373

L-DUN Electronics  
315 Mount Read Blvd.  
P.O. Box 7945  
Rochester, NY 14606  
(716) 328-0830

Zeus Components Corp.  
401 Broad Hollow Road  
Suite L-150  
Melville, NY 11746  
(516) 752-9551

Zeus Components, Inc.  
500 Executive Blvd.  
Elmsford, NY 10523  
(914) 592-4120

**NORTH CAROLINA**  
Hammond Electronics, Inc.  
2923 Pacific Ave.  
P.O. Box 21728  
Greensboro, NC 27406  
(919) 275-6391

**PENNSYLVANIA**  
QED Electronics, Inc.  
300 North York Road  
Hatboro, PA 19040  
(215) 674-9600

**SOUTH CAROLINA**  
Hammond Electronics, Inc.  
100 Augusta Rd.  
P.O. Box 2308  
Greenville, SC 29601  
(803) 233-4121

**FRANCE**  
Tekelec Airtronic  
B.P. No. 2  
Cite Des Bruyeres  
Rue Carle Vernet  
92310 Serves  
027-75-35

**GREAT BRITAIN**  
Rastra Electronics Ltd.  
275-281 King Street  
Hammersmith  
London W6 9NF  
(1) 7483143

**ITALY**  
AMD Elettronica S.R.L.  
VIA G. Pascoli, 70/4  
20133 Milano  
TLX: 843/311 250

**TEXAS**  
Quality Components, Inc.  
4303 Alpha Road  
P.O. Box 401645  
Dallas, TX 75240  
(214) 387-4949

Quality Components, Inc.  
6126 Westline Road  
Houston, TX 77036  
(713) 772-7100

Quality Components, Inc.  
10201 McKalla Place  
Suite D  
Austin, TX 78758  
(512) 838-0551

**UTAH**  
Bell Industries  
Electronic Distributor Div.  
2256 S. 2700 W.  
Salt Lake City, UT 84119  
(801) 972-6969

Diplomat Electronics, Inc.  
3007 S.W. Temple  
Salt Lake City, UT 84115  
(801) 486-4134

**International  
and Canada**

**AUSTRALIA**  
A.J.F. Systems & Comp.,  
Pty., Ltd.,  
44 Prospect Road  
Prospect, South Australia  
5082  
516 895

**AUSTRIA**  
Elektronische Bavelmente  
+Geraete  
Singerstrasse 4/13  
A-1010 Vienna  
222-7318153

**BENELUX COUNTRIES**  
Famatra Benelux  
P.O. Box 721  
Ginnekenweg 128  
Breda  
Netherlands  
(76) 133457

**CANADA**  
Future Electronics Inc.  
5647 Ferrier Street  
Montreal, Quebec  
H4P 2K5  
(514) 735-5775  
TWX 610-421-3251,  
-3500, -4437, -3587

Future Electronics Inc.  
4800 Dufferin Street  
Downsview, Ontario  
M3H 5S8  
(416) 663-5563

**NORWAY**  
EGA A/S  
Hjalmar Brantings Vej6  
Oslo 5  
(2) 221900

**SWEDEN**  
EGA A/S  
Hjalmar Brantings Vej6  
Oslo 5 Norway  
(2) 221900

**SWITZERLAND**  
Dimos AG  
Badener Strasse 701  
8048 Zurich  
(51) 626140

**WEST GERMANY**  
Atlantik Elektronik GmbH  
Hofmannstrasse 20  
8000 Munich 70  
(89) 7853112

Future Electronics Inc.  
Baxter Center  
1050 Baxter Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K2C 3P2  
(613) 820-9471

Conti Electronics Limited  
5656 Fraser Street  
Vancouver V5W 2Z4  
(604) 324-0505  
TWX 610-922-6037

**DENMARK**  
EGA A/S  
Hjalmar Brantings Vej6  
Oslo 5 Norway  
(2) 221900

**FRANCE**  
Tekelec Airtronic  
B.P. No. 2  
Cite Des Bruyeres  
Rue Carle Vernet  
92310 Serves  
027-75-35

**GREAT BRITAIN**  
Rastra Electronics Ltd.  
275-281 King Street  
Hammersmith  
London W69NF  
(1) 7483143

**ITALY**  
Cramer Italia S.P.A.  
VIA C. Colombo, 134  
00147 Roma  
TLX: 843/62 517

**JAPAN**  
Teijin Advanced Prod. Corp.  
1-1 Uchisaiwai-Cho  
2 Chome, Chiyoda-Ku  
Tokyo 100 Japan  
506-4670

**NORWAY**  
EGA A/S  
Hjalmar Brantings Vej6  
Oslo 5  
(2) 221900

**SWEDEN**  
EGA A/S  
Hjalmar Brantings Vej6  
Oslo 5 Norway  
(2) 221900

**SWITZERLAND**  
Dimos AG  
Badener Strasse 701  
8048 Zurich  
(51) 626140

**WEST GERMANY**  
Atlantik Elektronik GmbH  
Hofmannstrasse 20  
8000 Munich 70  
(89) 7853112

# DISTRIBUTORS Domestic and International



